GAI IVLI CAESARIS

DE BELLO GALLICO

CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR

FOUR BOOKS

Οὕτω δὲ ὁ θεὸς Καῖσαρ ἐν τοῖς ὑπομνήμασιν εἴρηκεν.

STRABO iv. 1.

EDITED BY J. H. AND W. F. ALLEN AND J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON:
GINN AND HEATH.
1879.

UNIVERSITY PRESS: JOHN WILSON & SON,
CAMBRIDGE.

NOTE.

THIS edition follows, with slight changes of orthography, the text of Nipperdey, the more important various readings being given in the notes. It is believed to be an advantage even to the youngest learner to deal with a standard text, and to know something of those variations which make the reading of an ancient classic differ from that of a modern author. In illustration of the narrative, constant use has been made of the more recent authorities, Mommsen, Long, Merivale, and the "History of Julius Cæsar" by Napoleon III., with the excellent school edition of Moberly. Much care has been taken, with the earlier portion especially, to furnish in the notes a guide to the thorough study of syntactical construction, for which no author is, by general consent, so well adapted as Cæsar.

The present volume contains the first four books of the Gallic War. A second part, when published, will contain the remaining books, with the three of the Civil War.

CAMBRIDGE, July 1, 1874.

CONTENTS.

THE LIFE OF CÆSAR.

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR was born, by the common account, July 12, B.C. 100; or, by a probable reckoning, two years earlier.* When "almost a boy," he was made a priest of Jupiter by Marius, his uncle by marriage. When still a youth of 18 or 20, he boldly refused to divorce his wife Cornelia, daughter of Cinna, and barely escaped the proscription of Sulla, who "saw many a Marius in that young man."

Though of patrician birth, Cæsar was thus early allied with the popular party, which began to make head directly after the dictator's death. He went through the usual course of political honors to which a Roman of the higher ranks felt himself entitled. At the age of 35 (assuming the earlier date) he was Quæstor in Further Spain. Two years later he was Curule Ædile, an office which gave great opportunity to court popular honor, in its charge of public games and exhibitions.† By this time he was recognized as a party leader who would not scruple at the most daring and questionable measures, and was even suspected of having a hand in the schemes of Catiline.

* The common date rests on the statement of Plutarch, Suetonius, and Appian, that he died at the age of 56. On the other hand: 1. Marius, who died B.C. 86, would hardly have given a priesthood to a child of 13; 2. he received the usual honors, by the common reckoning, each two years earlier than the legal age; 3. certain coins struck by him in B.C. 49 have the date LII., apparently the years of his age.

† In Cæsar's games, "all the equipments, even the cages of the wild beasts, appeared of massive silver; and by a liberality which was all the more princely, that it was based solely on the contraction of debt" (in Latin phrase, "paid by other men's money").

In B.C. 63 he was elected Pontifex Maximus, — that is, official head of the state religion, — in opposition to the leader of the aristocracy, Quintus Catulus. This was an open declaration of war against the governing aristocracy. Cæsar, it is said, refused a large offer made by Catulus to buy him off the course; and when the day of election came said to his mother, who would have kept him out of the struggle, "To-day shall see me *pontifex maximus* or an exile." The holy office alone could protect him from his creditors.

At this period Cæsar was chiefly known as a dissolute debtor and demagogue. Before leaving for his province, he was obliged to find security to the amount of 800 talents, — more than a million dollars. He is reported to have said, in his reckless way, that he wanted four million sesterces to be worth just nothing at all. But in Further Spain, as *pro-prætor* (B.C. 62), he displayed the civil and military ability which afterwards made him famous, as well as the financial ability which enabled him to pay off his debts in one campaign.

He returned to Rome the following year, and soon formed a political coalition with Pompey and Crassus, his contribution to the common stock being his influence in the political clubs and control of votes. This coalition is sometimes called "the first triumvirate." * One part of the bargain was that Cæsar should have the consulship for the next year (B.C. 59), and after that the government of Gaul for five years.† This embraced the three provinces of *Gallia Nar-*

* The term "triumvirate" means properly a commission or board of three men, invested by law with special powers and functions. This was the case with the triumvirate of Octavianus (Augustus), Antony, and Lepidus; but this earlier one was only a private knot of political aspirants.

† It was a law that both consuls and prætors should have their power (*imperium*) continued for a year after their term of office, and, under the title proconsul or *proprætor*, govern one of the military provinces. If the proconsul was not relieved at the end of the year, his power continued by the necessity of the case. In one

bonensis, *Gallia Cisalpina* (North Italy), and *Illyricum*. Crassus and Pompey received no special authority at first, but remained in the city, ostensibly as private persons, to look after the interests of the coalition. This was further strengthened by the marriage of Pompey with Cæsar's young and beautiful daughter Julia.

After two successful campaigns in Gaul, in the spring of B.C. 56, Cæsar met his two confederates at Luca, in Etruria, to arrange their future schemes. The conference was held with great display, almost like a royal court. More than 200 senators were present, and 120 lictors were in attendance, attached to the several magistrates. At this conference it was agreed that Pompey and Crassus should hold the consulship the following year, and, after their term of office, should receive by popular vote a similar command to that held by Cæsar, — namely, that Pompey should command in Spain and Crassus in Syria for five years each; also that, when Cæsar's five years were up, he should receive in the same way a second term of five years. His ten years' administration would then close at the end of B.C. 49; after which time — an interval of ten years having elapsed — he would be eligible again as consul.

The programme was duly carried out. Crassus departed (B.C. 54) to his province, where he was defeated the next year by the Parthians in the battle of Carrhæ, and shortly after entrapped and killed. Pompey put his province in the hands of one of his subordinates, and remained in the neighborhood of Rome, unwilling to remove from the seat of his personal influence. The death of his wife Julia (B.C. 54) soon sundered the ties which bound him to Cæsar.

instance, that of Pompey, an extraordinary power was conferred upon the proconsul by act of the people (the Manilian Law). Regularly, however, the assignment of provinces was reckoned a part of the administrative powers of the Senate; and a law of Caius Gracchus directed that the consular provinces should be determined before the election, — that is, a year and a half in advance, — and then that the consuls should draw lots which to have.

Jealous from the first, he gradually became openly hostile to him; and at last he found himself leader of the Senate and the aristocracy against his revolutionary schemes.

The remainder of Cæsar's life belongs to the general history of Rome. At the close of the Gallic war, the senatorial party required that he should disband his army. This he refused to do, unless Pompey should make an equal surrender of military force. From these demands grew the charge of false play on each side, until the Civil War broke out (B.C. 49), and Pompey fled to Greece, where he was defeated the following year at Pharsalia. After his death, and the complete destruction of his party, Cæsar returned to Rome; * where, under the title and authority of Perpetual Dictator, he laid the first foundations of the imperial constitution. His reforms — some of them necessary, some enlightened and wise far beyond the statesmanship of his time — provoked the hate of a fanatic party, who vainly thought to restore the Republic; and on the Ides of March, B.C. 44, he was murdered in the Senate-house, by a conspiracy under the lead of Marcus Brutus.

GAUL AND GERMANY.

The district upon whose government Cæsar entered in the spring of B.C. 58 consisted primarily of the two Gallic provinces, Cisalpine and Transalpine. Cisalpine Gaul was the northern portion of Italy, which had been several centuries earlier occupied by invaders from Gaul proper, and which was not yet reckoned as politically a part of Italy: it was a wealthy, populous, and orderly country, the proconsul's main dependence for troops and supplies, and his regular winter residence. Transalpine or Narbonnese Gaul received its name from its capital, the Roman colony Narbo.

* It is a remarkable illustration of Roman feeling, that, on the day of his triumph, Cæsar, the epicurean rationalist, mounted on his knees the long flight of steps that led up to the Capitol, that by this act of ostentatious humility he might avert those divine judgments supposed to be provoked by inordinate felicity.

It contained some thriving cities and peaceful districts; but it had as a whole been only recently brought under the authority of Rome, and was still essentially a foreign country. It comprised the whole coast of the Mediterranean, from the Pyrenees to the Alps, its northern boundary being an irregular and uncertain line, separating the conquered nations of Gaul from those which were still free. To these two provinces was attached Illyricum, which was a source of strength, but did not receive much of his attention.

The authority of the governor over his province was that of a military commander, who was not amenable to the laws which protected the citizens in Rome. A few privileged cities or nations, as the old Greek city Massilia, and the allied tribe of the Ædui (after they were brought within the limits of the empire), were wholly exempted from his authority; but all other parts of the province, even Roman colonies like Narbo, were liable to tribute, and more or less under the jurisdiction of the governor. Each province had its financial officer, or quæstor, who ranked next the governor himself: the commander was likewise attended by staff-officers, *legati* (usually three in number), appointed by the Senate from persons of rank and position; and by an indefinite number of aids, *contubernales* or *comites*, who composed what was sometimes, but incorrectly, called the prætorian cohort. A consular army consisted regularly of two legions (at this time of from 3,000 to 3,600 men); to these were added auxiliaries, both foot and horse, while the governor had power to levy new legions as he required them. Thus we find that Cæsar had six legions in his campaign against the Nervii.

The free territories adjoining a Roman province were in no respect under the authority of the governor; but they were regarded as a legitimate field for his ambition, and there was no lack of pretexts for war. The Roman policy was to enter into friendly relations with one of the parties or tribes in the free territory, load this with favors and privileges, and make use of it to overcome their rivals; in Gaul the Ædui were the favored nation.

Cæsar's province, at its western extremity, touched Spain, a country which had belonged to the empire for more than 150 years. North of it lay three great nationalities, with all of which he was brought in contact. There were the Gauls, the Germans, and the Britons.

Free Gaul (*Libera Gallia*) consisted of all the unsubdued territory between the Pyrenees on the one side, and the Rhine and the Alps on the other, thus comprising, in general, modern France and Belgium, with parts of Holland, Germany, and Switzerland. The central portion of this territory, fully a half in extent and population, was occupied by Gauls proper, or, as they called themselves, Celts. Southwest of these were the Aquitani, of Iberian race, cognate to the Spanish. Northeast were the Belgians, whose ethnic affinities are much disputed; all that can be considered certain is that they were largely mixed with Germans.

The Gauls were an intellectual and prosperous people, far more civilized than either Germans or Britons. The country, though extensively covered with forests, especially towards the north, was well provided with roads and bridges. The entire population has been reckoned at about seven millions. The people of the Gallic race were tall, fair-complexioned, of restless, sanguine temperament, and addicted to fighting; but skilled in many arts,—some portions in weaving; the Aquitani, especially, in mining and engineering; and the Bretons (*Veneti*) in open-sea navigation, which they followed with stout high-built ships, leather sails, and iron chain-cables. Their dress included trousers and shirts with sleeves; they had a barbaric taste for gaudy ornament; their arms were showy, but clumsy and ineffective beside the tempered weapons of the Romans.

With their culture, however, had come degeneracy in many shapes. They were divided into violently hostile factions, through which they fell an easy prey to the invader. They had numerous flourishing cities; which, however, had no political power, like those of Greece and Italy, but were merely places of residence and trade. Their government

had fallen under the control of an arrogant and luxurious aristocracy, and their religion under a cruel and domineering priesthood. Of the two great factions, into which they were divided, the Ædui were the leaders in one, and they had thought to gain supremacy by entering into alliance with Romans. Their antagonists, the Sequani, had naturally looked in the opposite direction for allies, and found them in the Germans.

The Germans occupied nearly the same territory as at the present day; not so far west as now, but on the other hand extending farther to the east. Less advanced in civilization than the Gauls, they were still far from being savages. They appear to have been just emerging from what is known as the barbarous state, — beginning to acquire fixed habitations, and to cultivate the ground: they had no cities. They had brought with them from their migrations a remarkable political system, based upon an original community of origin, in which the patriarchal organization had already expanded into a multitude of petty nations, grouped into larger combinations of race. Their institutions were thoroughly democratic; they had noble families, but these possessed no political prerogatives; they elected kings, whose power was hardly greater than that of their general magistrates.

"The tribes which descended upon Britain had entered Europe not as a set of savages or wandering pastoral tribes, or mere pirates and warriors, but as colonists, who, rude as they may have been in dress and manners, yet, in essential points, were already a civilized people." Various considerations, says a recent writer, make it probable "that the Germans had come down from the northeast not very long before the Christian era, and intruded themselves, as a wedge, between those two more anciently recorded nations (Scythians and Celts). . . . We shall see evidence of the continuous advance of a civilized race from the confines of India to these islands, and nothing indicative of a great rush from the North of wild hordes bent upon robbery and destruction, as it has been usually represented to have been. The gradual drying of the Caspian Sea left the interior of Asia more and more barren; the knowledge

of the useful metals facilitated the conquest of the savages of the West; and predatory bands of Huns and Turks, and allied nomadic nations, are likely to have accelerated the movement, by rendering the labors of agriculture less remunerative. Thus the migration, being one that proceeded from constantly acting causes, extended over many centuries. . . .

"In these mere names [of plants and fruits], setting aside all other sources of information, we discover that these people came from their home in the East with a knowledge of letters and the useful metals, and with nearly all the domestic animals; that they cultivated oats, barley, wheat, rye, and beans; built houses of timber, and thatched them; and what is important, as showing that their pasture and arable land was intermixed, and acknowledged as private property, they hedged their fields and fenced their gardens. Cæsar denies this; but the frontier tribes, with whom he was acquainted, were living under certain peculiar Mark laws, and were, in fact, little else than an army on its march. The unquestionably native, and not Latin or Celtic, origin of such names as Beach and Hawthorn, of Oats and Wheat, prove that although our ancestry may have been indebted to the provincials of the empire for their fruit-trees, and some other luxuries, for a knowledge of the fine arts, and the Latin literature, and a debased Christianity, the more essential acquirements, upon which their prosperity and progress as a nation depended, were already in their possession." — PRIOR, *Popular Names of British Plants.* Introd. 1863.

The Britons were, like the Gauls, of Celtic race, and resembled them in every respect, except that, being further from the civilized world, they were ruder, freer, and more warlike.

It was the destiny of Julius Cæsar to bring the great Gallic people into the system of civilization and government represented by Rome: it was a definite and large extension of the bounds of civilized society. From him, too, we have the earliest authentic accounts of the other two nationalities, the Germans and the Britons.

THE CAMPAIGNS IN GAUL.

The campaigns of Cæsar in Gaul lasted throught eight seasons (B.C. 58–51), and are told in eight books, — the last

written by Hirtius, an officer of Cæsar, — each book containing the operations of a single year. The following is a brief outline: —

I. Cæsar checks the attempt of the Helvetians to colonize in Western Gaul, and forces them, after a bloody defeat, to return to their own territory. He then engages with a powerful tribe of Germans, who had made a military settlement in Eastern Gaul, and drives them, with their chief Ariovistus, beyond the Rhine.

II. A formidable confederacy of the northern populations of Gaul is suppressed, with the almost complete extermination of the bravest Belgian tribe, the Nervii, in a battle which seems to have been one of the most desperate of all Cæsar ever fought. In this campaign, the coast towns of the west and northwest (Brittany) are reduced to submission.

III. After a brief conflict with the mountaineers of the Alps, who attacked the Roman armies on their march, the chief operations are the conquest of the coast tribes of Brittany (Veneti, etc.), in a warfare of curious naval engineering in the shallow tide-water inlets and among the rocky shores. During the season, the tribes of the south-west (Aquitani), a mining population, allied to the Iberians or Basques, are reduced by one of Cæsar's officers.

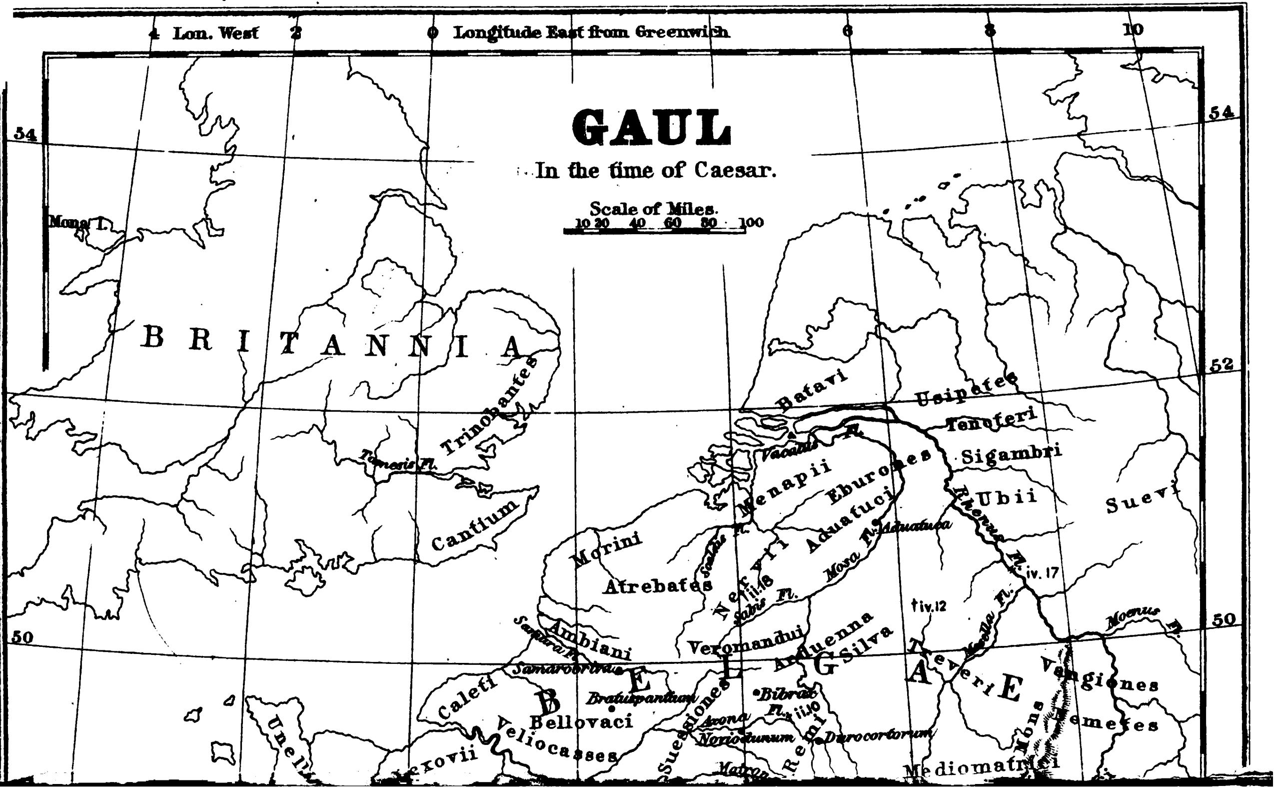
IV. An attack from the Germans on northern Gaul is repulsed; and Cæsar follows them, by a bridge of timber hastily built, across the Rhine. Returning, he crosses to Britain in the early autumn, for a visit of exploration.

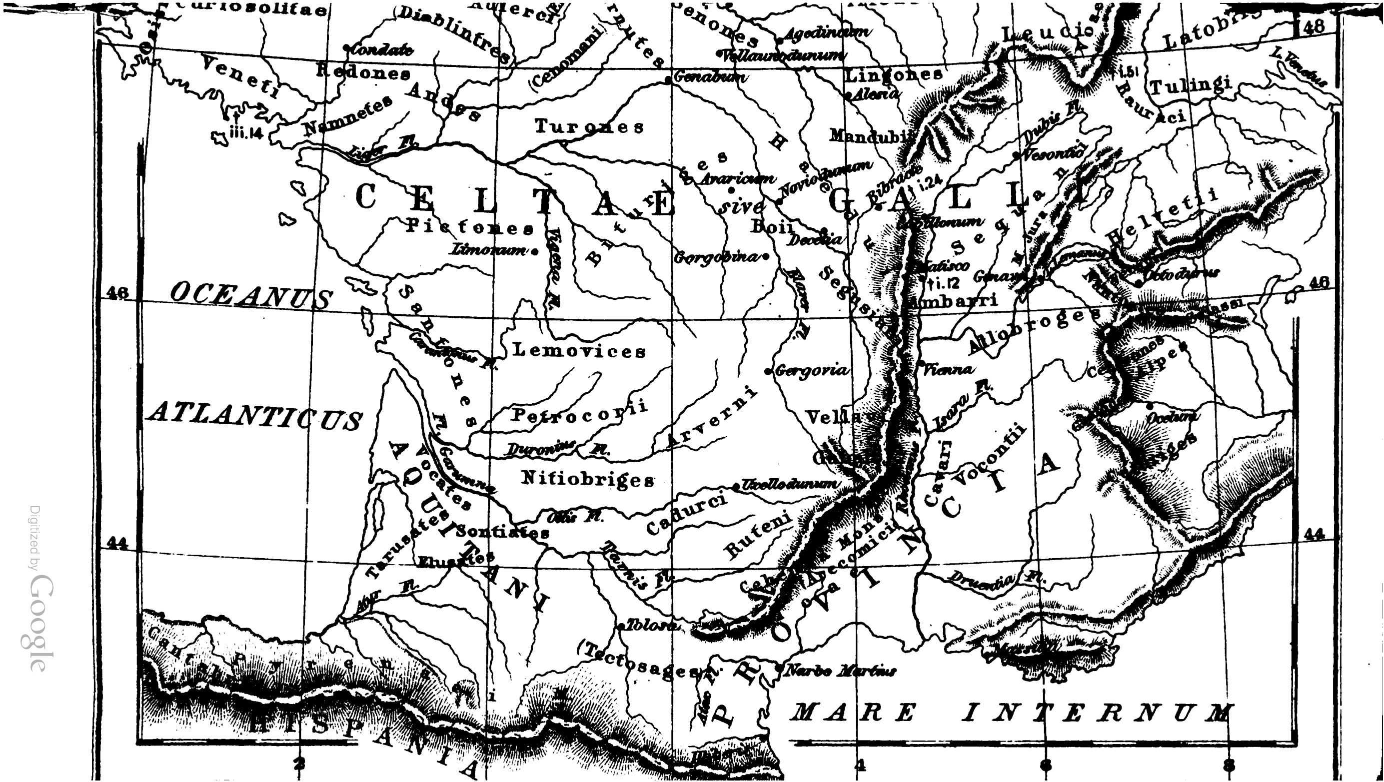
V. The partial conquest of Britain (second invasion) is followed by various movements in northern Gaul, in which the desperate condition of the Roman garrisons is relieved by the prudent and brave conduct of Labienus and Quintus Cicero.

VI. Cæsar makes a brief expedition across the Rhine, against the Germans. Some general disturbances are quelled, and northern Gaul is reduced to peace.

VII. Vercingetorix, a brave and high-spirited chief of southern Gaul, effects a confederacy of the whole country, which is at length subdued. Vercingetorix, in brilliant equipment, surrenders himself, to secure the quiet of the country, and is taken in chains to Rome, where he is afterwards put to death in Cæsar's triumph.

VIII. Slight insurrections, breaking out here and there, are easily subdued; and the subjugation of Gaul is made complete.


GAUL
In the time of Caesar.
Scale of Miles.
10 20 40 60 80 100
Lon. West
Longitude East from Greenwich
4
2
0
6
8
10
54
52
50
Mona I.
BRITANNIA
Trinobantes
Tamesis Fl.
Cantium
Batavi
Usipetes
Tenoteri
Sigambri
Ubii
Suevi
Menapii
Eburones
Aduatuci
Aduatuca
Vacalus Fl.
Rhenus Fl.
Mosa Fl.
Morini
Atrebates
Nervii
Sabis Fl.
Scaldis Fl.
Ambiani
Samara Fl.
Samarobriva
Veromandui
Arduenna Silva
Treveri
Mosella Fl.
Moenus Fl.
Vangiones
Nemetes
Mediomatrici
Caleti
Bellovaci
Bratuspantium
Veliocasses
Lexovii
Unelli
Suessiones
Axona Fl.
Noviodunum
Bibrax
Remi
Durocortorum
Matrona
BELGAE
iv. 17
iv. 12
ii. 18
ii. 10



OCEANUS
ATLANTICUS
MARE INTERNUM
CELTAE
GALLI
AQUITANI
PROVINCIA
HISPANIA
Veneti
Redones
Condate
Namnetes
Andes
Diablintres
Cenomani
Turones
Genabum
Senones
Agedincum
Vellaunodunum
Lingones
Alesia
Mandubii
Pictones
Limonum
Liger Fl.
Bituriges
Avaricum
Noviodunum
sive
Boii
Decetia
Gorgobina
Bibracte
Aedui
Cabillonum
Matisco
Ambarri
Segusiavi
Sequani
Vesontio
Dubis Fl.
Jura M.
Helvetii
Tulingi
Latobrigi
Rauraci
Leuci
L. Venetus
Octodurus
Genava
Allobroges
Vienna
Isara Fl.
Vocontii
Cavari
Druentia Fl.
Ocelum
Santones
Lemovices
Petrocorii
Arverni
Gergovia
Vellavi
Gabali
Vigena Fl.
Elaver Fl.
Duranius Fl.
Garumna Fl.
Nitiobriges
Vocates
Sontiates
Tarusates
Elusates
Cadurci
Uxellodunum
Ruteni
Olitis Fl.
Tarnis Fl.
Tolosa
Tectosages
Narbo Martius
Mons Cebenna
Volcae Arecomici
Aturis Fl.
iii.14
i.24
i.12
i.51
48
46
44
2
4
6
8

THE GALLIC WAR.

BOOK I.

INTRODUCTION: Description of Gaul (Chap. 1).

THE HELVETIAN WAR.—Orgetorix, an Helvetian chief, plans the invasion of Gaul: he conspires with the chiefs of several Gallic tribes; is brought to trial, escapes, and is put under the ban; soon afterwards dies (2–4). The Helvetians complete their preparations, and gather near the Rhone, requesting leave to pass peaceably through the Province. Cæsar delays them by pretexts, while he hastily throws up an earthwork to prevent their crossing the river. They attempt the passage, but are repulsed (5–8). Forming a league with the Sequani, they penetrate and ravage the territory of the Ædui, friends of Rome, who solicit protection. Cæsar, levying a force of upwards of 30,000, overtakes and cuts to pieces their rear-guard (*Tigurini*), at the crossing of the Arar (9–12). An embassy of the Helvetians, headed by the aged Divico, leads to no result. A cavalry skirmish, in which the Romans are worsted, together with the delay of supplies, shows the bad faith of a party among the Ædui, headed by Dumnorix; who is arrested, but spared on the intercession of his brother Divitiacus, and put under close guard by Cæsar (13–20). Cæsar makes preparations for attack, but is prevented by a false alarm, and moves towards Bibracte. The Helvetians, now well in advance, turn about for battle. They are forced to retreat to a hill, and attempt to flank the Romans; but are completely routed, and fly towards the north (21–26). They are at length forced to surrender. Six thousand escape, but are retaken, and put to death. The remainder are compelled to return to Helvetia, and rebuild the villages which they had destroyed (27–29).

THE WAR WITH ARIOVISTUS.—The chief populations of Gaul seek terms of amity, representing the condition of the country, especially under the invasions of the German Ariovistus, by whom the Sequani are chiefly oppressed (30–33). Cæsar sends envoys

to him, but receiving a haughty reply sets out on a forced march towards the German frontier (34–38). His men are greatly terrified, but are cheered by his assurances, especially of reliance on the tenth legion (39–41). At the request of Ariovistus, a conference is held, but is broken up by signs of bad faith among the Germans (42–46). A second conference, proposed by Ariovistus, is refused, and he throws into chains the messengers sent by Cæsar. After a cavalry skirmish, an indecisive battle follows, and the Germans fall back to their camp (47–50). Cæsar attacks the camp: the Germans, marshalled by tribes, defend their families and equipage. A close and furious engagement follows, in which the Germans are routed and driven to the Rhine. Ariovistus escapes, a part of his household is taken, and Cæsar returns to his winter quarters (51–54).

GALLIA est omnis divisa in partes tres; quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. [2] Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant, atque ea quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent important; proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt. [3] Qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quod fere quotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt, cum aut suis finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. | [4] Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septentriones. [5] Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur, pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni, spectant in septentrionem et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos

montes et eam partem Oceani quae est ad Hispaniam pertinet, spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

2. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit et ditissimus Orgetorix. Is, M. Messala et M. Pisone consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis fecit, et civitati persuasit ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: perfacile esse, cum virtute omnibus praestarent, totius Galliae imperio potiri. [2] Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur: una ex parte flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte monte Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertia lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. [3] His rebus fiebat, ut et minus late vagarentur, et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; qua ex parte homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore adficiebantur. [4] Pro multitudine autem hominum, et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem milia passuum CCXL, in latitudinem CLXXX patebant.

3. His rebus adducti, et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt ea quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent comparare, jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere, sementes quam maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret, cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. [2] Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt, in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. [3] Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaloedis filio, Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat, et a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi Haeduo,

fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur persuadet, eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. [4] Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suae civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium, quin totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum confirmat. [5] Hac oratione adducti, inter se fidem et jusjurandum dant, et regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos, totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

4. [1] Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata. Moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinclis causam dicere coëgerunt. Damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. [2] Die constituta causae dictionis, Orgetorix ad judicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia decem, undique coëgit, et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit; per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. [3] Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est; neque abest suspitio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

5. Post ejus mortem, nihilo minus Helvetii id quod constituerant facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata aedificia incendunt; frumentum omne, praeterquam quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt, ut — domum reditionis spe sublata — paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent; trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre jubent. [2] Persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis et Latobrigis finitimis, uti, eodem usi consilio, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, una cum iis proficiscantur; Boiosque, qui

trans Rhenum incoluerant, et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque oppugnarant, receptos ad se socios sibi adsciscunt.

6. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent: [2] alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiorum et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est, proximumque Helvetiorum finibus, Genua. [3] Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros (quod nondum bono animo in populum Romanum viderentur) existimabant, vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. [4] Omnibus rebus ad profectionem conparatis, diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Is dies erat a. d. v. Kal. Apr., L. Pisone A. Gabinio consulibus.

7. Caesari cum id nuntiatum esset, eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et quam maximis potest itineribus in Galliam ulteriorem contendit, et ad Genuam pervenit. [2] Provinciae toti quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat — erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una; pontem, qui erat ad Genuam, jubet rescindi. [3] Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis Nammeius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent 'sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat.' [4] Caesar, quod memoria tenebat L. Cassium consulem occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Hel-

vetiis pulsum et sub jugum missum, concedendum non putabat; neque homines inimico animo, data facultate per provinciam itineris faciundi, temperaturos ab injuria et maleficio existimabat. [5]Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites quos imperaverat convenirent, legatis respondit diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum; si quid vellent, ad Id. Apr. reverterentur.

8. Interea ea legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque qui ex provincia convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, milia passuum decem novem, murum in altitudinem pedum sedecim, fossamque perducit. [2]Eo opere perfecto, praesidia disponit, castella communit, quo facilius, si se invito transire conarentur, prohibere possit. [3]Ubi ea dies quam constituerat cum legatis venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt, negat se more et exemplo populi Romani posse iter ulli per provinciam dare; et, si vim facere conentur, prohibiturum ostendit. [4]Helvetii, ea spe dejecti, navibus junctis ratibusque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodani, qua minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnumquam interdiu, saepius noctu, si perrumpere possent conati, operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conatu destiterunt.

9. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant. His cum sua sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem Haeduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatore a Sequanis impetrarent. [2]Dumnorix gratia et largitione apud Sequanos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quod ex ea civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et cupiditate regni adductus novis rebus studebat, et quam plurimas civitates suo beneficio habere obstrictas volebat. [3]Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur, obsidesque uti inter sese dent perficit: Se-

quani, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuria transeant.

10. Caesari renuntiatur Helvetiis esse in animo per agrum Sequanorum et Haeduorum iter in Santonum fines facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quae civitas est in Provincia. [2] Id si fieret, intellegebat magno cum periculo provinciae futurum, ut homines bellicosos, populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos haberet. [3] Ob eas causas, ei munitioni quam fecerat T. Labienum legatum praefecit; ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres, quae circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit, et, qua proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. [4] Ibi Centrones et Graioceli et Caturiges, locis superioribus occupatis, itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. Compluribus his proeliis pulsis, ab Ocelo, quod est citerioris provinciae extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciae die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusiavos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

11. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias traduxerant, et in Haeduorum fines pervenerant, eorumque agros populabantur. Haedui, cum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Caesarem mittunt rogatum auxilium: [2] 'Ita se omni tempore de populo Romano meritos esse, ut paene in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint.' [3] Eodem tempore Haedui Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Haeduorum, Caesarem certiorem faciunt, sese, depopulatis agris, non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. [4] Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fuga se ad

Caesarem recipiunt, et demonstrant sibi praeter agri solum nihil esse reliqui. [5] Quibus rebus adductus, Caesar non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

12. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Haeduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. [2] Ubi per exploratores Caesar certior factus est, tres jam partes copiarum Helvetios id flumen traduxisse, quartam fere partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quae nondum flumen transierat. [3] Eos impeditos et inopinantes adgressus, magnam partem eorum concidit: reliqui sese fugae mandarunt, atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur *Tigurinus:* nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quattuor pagos divisa est. [4] Hic pagus unus, cum domo exisset, patrum nostrorum memoria L. Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita sive casu, sive consilio deorum immortalium, quae pars civitatis Helvetiae insignem calamitatem populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps poenas persolvit. [5] Qua in re Caesar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est; quod ejus soceri L. Pisonis avum, L. Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem proelio quo Cassium interfecerant.

13. Hoc proelio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat, atque ita exercitum traducit. [2] Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, cum id quod ipsi diebus xx aegerrume confecerant, ut flumen transirent, illum uno die fecisse intellegerent, legatos ad eum mittunt; cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. [3] Is ita cum Caesare egit:

'Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Caesar constituisset atque esse voluisset; sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi populi Romani, et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum. [4] Quod improviso unum pagum adortus esset, cum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suae magnopere virtuti tribueret, aut ipsos despiceret; se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute quam dolo contenderent, aut insidiis niterentur. [5] Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romani et internecione exercitus nomen caperet, aut memoriam proderet.'

14. His Caesar ita respondit: 'Eo sibi minus dubitationis dari, quod eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent, memoria teneret, atque eo gravius ferre, quo minus merito populi Romani accidissent: [2] qui si alicujus injuriae sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quod neque commissum a se intellegeret quare timeret, neque sine causa timendum putaret. [3] Quod si veteris contumeliae oblivisci vellet, num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod eo invito iter per provinciam per vim temptassent, quod Haeduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrogas vexassent, memoriam deponere posse? [4] Quod sua victoria tam insolenter gloriarentur, quodque tam diu se impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eodem pertinere. [5] Consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. [6] Cum ea ita sint, tamen si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea quae polliceantur facturos intellegat, et si Haeduis de injuriis quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum.' [7] Divico

respondit: 'Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare consuerint; ejus rei populum Romanum esse testem.' Hoc responso dato, discessit.

15. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Caesar, equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quattuor milium, quem ex omni provincia et Haeduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, praemittit, qui videant quas in partes hostes iter faciant. [2] Qui, cupidius novissimum agmen insecuti, alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum proelium committunt; et pauci de nostris cadunt. [3] Quo proelio sublati Helvetii, quod quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audacius subsistere nonnumquam, et novissimo agmine proelio nostros lacessere coeperunt. [4] Caesar suos a proelio continebat, ac satis habebat in praesentia hostem rapinis, pabulationibus, populationibusque prohibere. [5] Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum non amplius quinis aut senis milibus passuum interesset.

16. Interim cotidie Caesar Haeduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam propter frigora, quod Gallia sub septentrionibus (ut ante dictum est) posita est, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat: eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, propterea minus uti poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. [2] Diem ex die ducere Haedui: *conferri*, *comportari*, *adesse*, dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit, et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus met[iri] oporteret, convocatis eorum principibus, quorum ma[g]nam copiam in castris habebat, — in his Divitiaco [et] Lisco, qui summo magistratui praeerat quem *verg[o]bretum* appellant Haedui, qui creatur annuus, et vi[t]

necisque in suos habet potestatem,—[3] graviter eos accusat, quod, cum neque emi neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur; praesertim cum magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit, multo etiam gravius quod sit destitutus queritur.

17. Tum demum Liscus, oratione Caesaris adductus, quod antea tacuerat proponit: 'Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat, qui privatim plus possint quam ipsi magistratus. [2] Hos seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod praestare debeant: si jam principatum Galliae obtinere non possint, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperia praeferre; neque dubitare [debeant] quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, una cum reliqua Gallia Haeduis libertatem sint erepturi. [3] Ab eisdem nostra consilia, quaeque in castris gerantur, hostibus enuntiari; hos a se coërceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod necessario rem coactus Caesari enuntiarit, intellegere sese quanto id cum periculo fecerit, et ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse.'

18. Caesar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat; sed, quod pluribus praesentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet. [2] Quaerit ex solo ea quae in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quaerit; reperit esse vera: 'Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audacia, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidum rerum novarum. [3] Complures annos portoria reliquaque omnia Haeduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere, propterea quod illo licente contra liceri audeat nemo. [4] His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse, et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse; magnum numerum equitatus suo sumptu

semper alere et circum se habere, neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse; atque hujus potentiae causa matrem in Biturigibus homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo collocasse, ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere, sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocasse. [5] Favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam adfinitatem, odisse etiam suo nomine Caesarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus. [6] Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romani non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea quam habeat gratia, desperare.' [7] Reperiebat etiam in quaerendo Caesar, quod proelium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum, initium ejus fugae factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus, — nam equitatui, quem auxilio Caesari Haedui miserant, Dumnorix praeerat: eorum fuga reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

19. Quibus rebus cognitis, cum ad has suspitiones certissimae res accederent, — quod per fines Sequanorum Helvetios traduxisset, quod obsides inter eos dandos curasset, quod ea omnia non modo injussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis fecisset, quod a magistratu Haeduorum accusaretur, — satis esse causae arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. [2] His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci fratris summum in populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat; nam ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet verebatur. [3] Itaque prius quam quicquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet, et quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per C. Valerium Procillum, principem Galliae provinciae, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat,

cum eo colloquitur; [4] simul commonefacit quae ipso praesente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta; et ostendit quae separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit; petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus offensione animi vel ipse de eo causa cognita statuat, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

20. Divitiacus, multis cum lacrimis Caesarem complexus, obsecrare coepit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: [2] 'Scire se illa esse vera, nec quemquam ex eo plus quam se doloris capere, propterea quod, cum ipse gratia plurimum domi atque in reliqua Gallia, ille minimum propter adulescentiam posset, per se crevisset; quibus opibus ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed paene ad perniciem suam uteretur; sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. [3] Quod si quid ei a Caesare gravius accidisset, cum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum non sua voluntate factum; qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliae animi a se averterentur.' [4] Haec cum pluribus verbis flens a Caesare peteret, Caesar ejus dextram prendit; consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat; tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, uti et reipublicae injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet. [5] Dumnorigem ad se vocat, fratrem adhibet; quae in eo reprehendat ostendit, quae ipse intellegat, quae civitas queratur, proponit; monet ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspitiones vitet; praeterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut quae agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

21. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus hostes sub monte consedisse milia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset natura montis et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent misit. [2] Renuntiatum est facilem esse. De tertia vigilia T. Labienum, legatum pro praetore, cum duabus legionibus et iis

ducibus qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit, equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. [3] P. Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur, et in exercitu L. Sullae et postea in M. Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus praemittitur.

22. Prima luce, cum summus mons a Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labieni cognitus esset, Considius equo admisso ad eum accurrit; [2] dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Caesar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. [3] Labienus, ut erat ei praeceptum a Caesare, ne proelium committeret, nisi ipsius copiae prope hostium castra visae essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros exspectabat, proelioque abstinebat. [4] Multo denique die per exploratores Caesar cognovit et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium, timore perterritum, quod non vidisset pro viso sibi renuntiasse. Eo die, quo consuerat intervallo, hostes sequitur, et milia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

23. Postridie ejus diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, cum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Haeduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius milibus passuum XVIII aberat, rei frumentariae prospiciendum existimavit: iter ab Helvetiis avertit, ac Bibracte ire contendit. [2] Ea res per fugitivos L. Aemilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nuntiatur. [3] Helvetii, seu quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis quod pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, proe-

lium non commisissent, sive eo quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent, commutato consilio atque itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere coeperunt.

24. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Caesar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. [2] Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quattuor veteranarum [ita uti supra]; sed in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in Gallia citeriore proxime conscripserat, et omnia auxilia conlocari, ac totum montem hominibus compleri, et interea sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab his qui in superiore acie constiterant muniri jussit. [3] Helvetii cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt; ipsi confertissima acie, rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

25. Caesar primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut aequato omnium periculo spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos proelium commisit. Milites e loco superiore, pilis missis, facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. [2] Ea disjecta, gladiis destrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quod pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et conligatis, cum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere neque sinistra impedita satis commode pugnare poterant, multi ut, diu jactato brachio, praeoptarent scutum manu emittere, et nudo corpore pugnare. [3] Tandem vulneribus defessi, et pedem referre et, quod mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere coeperunt. [4] Capto monte et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum milibus circiter xv agmen hostium claudebant, et novissimis praesidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto adgressi circumvenire; [5] et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare

et proelium redintegrare coeperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: prima et secunda acies, ut victis ac summotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes sustineret.

26. Ita ancipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius cum sustinere nostrorum impetus non possent, alteri se, ut coeperant, in montem receperunt, alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. [2] Nam hoc toto proelio, cum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quod pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela coniciebant, et nonnulli inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subiciebant, nostrosque vulnerabant. [3] Diu cum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filiis captus est. [4] Ex eo proelio circiter hominum milia cxxx superfuerunt, eaque tota nocte continenter ierunt: nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso, in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, cum et propter vulnera militum, et propter sepulturam occisorum, nostri triduum morati eos sequi non potuissent. [5] Caesar ad Lingonas litteras nuntiosque misit, ne eos frumento neve alia re juvarent: qui si juvissent, se eodem loco quo Helvetios habiturum. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi coepit.

27. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopia adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui cum eum in itinere convenissent, seque ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum exspectare jussisset, paruerunt. [2] Eo postquam Caesar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Dum ea conquiruntur et conferuntur, nocte intermissa, circiter hominum milia VI ejus pagi qui *Verbigenus* appellatur, sive timore perterriti, ne armis

traditis supplicio adficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quod in tanta multitudine dediticiorum suam fugam aut occultari aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent, prima nocte e castris Helvetiorum egressi, ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

28. Quod ubi Caesar resciit, quorum per fines ierant, his, uti conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, imperavit: reductos in hostium numero habuit; reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. [2] Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti jussit; et quod, omnibus fructibus amissis, domi nihil erat quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit. [3] Id ea maxime ratione fecit, quod noluit eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare, ne propter bonitatem agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent, et finitimi Galliae provinciae Allobrogibusque essent. [4] Boios, petentibus Haeduis, quod egregia virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, concessit; quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque condicionem atque ipsi erant receperunt.

29. In castris Helvetiorum tabulae repertae sunt litteris Graecis confectae et ad Caesarem relatae, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum qui arma ferre possent, et item separatim pueri, senes mulieresque. [2] Quarum omnium rerum summa erat capitum Helvetiorum milia CCLXIII, Tulingorum milia XXXVI, Latobrigorum XIIII, Rauracorum XXIII, Boiorum XXXII; ex his qui arma ferre possent, ad milia XCII. [3] Summa omnium fuerunt ad milia CCCLXVIII. Eorum qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut Caesar imperaverat, repertus est numerus milium C et X.

30. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliae legati, principes civitatum, ad Caesarem gratulatum convenerunt: 'Intellegere sese, tametsi pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis populi Romani ab his poenas bello repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terrae Galliae quam populi Romani accidisse; [2] propterea quod eo consilio, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliae bellum inferrent, imperioque potirentur, locumque domicilio ex magna copia deligerent, quem ex omni Gallia opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent.' [3] Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliae in diem certam indicere idque Caesaris voluntate facere liceret: sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. [4] Ea re permissa, diem concilio constituerunt, et jurejurando, ne quis enuntiaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

31. Eo concilio dimisso, îdem principes civitatum, qui ante fuerant, ad Caesarem reverterunt, petieruntque, uti sibi secreto in occulto de sua omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret. [2] Ea re impetrata, sese omnes flentes Caesari ad pedes projecerunt: 'Non minus se id contendere et laborare, ne ea quae dixissent enuntiarentur, quam uti ea quae vellent impetrarent; propterea quod, si enuntiatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.' [3] Locutus est pro his Divitiacus Haeduus: 'Galliae totius factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere Haeduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi cum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse, uti ab Arvernis Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. [4] Horum primo circiter milia xv Rhenum transisse; posteaquam agros et cultum et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamassent, traductos plures; nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et xx milium numerum.

[5] Cum his Haeduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. [6] Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute et populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a populo Romano imploraturos, neque recusaturos quo minus perpetuo sub illorum dicione atque imperio essent. [7] Unum se esse ex omni civitate Haeduorum, qui adduci non potuerit ut juraret, aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse, et Romam ad senatum venisse auxilium postulatum, quod solus neque jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. [8] Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis quam Haeduis victis accidisse, propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliae, occupavisset, et nunc de altera parte tertia Sequanos decedere juberet, propterea quod paucis mensibus ante Harudum milia hominum xxiiii ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. [9] Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent; neque enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victus cum illa comparandam. [10] Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias proelio vicerit, quod proelium factum sit ad Magetobriam, superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem ejus facta sit. [11] Hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustinere. Nisi si quid in Caesare populoque Romano sit auxilii,

omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant, fortunamque, quaecumque accidat, experiantur. [12] Haec si enuntiata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Caesarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitus, vel recenti victoria, vel nomine populi Romani, deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum traducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuria posse defendere.'

32. Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habita, omnes qui aderant magno fletu auxilium a Caesare petere coeperunt. Animadvertit Caesar unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere quas ceteri facerent, sed tristes, capite demisso, terram intueri. [2] Ejus rei quae causa esset miratus, ex ipsis quaesiit. Nihil Sequani respondere, sed in eadem tristitia taciti permanere. Cum ab his saepius quaereret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus Haeduus respondit: [3] 'Hoc esse miseriorem et graviorem fortunam Sequanorum quam reliquorum, quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri neque auxilium implorare auderent; absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent, propterea quod reliquis tamen fugae facultas daretur, Sequanis vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi.'

33. His rebus cognitis, Caesar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit, pollicitusque est sibi eam rem curae futuram; magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Hac oratione habita, concilium dimisit. [2] Et secundum ea multae res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret: imprimis, quod Haeduos, fratres consanguineosque

saepenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in dicione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intellegebat; quod in tanto imperio populi Romani turpissimum sibi et reipublicae esse arbitrabatur. [3] Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire, et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, populo Romano periculosum videbat; neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, cum omnem Galliam occupavissent, ut ante Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam exirent, atque inde in Italiam contenderent; [4] praesertim cum Sequanos a provincia nostra Rhodanus divideret: quibus rebus quam maturrime occurrendum putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

34. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium utriusque conloquio deligeret: velle sese de re publica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. [2] Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: 'Si quid ipsi a Caesare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille se velit, illum ad se venire oportere. [3] Praeterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliae venire audere, quas Caesar possideret, neque exercitum sine magno commeatu atque molimento in unum locum contrahere posse. [4] Sibi autem mirum videri, quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Caesari aut omnino populo Romano negotii esset.'

35. His responsis ad Caesarem relatis, iterum ad eum Caesar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: 'Quoniam tanto suo populique Romani beneficio adfectus, cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu appellatus esset, hanc sibi populoque Romano gratiam referret, ut in conloquium venire invitatus gravaretur, neque de communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum

putaret, haec esse quae ab eo postularet: [2] primum, ne quam multitudinem hominum amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam traduceret; deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Haeduis, redderet, Sequanisque permitteret, ut quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Haeduos injuria lacesseret, neve his sociisque eorum bellum inferret. [3] Si id ita fecisset, sibi populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram: si non impetraret, sese,—quoniam, M. Messala M. Pisone consulibus, senatus censuisset uti quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo reipublicae facere posset, Haeduos ceterosque amicos populi Romani defenderet,—se Haeduorum injurias non neglecturum.'

36. Ad haec Ariovistus respondit: 'Jus esse belli, ut qui vicissent, iis quos vicissent, quem ad modum vellent, imperarent: item populum Romanum victis non ad alterius praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, imperare consuesse. [2] Si ipse populo Romano non praescriberet quem ad modum suo jure uteretur, non oportere sese a populo Romano in suo jure impediri. [3] Haeduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam temptassent, et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Caesarem injuriam facere, qui suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. [4] Haeduis se obsides redditurum non esse, neque iis neque eorum sociis injuria bellum inlaturum, si in eo manerent quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis penderent; si id non fecissent, longe iis fraternum nomen populi Romani afuturum. [5] Quod sibi Caesar denuntiaret se Haeduorum injurias non neglecturum, neminem secum sine sua pernicie contendisse. Cum vellet, congrederetur: intellecturum quid invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos XIV tectum non subissent, virtute possent.'

37. Haec eodem tempore Caesari mandata refere-

bantur, et legati ab Haeduis et a Treveris veniebant: Haedui questum, quod Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur: [2] sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse; Treveri autem, pagos centum Suevorum ad ripam Rheni consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; his praeesse Nasuam et Cimberium fratres. [3] Quibus rebus Caesar vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Suevorum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facile resisti posset. Itaque, re frumentaria quam celerrime potuit comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

38. Cum tridui viam processisset, nuntiatum est ei Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus profecisse. [2] Id ne accideret, magnopere sibi praecavendum Caesar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quae ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas; idque natura loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret facultatem, propterea quod flumen [alduas] Dubis ut circino circumductum paene totum oppidum cingit; [3] reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum sexcentorum, qua flumen intermittit, mons continet magna altitudine, ita ut radices montis ex utraque parte ripae fluminis contingant. [4] Hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. Huc Caesar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatoque oppido, ibi praesidium conlocat.

39. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem rei frumentariae commeatusque causa moratur, ex percontatione nostrorum vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione in armis esse praedicabant,

—saepenumero sese cum his congressos ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum dicebant ferre potuisse,—tantus subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. [2] Hic primum ortus est a tribunis militum, praefectis reliquisque, qui, ex urbe amicitiae causa Caesarem secuti, non magnum in re militari usum habebant: quorum alius alia causa inlata, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse diceret, petebat ut ejus voluntate discedere liceret; nonnulli pudore adducti, ut timoris suspitionem vitarent, remanebant. [3] Hi neque vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere poterant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Volgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. [4] Horum vocibus ac timore paulatim etiam ii qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites centurionesque quique equitatui praeerant, perturbabantur. Qui se ex his minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris, magnitudinem silvarum quae intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commode supportari posset, timere dicebant. [5] Nonnulli etiam Caesari nuntiabant, cum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites, neque propter timorem signa laturos.

40. Haec cum animadvertisset, convocato consilio, omniumque ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit: primum quod aut quam in partem aut quo consilio ducerentur sibi quaerendum aut cogitandum putarent. [2] 'Ariovistum se consule cupidissime populi Romani amicitiam appetisse: cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitis suis postulatis atque aequitate condicionum perspecta, eum neque suam neque populi Romani gratiam

repudiaturum. [3] Quod si furore atque amentia impulsus bellum intulisset, quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de sua virtute aut de ipsius diligentia desperarent? [4] Factum ejus hostis periculum patrum nostrorum memoria, cum, Cimbris et Teutonis a Gaio Mario pulsis, non minorem laudem exercitus quam ipse imperator meritus videbatur; factum etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu, quos tamen aliquid usus ac disciplina, quae a nobis accepissent, sublevarent. [5] Ex quo judicari posse, quantum haberet in se boni constantia, propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermos sine causa timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores superassent. [6] Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum saepenumero Helvetii congressi, non solum in suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint; qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitui non potuerint. [7] Si quos adversum proelium et fuga Gallorum commoveret, hos, si quaererent, reperire posse, diuturnitate belli defetigatis Gallis, Ariovistum, cum multos menses castris se ac paludibus tenuisset, neque sui potestatem fecisset, desperantes jam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum, magis ratione et consilio quam virtute vicisse. [8] Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hac ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus capi posse. [9] Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariae simulationem angustiasque itineris conferrent, facere arroganter, cum aut de officio imperatoris desperare aut praescribere viderentur. [10] Haec sibi esse curae: frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lingones subministrare, jamque esse in agris frumenta matura; de itinere ipsos brevi tempore judicaturos. [11] Quod non fore dicto audientes neque signa laturi dicantur, nihil se ea re commoveri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut male re gesta fortunam defuisse, aut aliquo facinore comperto avaritiam esse convictam: suam innocentiam perpetua vita, felicitatem Helvetio-

rum bello esse perspectam. [12] Itaque se quod in longiorem diem conlaturus fuisset repraesentaturum, et proxima nocte de quarta vigilia castra moturum, ut quam primum intellegere posset, utrum apud eos pudor atque officium an timor valeret. [13] Quod si praeterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum, de qua non dubitaret, sibique eam praetoriam cohortem futuram.' Huic legioni Caesar et indulserat praecipue, et propter virtutem confidebat maxime.

41. Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum conversae sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est; princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias egit, quod de se optimum judicium fecisset, seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. [2] Deinde reliquae legiones cum tribunis militum et primorum ordinum centurionibus egerunt, uti Caesari satisfacerent: se neque umquam dubitasse, neque timuisse, neque de summa belli suum judicium, sed imperatoris esse existimavisse. [3] Eorum satisfactione accepta, et itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quod ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut milium amplius quinquaginta circuitu locis apertis exercitum duceret, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. [4] Septimo die, cum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris milibus passuum quattuor et viginti abesse.

42. Cognito Caesaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id per se fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset, seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare. [2] Non respuit condicionem Caesar, jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, cum id, quod antea petenti denegasset, ultro polliceretur; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis populique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore uti pertinacia desisteret.

[3] Dies conloquio dictus est ex eo die quintus. Interim saepe ultro citroque cum legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad conloquium Caesar adduceret: vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur; uterque cum equitatu veniret; alia ratione sese non esse venturum. [4] Caesar, quod neque conloquium interposita causa tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatui committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eo legionarios milites legionis decimae, cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere, ut praesidium quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet. [5] Quod cum fieret, non inridicule quidam ex militibus decimae legionis dixit, plus quam pollicitus esset Caesarem facere: pollicitum se in cohortis praetoriae loco decimam legionem habiturum; ad equum rescribere.

43. Planities erat magna, et in ea tumulus terrenus satis grandis. Hic locus aequo fere spatio ab castris Ariovisti et Caesaris aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad conloquium venerunt. [2] Legionem Caesar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus ex equis ut conloquerentur, et praeter se denos ut ad conloquium adducerent, postulavit. [3] Ubi eo ventum est, Caesar initio orationis sua senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, quod rex appellatus esset a senatu, quod amicus, quod munera amplissime missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis hominum officiis consuesse tribui docebat; illum, cum neque aditum neque causam postulandi justam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate sua ac senatus ea praemia consecutum. [4] Docebat etiam, quam veteres quamque justae causae necessitudinis ipsis cum Haeduis intercederent, quae senatus consulta, quotiens quamque honorifica, in eos facta essent, ut omni tempore totius

Galliae principatum Haedui tenuissent, prius etiam quam nostram amicitiam appetissent. [5] Populi Romani hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modo sui nihil deperdere, sed gratia, dignitate, honore auctiores velit esse: quod vero ad amicitiam populi Romani adtulissent, id iis eripi quis pati posset?' [6] Postulavit deinde eadem quae legatis in mandatis dederat: ne aut Haeduis aut eorum sociis bellum inferret; obsides redderet; si nullam partem Germanorum domum remittere posset, at ne quos amplius Rhenum transire pateretur.

44. Ariovistus ad postulata Caesaris pauca respondit; de suis virtutibus multa praedicavit: 'Transisse Rhenum sese non sua sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis; non sine magna spe magnisque praemiis domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in Gallia ab ipsis concessas, obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consuerint. [2] Non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliae civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno proelio pulsas ac superatas esse. [3] Si iterum experiri velint, se iterum paratum esse decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse de stipendio recusare, quod sua voluntate ad id tempus pependerint. Amicitiam populi Romani sibi ornamento et praesidio, non detrimento esse oportere, idque se ea spe petisse. [4] Si per populum Romanum stipendium remittatur, et dediticii subtrahantur, non minus libenter sese recusaturum populi Romani amicitiam quam adpetierit. [5] Quod multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam traducat, id se sui muniendi, non Galliae impugnandae causa facere: ejus rei testimonium esse, quod nisi rogatus non venerit, et quod bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. [6] Se prius in Galliam venisse quam populum Romanum.

Numquam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romani Galliae provinciae finibus egressum. Quid sibi vellet? cur in suas possessiones veniret? [7] Provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, quod in suo jure se interpellaremus. [8] Quod fratres Haeduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum neque tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret neque bello Allobrogum proximo Haeduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque ipsos, in his contentionibus quas Haedui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio populi Romani usos esse. [9] Debere se suspicari simulata Caesarem amicitia, quod exercitum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi causa habere. Qui nisi decedat, atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed hoste habiturum. [10] Quod si eum interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque populi Romani gratum esse facturum: id se ab ipsis per eorum nuntios compertum habere, quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. [11] Quod si discessisset, et liberam possessionem Galliae sibi tradidisset, magno se illum praemio remuneràturum, et quaecumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum.'

45. Multa ab Caesare in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset; et 'Neque suam neque populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime merentes socios desereret, neque se judicare Galliam potius esse Ariovisti quam populi Romani. [2] Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus populus Romanus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset, neque stipendium imposuisset. [3] Quod si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, populi Romani justissimum esse in Gallia imperium; si judicium senatus observari opor-

teret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.'

46. Dum haec in conloquio geruntur, Caesari nuntiatum est equites Ariovisti propius tumulum accedere, et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conicere. [2] Caesar loquendi finem facit, seque ad suos recipit, suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes reicerent. [3] Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectae cum equitatu proelium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut pulsis hostibus dici posset eos ab se per fidem in conloquio circumventos. [4] Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua adrogantia in conloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res conloquium ut diremisset, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitui injectum est.

47. Biduo post Ariovistus ad Caesarem legatos mittit: 'Velle se de his rebus, quae inter eos agi coeptae neque perfectae essent, agere cum eo: uti aut iterum conloquio diem constitueret, aut, si id minus vellet, e suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret.' [2] Conloquendi Caesari causa visa non est; et eo magis, quod pridie ejus diei Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conicerent. Legatum e suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris objecturum existimabat. [3] Commodissimum visum est Gaium Valerium Procillum, C. Valeri Caburi filium, summa virtute et humanitate adulescentem, — cujus pater a Gaio Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat, et propter fidem et propter linguae Gallicae scientiam, qua multa jam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germanis causa non esset, — ad eum mittere, et M. Metium, qui hospitio Ariovisti utebatur. [4] His mandavit, ut quae diceret Ariovistus cognoscerent, et ad se referrent. Quos cum

apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo praesente conclamavit: 'Quid ad se venirent? an speculandi causa?' Conantes dicere prohibuit, et in catenas conjecit.

48. Eodem die castra promovit, et milibus passuum sex a Caesaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei praeter castra Caesaris suas copias traduxit, et milibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio, uti frumento commeatuque, qui ex Sequanis et Haeduis supportaretur, Caesarem intercluderet. [2] Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Caesar pro castris suas copias produxit, et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deësset. [3] Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit, equestri proelio cotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnae, quo se Germani exercuerant. [4] Equitum milia erant sex, totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi, quos ex omni copia singuli singulos suae salutis causa delegerant: cum his in proeliis versabantur. [5] Ad eos se equites recipiebant: hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant; si qui, graviore vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumsistebant; si quo erat longius prodeundum, aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ut jubis equorum sublevati cursum adaequarent.

49. Ubi eum castris se tenere Caesar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos ab iis, castris idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplici instructa ad eum locum venit. [2] Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos, uti dictum est, aberat. Eo circiter hominum numero sedecim milia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quae copiae nostros perterrerent et munitione prohiberent. [3] Nihilo secius Caesar, ut ante constituerat,

duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem auxiliorum, quattuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

50. Proximo die, instituto suo, Caesar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit, paulumque a majoribus castris progressus, aciem instruxit, hostibus pugnandi potestatem fecit. [2] Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quae castra minora oppugnaret, misit. [3] Acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu, suas copias Ariovistus, multis et inlatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. [4] Cum ex captivis quaereret Caesar, quamobrem Ariovistus proelio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam, quod apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matresfamiliae eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum proelium committi ex usu esset necne; eas ita dicere: 'Non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam proelio contendissent.'

51. Postridie ejus diei Caesar praesidium utrisque castris quod satis esse visum est reliquit, omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur; ipse, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. [2] Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt paribus intervallis, Harudes, Marcomannos, Triboces, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. [3] Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quae in proelium proficiscentes passis manibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent.

52. Caesar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quaestorem praefecit, uti eos testes suae quisque virtutis haberet; ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animadverterat, proelium commisit. [2] Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt, ita-que hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes coniciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, cominus gladiis pugnatum est. [3] At Germani celeriter, ex consuetudine sua phalange facta, impetus gladiorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulnerarent. [4] Cum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. [5] Id cum animadvertisset P. Crassus adulescens, qui equitatui praeerat, quod expeditior erat quam ii qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.

53. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum, milia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerunt. [2] Ibi perpauci aut viribus confisi tranare contenderunt, aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem pepererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus ea profugit: reliquos omnes equitatu consecuti nostri interfecerunt. [3] Duae fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione, quam domo secum duxerat, altera Norica, regis Voctionis soror, quam in Gallia duxerat a fratre missam: utraeque in ea fuga perierunt. Duae filiae harum altera occisa, altera capta est. [4] Gaius Valerius Procillus, cum a custodibus in fuga trinis catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Caesarem, hostes equitatu persequentem, incidit. [5] Quae quidem res Caesari non minorem quam ipsa victoria voluptatem adtulit, quod hominem hones-

tissimum provinciae Galliae, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat; neque ejus calamitate de tanta voluptate et gratulatione quicquam fortuna deminuerat. [6] Is se praesente de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur: sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item M. Metius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

54. Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nuntiato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti coeperunt; quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum incolunt, perterritos [senserunt;] insecuti, magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. [2] Caesar una aestate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo quam tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit; hibernis Labienum praeposuit; ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

BOOK II.

The Belgian Confederacy. — A league of the Belgian tribes is reported to Cæsar, who moves rapidly to the north, and accepts the submission of the Remi (1–3). Account of the Belgians and their tribes. Cæsar advances to the Axona, relieves the siege of Bibrax, the chief place of the Remi, and establishes a camp, strongly fortified (4–8). The Belgians attempt to cross the Axona, but are driven back, and pursued with great slaughter (9–11). Surrender of the Suessiones and Bellovaci: report of the Nervii, who wait to give battle across the Sabis (12–16). Position of the two forces: the Nervii attack with great fury, and throw the Romans into confusion, which is partly overcome by their admirable discipline (17–20). After various fortune, the Nervii assault the camp, which is saved, after a desperate struggle, by the personal address and courage of Cæsar (21–22). Labienus comes up with the tenth legion, and the tide is turned; the Nervii are crushed and almost exterminated (26–28). The Aduatuci: after sundry skirmishes they sue for peace; but renewing the fight after their surrender, are subdued, and upwards of 50,000 are sold as slaves (29–33). Meanwhile Crassus secures the submission of the coast population of the Veneti, etc.; Gaul appears wholly reduced to peace, and embassies are sent to Cæsar even from beyond the Rhine (34, 35).

CUM esset Caesar in citeriore Gallia [in hibernis], ita uti supra demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur, litterisque item Labieni certior fiebat, omnes Belgas (quam tertiam esse Galliae partem dixeramus), contra populum Romanum conjurare, obsidesque inter se dare. [2] Conjurandi has esse causas: primum quod vererentur ne, omni pacata Gallia, ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur; deinde quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur, — partim qui, ut Germanos diutius in Gallia versari noluerant, ita populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Gallia moleste ferebant; [3] partim qui, mobilitate et levitate animi, novis imperiis studebant; ab nonnullis

etiam, quod in Gallia a potentioribus atque iis qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant, vulgo regna occupabantur, qui minus facile eam rem imperio nostro consequi poterant.

2. His nuntiis litterisque commotus, Caesar duas legiones in citeriore Gallia novas conscripsit, et inita aestate, in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret, Q. Pedium legatum misit. [2] Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit. Dat negotium Senonibus reliquisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, uti ea quae apud eos gerantur cognoscant, seque de his rebus certiorem faciant. [3] Hi constanter omnes nuntiaverunt manus cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. [4] Tum vero dubitandum non existimavit quin ad eos proficisceretur. Re frumentaria comparata, castra movet, diebusque circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

3. Eo cum de improviso celeriusque omni opinione venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliae ex Belgis sunt, ad eum legatos Iccium et Andocumborium, primos civitatis, miserunt, qui dicerent: [2] 'Se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem populi Romani permittere, neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse, neque contra populum Romanum conjurasse, paratosque esse et obsides dare et imperata facere et oppidis recipere et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare; [3] reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse, Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incolant, sese cum his conjunxisse, tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne Suessiones quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure et isdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant, deterrere potuerint quin cum his consentirent.'

4. Cum ab his quaereret, quae civitates quantaeque in armis essent, et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat: [2] plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germanis,

Rhenumque antiquitus traductos propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedisse, Gallosque qui ea loca incolerent expulisse, solosque esse qui, patrum nostrorum memoria, omni Gallia vexata, Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint; qua ex re fieri uti, earum rerum memoria, magnam sibi auctoritatem magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. [3] De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant, propterea quod propinquitatibus adfinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit cognoverint. [4] Plurimum inter eos Bellovacos et virtute et auctoritate et hominum numero valere: hos posse conficere armata milia centum, pollicitos ex eo numero electa sexaginta, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiones suos esse finitimos: latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere. [5] Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria Divitiacum, totius Galliae potentissimum, qui cum magnae partis harum regionum, tum etiam Britanniae imperium obtinuerit: nunc esse regem Galbam; ad hunc propter justitiam prudentiamque suam totius belli summam omnium voluntate deferri: [6] oppida habere numero XII, polliceri milia armata quinquaginta; totidem Nervios, qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur, longissimeque absint; quindecim milia Atrebates, Ambianos decem milia, Morinos XXV milia, Menapios VII milia; Caletos X milia; Velocasses et Veromanduos totidem; Aduatucos decem et novem milia; Condrusos, Eburones, Caeroesos, Paemanos, qui uno nomine Germani appellantur, arbitrari ad XL milia.

5. Caesar Remos cohortatus liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, omnem senatum ad se convenire, principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit. Quae omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. [2] Ipse Divitiacum Haeduum magnopere cohortatus, docet

quanto opere rei publicae communisque salutis intersit manus hostium distineri, ne cum tanta multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit. [3] Id fieri posse, si suas copias Haedui in fines Bellovacorum introduxerint, et eorum agros populari coeperint. His mandatis, eum ab se dimittit. [4] Postquam omnes Belgarum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venire vidit, neque jam longe abesse ab iis quos miserat exploratoribus et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axonam, quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum traducere maturavit, atque ibi castra posuit. [5] Quae res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat, et post eum quae essent tuta ab hostibus reddebat; et, commeatus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus, ut sine periculo ad eum portari posset efficiebat. [6] In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi praesidium ponit, et in altera parte fluminis Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus reliquit; castra in altitudinem pedum XII vallo fossaque duodeviginti pedum munire jubet.

6. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax aberat milia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgae oppugnare coeperunt. Aegre eo die sustentatum est. [2] Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est haec. Ubi circumjecta multitudine hominum totis moenibus undique in murum lapides jaci coepti sunt, murusque defensoribus nudatus est, testudine facta, portas succedunt murumque subruunt. [3] Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam cum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conicerent, in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli. [4] Cum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, summa nobilitate et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppido praefuerat, unus ex iis qui legati de pace ad Caesarem venerant, nuntium ad eum mittit: nisi subsidium sibi submittatur, sese diutius sustinere non posse.

7. Eo de media nocte Caesar, isdem ducibus usus

qui nuntii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios et funditores Baleares subsidio oppidanis mittit; quorum adventu et Remis cum spe defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eadem de causa spes potiundi oppidi discessit. [2] Itaque, paulisper apud oppidum morati, agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis aedificiisque quos adire poterant incensis, ad castra Caesaris omnibus copiis contenderunt, et ab milibus passuum minus duobus castra posuerunt; quae castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius milibus passuum octo in latitudinem patebant.

8. Caesar primo, et propter multitudinem hostium et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis, proelio supersedere statuit; cotidie tamen, equestribus proeliis, quid hostis virtute posset et quid nostri auderent periclitabatur. [2] Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro castris ad aciem instruendam natura opportuno atque idoneo, — quod is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululum ex planicie editus, tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat quantum loci acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utraque parte lateris dejectus habebat, et in frontem leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planiciem redibat, — [3] ab utroque latere ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum quadringentorum et ad extremas fossas castella constituit, ibique tormenta conlocavit, ne, cum aciem instruxisset, hostes (quod tantum multitudine poterant) ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenire possent. [4] Hoc facto, duabus legionibus quas proxime conscripserat in castris relictis, ut, si quo opus esset, subsidio duci possent, reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerant.

9. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes exspectabant; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut impeditos adgrederentur, parati in armis

erant. [2] Interim proelio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum proelio nostris, Caesar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. [3] Ibi vadis repertis, partem suarum copiarum traducere conati sunt, eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum, cui praeerat Q. Titurius legatus, expugnarent, pontemque interscinderent; si minus potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatuque nostros prohiberent.

10. *Caesar*, certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum et levis armaturae Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pontem traducit, atque ad eos contendit. [2] Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine adgressi, magnum eorum numerum occiderunt: per eorum corpora reliquos, audacissime transire conantes, multitudine telorum repulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu circumventos interfecerunt. [3] Hostes ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexerunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causa viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere coepit, concilio convocato, constituerunt optimum esse domum suam quemque reverti, et, quorum in fines primum Romani exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potius in suis quam in alienis finibus decertarent, et domesticis copiis rei frumentariae uterentur. [4] Ad eam sententiam cum reliquis causis haec quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitiacum atque Haeduos finibus Bellovacorum adpropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi ut diutius morarentur, neque suis auxilium ferrent, non poterat.

11. Ea re constituta, secunda vigilia magno cum

strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi, nullo certo ordine neque imperio, cum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt ut consimilis fugae profectio videretur. [2] Hac re statim Caesar per speculatores cognita, insidias veritus, quod qua de causa discederent nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. [3] Prima luce, confirmata re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum qui novissimum agmen moraretur praemisit. His Q. Pedium et L. Aurunculeium Cottam legatos praefecit; T. Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi jussit. [4] Hi, novissimos adorti, et multa milia passuum prosecuti, magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt; cum ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent, fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent, priores, quod abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ulla necessitate neque imperio continerentur, exaudito clamore, perturbatis ordinibus, omnes in fuga sibi praesidium ponerent. [5] Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri interfecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium; sub occasumque solis destiterunt, seque in castra, ut erat imperatum, receperunt.

12. Postridie ejus diei Caesar, priusquam se hostes ex terrore ac fuga reciperent, in fines Suessionum, qui proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit, et magno itinere [confecto] ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit. [2] Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab defensoribus esse audiebat, propter latitudinem fossae murique altitudinem, paucis defendentibus, expugnare non potuit. [3] Castris munitis, vineas agere quaeque ad oppugnandum usui erant comparare coepit. Interim omnis ex fuga Suessionum multitudo in oppidum proxima nocte convenit. [4] Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto turribusque constitutis, magnitudine operum, quae neque viderant ante Galli neque audie-

rant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti, legatos ad Caesarem de deditione mittunt, et petentibus Remis, ut conservarentur impetrant.

13. Caesar obsidibus acceptis primis civitatis, atque ipsius Galbae regis duobus filiis, armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accepit, exercitumque in Bellovacos ducit. [2] Qui cum se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido Caesar cum exercitu circiter milia passuum quinque abesset, omnes majores natu, ex oppido egressi, manus ad Caesarem tendere, et voce significare coeperunt sese in ejus fidem ac potestatem venire, neque contra populum Romanum armis contendere. [3] Item, cum ad oppidum accessisset, castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo more pacem ab Romanis petierunt.

14. Pro his Divitiacus — nam post discessum Belgarum, dimissis Haeduorum copiis, ad eum reverterat — facit verba: 'Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque amicitia civitatis Haeduae fuisse: [2] impulsos a suis principibus, qui dicerent Haeduos, ab Caesare in servitutem redactos, omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et ab Haeduis defecisse, et populo Romano bellum intulisse. [3] Qui ejus consilii principes fuissent, quod intellegerent quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. [4] Petere non solum Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Haeduos, ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur. [5] Quod si fecerit, Haeduorum auctoritatem apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum, quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuerint.'

15. Caesar honoris Divitiaci atque Haeduorum causa sese eos in fidem recepturum et conservaturum dixit; quod erat civitas magna inter Belgas auctoritate, atque hominum multitudine praestabat, sexcentos obsides poposcit. [2] His traditis, omnibusque armis ex oppido

conlatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit, qui se suaque omnia sine mora dediderunt. Eorum fines Nervii attingebant; quorum de natura moribusque Caesar cum quaereret, sic reperiebat: Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus; nihil pati vini reliquarumque rerum inferri, quod iis rebus relanguescere animos [eorum] et remitti virtutem existimarent: [4] esse homines feros magnaeque virtutis; increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romano dedidissent patriamque virtutem projecissent; confirmare sese neque legatos missuros, neque ullam condicionem pacis accepturos.

16. Cum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis Sabim flumen ab castris suis non amplius milia passuum x abesse: [2] trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedisse, adventumque ibi Romanorum exspectare, una cum Atrebatis et Veromanduis, finitimis suis (nam his utrisque persuaserant, uti eandem belli fortunam experirentur); [3] exspectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum copias atque esse in itinere; mulieres quique per aetatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur in eum locum conjecisse, quo propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset.

17. His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque praemittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant. Cum ex dediticiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures Caesarem secuti una iter facerent, quidam ex his, ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitus perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt; [2] atque his demonstrarunt inter singulas legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quicquam negotii, cum prima legio in castra venisset, reliquaeque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri; qua pulsa impedimentisque direptis, futurum ut reliquae contra consistere non auderent. [3] Adjuvabat etiam eorum

consilium qui rem deferebant, quod Nervii antiquitus, cum equitatu nihil possent (neque enim ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quicquid possunt, pedestribus valent copiis), [4] quo facilius finitimorum equitatum, si praedandi causa ad eos venissent, impedirent, teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis, crebrisque in latitudinem ramis enatis, et rubis sentibusque interjectis, effecerant ut instar muri hae sepes munimenta praeberent, quo non modo non intrari, sed ne perspici quidem posset. His rebus cum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii existimaverunt.

18. Loci natura erat haec, quem locum nostri castris delegerant. Collis ab summo aequaliter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat. [2] Ab eo flumine pari adclivitate collis nascebatur adversus huic et contrarius, passus circiter ducentos infimus apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile introrsus perspici posset. [3] Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant; in aperto loco secundum flumen paucae stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo pedum circiter trium.

19. Caesar equitatu praemisso subsequebatur omnibus copiis; sed ratio ordoque agminis aliter se habebat ac Belgae ad Nervios detulerant. [2] Nam quod ad hostis adpropinquabat, consuetudine sua Caesar sex legiones expeditas ducebat; post eas totius exercitus impedimenta conlocarat; inde duae legiones, quae proxume conscriptae erant, totum agmen claudebant, praesidioque impedimentis erant. [3] Equites nostri, cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi, cum hostium equitatu proelium commiserunt. [4] Cum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent, ac rursus ex silva in nostros impetum facerent, neque nostri longius quam quem ad finem porrecta loca aperta pertinebant cedentes insequi auderent, interim legiones sex, quae primae venerant, opere dimenso, castra

munire coeperunt. [5] Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab iis qui in silvis abditi latebant visa sunt, quod tempus inter eos committendi proelii convenerat, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subito omnibus copiis provolaverunt, impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. [6] His facile pulsis ac proturbatis, incredibili celeritate ad flumen decucurrerunt, ut paene uno tempore et ad silvas et in flumine et jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eadem autem celeritate adverso colle ad nostra castra, atque eos qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

20. Caesari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum (quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurri oporteret), signum tuba dandum, ab opere revocandi milites, qui paulo longius aggeris petendi causa processerant arcessendi, acies instruenda, milites cohortandi, signum dandum. Quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas et successus hostium impediebat. [2] His difficultatibus duae res erant subsidio, — scientia atque usus militum, quod superioribus proeliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret, non minus commode ipsi sibi praescribere quam ab aliis doceri poterant; et quod ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Caesar discedere nisi munitis castris vetuerat. [3] Hi, propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium, nihil jam Caesaris imperium exspectabant, sed per se quae videbantur administrabant.

21. Caesar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites quam in partem fors obtulit decucurrit, et ad legionem decumam devenit. [2] Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quam uti suae pristinae virtutis memoriam retinerent, neu perturbarentur animo, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent, quod non longius hostes aberant quam quo telum adici posset, proelii committendi signum dedit. [3] Atque in

alteram partem item cohortandi causa profectus, pugnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas, hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modo ad insignia adcommodanda, sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque tegimenta detrudenda tempus defuerit. [4] Quam quisque ab opere in partem casu devenit, quaeque prima signa conspexit, ad haec constitit, ne in quaerendis suis pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

22. Instructo exercitu, magis ut loci natura dejectusque collis et necessitas temporis, quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat, cum diversis legionibus aliae alia in parte hostibus resisterent, sepibusque densissimis (ut ante demonstravimus) interjectis prospectus impediretur, neque certa subsidia conlocari, neque quid in quaque parte opus esset provideri, neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque, in tanta rerum iniquitate, fortunae quoque eventus varii sequebantur.

23. Legionis nonae et decimae milites, ut in sinistra parte acie constiterant, pilis emissis, cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos vulneribusque confectos Atrebates — nam his ea pars obvenerat — celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt, et transire conantes insecuti, gladiis magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. [2] Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt, et in locum iniquum progressi, rursus resistentes hostes redintegrato proelio in fugam conjecerunt. [3] Item alia in parte diversae duae legiones, undecima et octava, profligatis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis proeliabantur. [4] At totis fere a fronte et ab sinistra parte nudatis castris, quom in dextro cornu legio duodecima et non magno ab ea intervallo septima constitisset, omnes Nervii confertissimo agmine, duce Boduognato, qui summam imperii tenebat, ad eum

locum contenderunt; quorum pars aperto latere legiones circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere coepit.

24. Eodem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturae pedites, qui cum iis una fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu pulsos dixeram, cum se in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurrebant, ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant; [2] et calones, qui ab decumana porta ac summo jugo collis nostros victores flumen transisse conspexerant, praedandi causa egressi, cum respexissent et hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, praecipites fugae sese mandabant. [3] Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis veniebant, clamor fremitusque oriebatur, aliique aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur. [4] Quibus omnibus rebus permoti equites Treveri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis, qui auxilii causa ab civitate ad Caesarem missi venerant, cum multitudine hostium castra compleri, legiones premi et paene circumventas teneri, calones, equites, funditores, Numidas diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus, domum contenderunt; Romanos pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque eorum hostes potitos, civitati renuntiaverunt.

25. Caesar ab decimae legionis cohortatione ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri, signisque in unum locum conlatis, duodecimae legionis confertos milites sibi ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento vidit, — [2] quartae cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis, signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus fere centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primipilo P. Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus confecto, ut jam se sustinere non posset; [3] reliquos esse tardiores, et nonnullos ab novissimis deserto proelio excedere ac tela vitare, hostis neque a fronte ex inferiore loco

subeuntes intermittere, et ab utroque latere instare, et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium quod summitti posset, — [4] scuto ab novissimis uni militi detracto, quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat, in primam aciem processit; centurionibusque nominatim appellatis, reliquos cohortatus, milites signa inferre et manipulos laxare jussit, quo facilius gladiis uti possent. [5] Cujus adventu spe inlata militibus, ac redintegrato animo, cum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris etiam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.

26. Caesar, cum septimam legionem, quae juxta constiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paulatim sese legiones conjungerent, et conversa signa in hostes inferrent. [2] Quo facto, cum alius alii subsidium ferret, neque timerent ne aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur, audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare coeperunt. [3] Interim milites legionum duarum, quae in novissimo agmine praesidio impedimentis fuerant, proelio nuntiato, cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur; [4] et T. Labienus, castris hostium potitus, et ex loco superiore quae res in nostris castris gererentur conspicatus, decimam legionem subsidio nostris misit. [5] Qui, cum ex equitum et calonum fuga, quo in loco res esset, quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator versaretur, cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.

27. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis innixi proelium redintegrarent; tum calones, perterritos hostes conspicati, etiam inermes armatis occurrerent; equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugae virtute delerent, omnibus in locis [pugnant, quo] se legionariis militibus praeferrent. [2] At hostes etiam in extrema spe salutis tantam virtutem praestiterunt,

ut, cum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus insisterent, atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent; [3] his dejectis, et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent ut ex tumulo tela in nostros conicerent, et pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequiquam tantae virtutis homines judicari deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum; quae facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

28. Hoc proelio facto, et prope ad internecionem gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto, majores natu, quos una cum pueris mulieribusque in aestuaria ac paludes conjectos dixeramus, hac pugna nuntiata, cum victoribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium qui supererant consensu, legatos ad Caesarem miserunt, seque ei dediderunt; [2] et in commemoranda civitatis calamitate, ex sexcentis ad tres senatores, ex hominum milibus LX vix ad quingentos, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt. [3] Quos Caesar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordia videretur, diligentissime conservavit, suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit, et finitimis imperavit, ut ab injuria et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.

29. Aduatuci, de quibus supra scripsimus, cum omnibus copiis auxilio Nerviis venirent, hac pugna nuntiata, ex itinere domum reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis, sua omnia in unum oppidum egregie natura munitum contulerunt. [2] Quod cum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, una ex parte leniter adclivis aditus in latitudinem non amplius ducentorum pedum relinquebatur; quem locum duplici altissimo muro munierant: tum magni ponderis saxa et praeacutas trabes in muro conlocabant. [3] Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati, qui, cum iter in provinciam nostram atque

Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quae secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis, custodiam ex suis ac praesidium sex milia hominum una reliquerunt. [4] Hi post eorum obitum multos annos a finitimis exagitati, cum alias bellum inferrent, alias inlatum defenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace facta, hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

30. Ac, primo adventu exercitus nostri, crebras ex oppido excursiones faciebant, parvulisque proeliis cum nostris contendebant; postea vallo pedum XII in circuitu XV milium crebrisque castellis circummuniti, oppido sese continebant. [2] Ubi vineis actis, aggere exstructo, turrim procul constitui viderunt, primum inridere ex muro, atque increpitare vocibus, quod tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio instrueretur: [3] quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus praesertim homines tantulae staturae — nam plerumque hominibus Gallis prae magnitudine corporum suorum brevitas nostra contemptui est — tanti oneris turrim in muro sese conlocare confiderent?

31. Ubi vero moveri et adpropinquare moenibus viderunt, nova atque inusitata specie commoti, legatos ad Caesarem de pace miserunt, qui ad hunc modum locuti: [2] 'Non existimare Romanos sine ope divina bellum gerere, qui tantae altitudinis machinationes tanta celeritate promovere possent; se suaque omnia eorum potestati permittere' dixerunt. [3] 'Unum petere ac deprecari: si forte pro sua clementia ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent, statuisset Aduatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret. [4] Sibi omnes fere finitimos esse inimicos ac suae virtuti invidere; a quibus se defendere traditis armis non possent. [5] Sibi praestare, si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a populo Romano pati, quam ab his per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuessent.'

32. Ad haec Caesar respondit: 'Se magis consuetudine sua quam merito eorum civitatem conservaturum, si prius quam murum aries attigisset se dedidissent: sed deditionis nullam esse condicionem nisi armis traditis. [2] Se id quod in Nerviis fecisset facturum, finitumisque imperaturum, ne quam dediticiis populi Romani injuriam inferrent.' Re nuntiata ad suos, quae imperarentur facere dixerunt. [3] Armorum magna multitudine de muro in fossam, quae erat ante oppidum, jacta, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque altitudinem acervi armorum adaequarent, et tamen circiter parte tertia, ut postea perspectum est, celata atque in oppido retenta, portis patefactis, eo die pace sunt usi.

33. Sub vesperum Caesar portas claudi militesque ex oppido exire jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent. Illi, ante inito (ut intellectum est) consilio, quod deditione facta nostros praesidia deducturos aut denique indiligentius servaturos crediderant, — [2] partim cum iis quae retinuerant et celaverant armis, partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quae subito, ut temporis exiguitas postulabat, pellibus induxerant, — tertia vigilia, qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repentino ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt. [3] Celeriter, ut ante Caesar imperarat, ignibus significatione facta, ex proximis castellis eo concursum est, pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter est, ut a viris fortibus in extrema spe salutis, iniquo loco, contra eos qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent, pugnari debuit, cum in una virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. [4] Occisis ad hominum milibus quattuor, reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei refractis portis, cum jam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, sectionem ejus oppidi universam Caesar vendidit. Ab iis qui emerant, capitum

numerus ad eum relatus est milium quinquaginta trium.

34. Eodem tempore a P. Crasso, quem cum legione una miserat ad Venetos, Unellos, Osismos, Curiosolitas, Esuvios, Aulercos, Redones, quae sunt maritumae civitates Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est omnes eas civitates in dicionem potestatemque populi Romani esse redactas.

35. His rebus gestis, omni Gallia pacata, tanta hujus belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, uti ab iis nationibus, quae trans Rhenum incolerent, mitterentur legati ad Caesarem, qui se obsides daturas, imperata facturas pollicerentur. [2] Quas legationes Caesar, quod in Italiam Illyricumque properabat, inita proxima aestate ad se reverti jussit. [3] Ipse in Carnutes, Andes Turonesque, quae civitates propinquae his locis erant, ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus in hibernacula deductis, in Italiam profectus est. [4] Ob easque res ex litteris Caesaris dies quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

BOOK III.

ALPINE CAMPAIGN. — A garrison, under the command of Servius Galba, had been set to guard the passes of the Upper Rhone, but is threatened by a formidable force, and brought into extreme danger (1–3). After sustaining an attack of some six hours, the garrison make a sudden sally, drive back the enemy, destroy the neighboring villages, and retire to the lower country, south of Lake Geneva, for the winter (4–6).

NAVAL CAMPAIGN. — The sea-faring tribes of Britanny form a strong league, under lead of the Veneti, and demand back their hostages from Crassus (7, 8). Cæsar prepares a fleet upon the Loire; the enemy fortify themselves on the coast. Labienus is sent to guard the north, and Crassus to the south; and Brutus is put in command of the Roman fleet (9–11). Situation of the Venetian strongholds; description of the fleets (12, 13). Engagement of the fleets: the enemies' sailyards are cut away, and their ships dispersed; they surrender, their leaders are slain, and the rest sold as slaves (14–16). Meanwhile Sabinus, who is sent among the Unelli, on the Channel, a little further north, is attacked by them, but drives them back with great slaughter, and compels their surrender (17–19).

SOUTHERN GAUL. — Crassus, in Aquitania, after some skirmishing, is threatened by a strong league, relying chiefly on the *soldurii;* but attacks them in their camp, and secures the conquest of the whole region (20–27). Cæsar, meanwhile, proceeds against the Morini, &c., along the coast of Flanders; and, as they retire to their marshes, falls back to winter quarters near the mouth of the Seine (28, 29).

CUM in Italiam proficisceretur Caesar, Servium Galbam, cum legione duodecima et parte equitatus, in Nantuatis, Veragros Sedunosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrogum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano ad summas Alpes pertinent. [2]Causa mittendi fuit, quod iter per Alpes, quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis mercatores ire consuerant,

patefieri volebat. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in his locis legionem hiemandi causa conlocaret. [3]Galba, secundis aliquot proeliis factis, castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis, obsidibusque datis et pace facta, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus conlocare, et ipse cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui appellatur Octodurus, hiemare; [4]qui vicus, positus in valle, non magna adjecta planicie, altissimis montibus undique continetur. [5]Cum hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Gallis ad hiemandum concessit, alteram vacuam ab his relictam cohortibus adtribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque munivit.

2. Cum dies hibernorum complures transissent, frumentumque eo comportari jussisset, subito per exploratores certior factus est ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent, a maxima multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri. [2]Id aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subito Galli belli renovandi legionisque opprimendae consilium caperent: primum, quod legionem — neque eam plenissimam, detractis cohortibus duabus et compluribus singulatim, qui commeatus petendi causa missi erant — propter paucitatem despiciebant; [3]tum etiam quod propter iniquitatem loci, cum ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent et tela conicerent, ne primum quidem posse impetum suum sustineri existimabant. [4]Accedebat, quod suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant, et Romanos non solum itinerum causa, sed etiam perpetuae possessionis culmina Alpium occupare conari, et ea loca finitimae provinciae adjungere sibi persuasum habebant.

3. His nuntiis acceptis, Galba, cum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectae, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset

provisum, quod deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere coepit. [2] Quo in consilio, cum tantum repentini periculi praeter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, neque subsidio veniri neque commeatus supportari interclusis itineribus possent, [3] prope jam desperata salute, nonnullae hujusmodi sententiae dicebantur, ut impedimentis relictis, eruptione facta, isdem itineribus quibus eo pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. [4] Majori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri, et castra defendere.

4. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut iis rebus quas constituissent conlocandis atque administrandis tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus signo dato decurrere, lapides gaesaque in vallum conicere. [2] Nostri primo integris viribus fortiter repugnare, neque ullum frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere, ut quaeque pars castrorum nudata defensoribus premi videbatur, eo occurrere et auxilium ferre; sed hoc superari, quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes defessi proelio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant: [3] quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat, ac non modo defesso ex pugna excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.

5. Cum jam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur, ac non solum vires sed etiam tela nostros deficerent, atque hostes acrius instarent, languidioribusque nostris vallum scindere et fossas complere coepissent, resque esset jam ad extremum perducta casum, [2] P. Sextius Baculus, primi pili centurio, quem Nervico proelio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item Gaius Volusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Galbam adcurrunt, atque unam

esse spem salutis docent, si eruptione fàcta extremum auxilium experirentur. [3] Itaque, convocatis centurionibus, celeriter milites certiores facit, paulisper intermitterent proelium, ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent; post, dato signo, ex castris erumperent, atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

6. Quod jussi sunt faciunt, ac subito omnibus portis eruptione facta, neque cognoscendi quid fieret, neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. [2] Ita commutata fortuna, eos qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant undique circumventos interficiunt; et ex hominum milibus amplius triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertia parte interfecta, reliquos perterritos in fugam coniciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. [3] Sic omnibus hostium copiis fusis, armisque exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. [4] Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortunam temptare Galba nolebat, atque alio se in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisse rebus viderat, maxime frumenti commeatusque inopia permotus, postero die, omnibus ejus vici aedificiis incensis, in provinciam reverti contendit, ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuatis, inde in Allobroges perduxit, ibique hiemavit.

7. His rebus gestis, cum omnibus de causis Caesar pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedunis, atque ita inita hieme in Illyricum profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Gallia coörtum est [2] Ejus belli haec fuit causa. P. Crassus adulescens cum legione septima proximus mare Oceanum in Andibus hiemarat. [3] Is, quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, praefectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates

frumenti causa dimisit; quo in numero erat T. Terrasidius missus in Esuvios, M. Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas, Q. Velanius cum T. Silio in Venetos.

8. Hujus est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis orae maritimae regionum earum, quod et naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuerunt, et scientia atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt, et in magno impetu maris atque aperto paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consuerunt, habent vectigales. [2] Ab his fit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quod per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, reciperaturos existimabant. [3] Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti (ut sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia), eadem de causa Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent; et celeriter missis legatis, per suos principes inter se conjurant, nihil nisi communi consilio acturos, eundemque omnis fortunae exitum esse laturos; [4] reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in ea libertate quam a majoribus acceperant permanere, quam Romanorum servitutem perferre mallent. [5] Omni ora maritima celeriter ad suam sententiam perducta, communem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt, si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.

9. Quibus de rebus Caesar ab Crasso certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, naves interim longas aedificari in flumine Ligere, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex provincia institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celeriter administratis, ipse, cum primum per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. [2] Veneti reliquaeque item civitates, cognito Caesaris adventu [certiores facti], simul quod quantum in se facinus admisissent intellegebant, legatos — quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset — retentos ab se et in vincla conjectos, pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare, et maxime

ea quae ad usum navium pertinent providere instituunt, hoc majore spe, quod multum natura loci confidebant. [3] Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuariis, navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque portuum sciebant, neque nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant: [4] ac jam ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse, Romanos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum ubi bellum gesturi essent vada, portus, insulas novisse; ac longe aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano perspiciebant. [5] His initis consiliis, oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant, naves in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem primum esse bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt, cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismos, Lexovios, Namnetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintres, Menapios adsciscunt; auxilia ex Britannia, quae contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

10. Erant hae difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra ostendimus, sed multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: injuriae retentorum equitum Romanorum, rebellio facta post deditionem, defectio datis obsidibus, tot civitatum conjuratio; imprimis ne, hac parte neglecta, reliquae nationes sibi idem licere arbitrarentur. [2] Itaque cum intellegeret omnes fere Gallos novis rebus studere, et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines natura libertati studere et condicionem servitutis odisse, priusquam plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum sibi ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

11. Itaque T. Labienum legatum in Treveros, qui proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat, atque in officio contineat; Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis

arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat. [2] P. Crassum, cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatus, in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur, ac tantae nationes conjungantur. [3] Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Unellos, Curiosolites Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam curet. [4] Decimum Brutum adulescentem classi Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire jusserat, praeficit, et, cum primum posset, in Venetos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis contendit.

12. Erant ejusmodi fere situs oppidorum, ut, posita in extremis lingulis promunturiisque, neque pedibus aditum haberent, cum ex alto se aestus incitavisset (quod [bis] accidit semper horarum XII spatio), neque navibus, quod rursus minuente aestu naves in vadis adflictarentur. [2] Ita utraque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediebatur; ac si quando — magnitudine operis forte superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus, atque his oppidi moenibus adaequatis — suis fortunis desperare coeperant, magno numero navium adpulso, cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia, seque in proxima oppida recipiebant: ibi se rursus isdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. [3] Haec eo facilius magnam partem aestatis faciebant, quod nostrae naves tempestatibus detinebantur, summaque erat — vasto atque aperto mari, magnis aestibus, raris ac prope nullis portibus — difficultas navigandi.

13. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factae armataeque erant: carinae aliquanto planiores quam nostrarum navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum aestus excipere possent; [2] prorae admodum erectae, atque item puppes ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque adcommodatae; naves totae factae ex robore

ad quamvis vim et contumeliam perferendam; transtra pedalibus in altitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis digiti pollicis crassitudine; [3] ancorae pro funibus ferreis catenis revinctae; pelles pro velis alutaeque tenuiter confectae, hae sive propter lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam, sive eo (quod est magis verisimile) quod tantas tempestates Oceani tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium regi velis non satis commode posse arbitrabantur. [4] Cum his navibus nostrae classi ejusmodi congressus erat, ut una celeritate et pulsu remorum praestaret; reliqua pro loci natura, pro vi tempestatum, illis essent aptiora et accommodatiora. [5] Neque enim his nostrae rostro nocere poterant — tanta in iis erat firmitudo — neque propter altitudinem facile telum adiciebatur, et eadem de causa minus commode copulis continebantur. [6] Accedebat ut, cum saevire ventus coepisset et se vento dedissent, et tempestatem ferrent facilius, et in vadis consisterent tutius, et ab aestu relictae nihil saxa et cautes timerent; quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus casus erat extimescendus.

14. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis, Caesar, ubi intellexit frustra tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam captis oppidis reprimi neque iis noceri posse, statuit exspectandam classem. [2] Quae ubi convenit ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circiter ccxx naves eorum, paratissimae atque omni genere armorum ornatissimae, profectae ex portu, nostris adversae constiterunt; neque satis Bruto, qui classi praeerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque, quibus singulae naves erant adtributae, constabat quid agerent, aut quam rationem pugnae insisterent. [3] Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat; ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commode tela adici possent, et missa ab Gallis gravius accide-

rent. [4] Una erat magno usui res praeparata a nostris,—falces praeacutae insertae adfixaeque longuriis, non absimili forma muralium falcium. [5] His cum funes, qui antemnas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato praerumpebantur. [6] Quibus abscisis antemnae necessario concidebant; ut, cum omnis Gallicis navibus spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis, omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. [7] Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, qua nostri milites facile superabant, atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Caesaris atque omnis exercitus res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo fortius factum latere posset; omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

15. Disjectis (ut diximus) antemnis, cum singulas binae ac ternae naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. [2] Quod postquam barbari fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, cum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fuga salutem petere contenderunt. [3] Ac jam, conversis in eam partem navibus quo ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco commovere non possent. [4] Quae quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit opportuna: nam singulas nostri consectati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucae ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, cum ab hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

16. Quo proelio bellum Venetorum totiusque orae maritumae confectum est. Nam cum omnis juventus, omnes etiam gravioris aetatis, in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit, eo convenerant, tum navium quod ubique fuerat unum in locum coëgerant; [2] quibus amissis, reliqui neque quo se reciperent, neque quem ad modum oppida defenderent habebant. Itaque se

suaque omnia Caesari dediderunt. [3] In quos eo gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. Itaque, omni senatu necato, reliquos sub corona vendidit.

17. Dum haec in Venetis geruntur, Q. Titurius Sabinus, cum iis copiis quas a Caesare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervenit. His praeerat Viridovix, ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum quae defecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat; [2] atque his paucis diebus Aulerci, Eburovices, Lexoviique, senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse nolebant, portas clauserunt, seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt; magnaque praëterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque convenerat, quos spes praedandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultura et cotidiano labore revocabat. [3] Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat, cum Viridovix contra eum duum milium spatio consedisset, cotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret; ut jam non solum hostibus in contemptionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil carperetur; tantamque opinionem timoris praebuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. [4] Id ea de causa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudine hostium, praesertim eo absente qui summam imperii teneret, nisi aequo loco aut opportunitate aliqua data, legato dimicandum non existimabat.

18. Hac confirmata opinione timoris, idoneum quendam hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex iis quos auxilii causa secum habebat. Huic magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, uti ad hostes transeat, et quid fieri velit edocet. [2] Qui ubi pro perfuga ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum proponit; quibus angustiis ipse Caesar a Venetis prematur docet; neque longius

abesse quin proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex castris exercitum educat, et ad Caesarem auxilii ferendi causa proficiscatur. [3] Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse, ad castra iri oportere. [4] Multae res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio, perfugae confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetici belli, et quod fere libenter homines id quod volunt credunt. [5] His rebus adducti, non prius Viridovicem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant et ad castra contendant. [6] Qua re concessa, laeti ut explorata victoria, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

19. Locus erat castrorum editus, et paulatim ab imo adclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. [2] Sabinus, suos hortatus, cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea quae ferebant onera, subito duabus portis eruptionem fieri jubet. [3] Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientia ac defetigatione, virtute militum et superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent, ac statim terga verterent. [4] Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti, magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consectati paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt. [5] Sic uno tempore et de navali pugna Sabinus et de Sabini victoria Caesar certior factus *est ;* civitatesque omnes se statim Titurio dediderunt. [6] Nam ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.

20. Eodem fere tempore P. Crassus cum in Aquita-

niam pervenisset, — quae pars, ut ante dictum est, et regionum latitudine et multitudine hominum ex tertia parte Galliae est aestimanda, — cum intellegeret in iis locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi paucis ante annis L. Valerius Praeconinus legatus exercitu pulso interfectus esset, atque unde L. Mallius proconsul impedimentis amissis profugisset, non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intellegebat. [2] Itaque re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis praeterea viris fortibus Tolosa et Narbone (quae sunt civitates Galliae provinciae finitimae his regionibus) nominatim evocatis, in Sontiatum fines exercitum introduxit. [3] Cujus adventu cognito, Sontiates magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti, primum equestre proelium commiserunt; deinde equitatu suo pulso, atque insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis conlocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi nostros disjectos adorti, proelium renovarunt.

21. Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, cum Sontiates, superioribus victoriis freti, in sua virtute totius Aquitaniae salutem positam putarent; nostri autem quid sine imperatore et sine reliquis legionibus adulescentulo duce efficere possent, perspici cuperent: tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere. [2] Quorum magno numero interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sontiatum oppugnare coepit. Quibus fortiter resistentibus, vineas turresque egit. [3] Illi, alias eruptione temptata, alias cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis (cujus rei sunt longe peritissimi Aquitani, propterea quod multis locis apud eos aerariae † secturaeque sunt), ubi diligentia nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt, seque in deditionem ut recipiat petunt. Qua re impetrata, arma tradere jussi, faciunt.

22. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis ani-

mis, alia ex parte oppidi Adiatunnus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum sexcentis devotis, quos illi *soldurios* appellant, — [2] quorum haec est condicio, uti omnibus in vita commodis una cum iis fruantur quorum se amicitiae dediderint; si quid his per vim accidat, aut eundem casum una ferant, aut sibi mortem consciscant; neque adhuc hominum memoria repertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto, cujus se amicitiae devovisset, mori recusaret, — [3] cum his Adiatunnus, eruptionem facere conatus, clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato, cum ad arma milites concurrissent vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum, tamen uti eadem deditionis condicione uteretur ab Crasso impetravit.

23. Armis obsidibusque acceptis, Crassus in fines Vocatium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum vero barbari commoti, quod oppidum et natura loci et manu munitum paucis diebus, quibus eo ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoque versum dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare coeperunt. [2] Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quae sunt citerioris Hispaniae finitumae Aquitaniae: inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur; quorum adventu, magna cum auctoritate et magna cum hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. [3] Duces vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Q. Sertorio omnes annos fuerant, summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existimabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romani loca capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt. [4] Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, — suas copias propter exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis praesidii relinquere, ob eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari, in dies hostium numerum augeri, — non cunctandum existimavit quin pugna decertaret. [5] Hac re ad consilium delata, ubi

omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem pugnae constituit.

24. Prima luce, productis omnibus copiis, duplici acie instituta, auxiliis in mediam aciem conjectis, quid hostes consilii caperent exspectabat. [2] Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeatu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoria potiri; et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariae Romani sese recipere coepissent, impeditos in agmine et sub sarcinis infirmiore animo adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato, ab ducibus productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant. [3] Hac re perspecta, Crassus, cum sua cunctatione atque opinione timoris hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent, atque omnium voces audirentur, exspectari diutius non oportere quin ad castra iretur, cohortatus suos, omnibus cupientibus, ad hostium castra contendit.

25. Ibi cum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis conjectis defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliaresque (quibus ad pugnam non multum Crassus confidebat) lapidibus telisque subministrandis et ad aggerem cespitibus comportandis speciem atque opinionem pugnantium praeberent; [2] cum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timide pugnaretur, telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent, equites circumitis hostium castris Crasso renuntiaverunt, non eadem esse diligentia ab decumana porta castra munita, facilemque aditum habere.

26. Crassus, equitum praefectos cohortatus ut magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit ostendit. [2] Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis iis cohortibus quae praesidio castris relictae intritae ab labore erant, et longiore itinere circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis menti-

busque ad pugnam intentis, celeriter ad eas quas diximus munitiones pervenerunt, atque his prorutis, prius in hostium castris constiterunt quam plane ab his videri, aut quid rei gereretur cognosci posset. [3] Tum vero, clamore ab ea parte audito, nostri redintegratis viribus, quod plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit, acrius impugnare coeperunt. [4] Hostes undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones deicere et fuga salutem petere intenderunt. [5] Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consectatus, ex milium quinquaginta numero, quae ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convenisse constabat, vix quarta parte relicta, multa nocte se in castra recipit.

27. Hac audita pugna, maxima pars Aquitaniae sese Crasso dedidit, obsidesque ultro misit; quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Ptianii, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates, Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzates, Cocosates: paucae ultimae nationes, anni tempore confisae, quod hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

28. Eodem fere tempore Caesar, etsi prope exacta jam aestas erat, tamen quod, omni Gallia pacata, Morini Menapiique supererant qui in armis essent, neque ad eum umquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus id bellum celeriter confici posse, eo exercitum adduxit; qui longe alia ratione ac reliqui Galli bellum gerere coeperunt. [2] Nam quod intellegebant maximas nationes, quae proelio contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suaque omnia contulerunt. [3] Ad quarum initium silvarum cum Caesar pervenisset, castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subito ex omnibus partibus silvae evolaverunt, et in nostros impetum fecerunt. [4] Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt, eosque in silvas repulerunt, et compluribus interfectis, longius impeditioribus locis secuti, paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

29. Reliquis deinceps diebus Caesar silvas caedere instituit, et ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quae erat caesa, conversam ad hostem conlocabat, et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. [2] Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, cum jam pecus atque extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores silvas peterent, ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutae, uti opus necessario intermitteretur, et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. [3] Itaque vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis aedificiisque incensis, Caesar exercitum reduxit, et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus quae proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis conlocavit.

BOOK IV.

Campaign against the Germans. — The Suevi (*Swabians*), the most powerful tribe of Germans: their customs and warlike habit. They expel the Usipetes and Tencteri, who in their turn invade Northern Gaul (1–4). Advancing to strengthen the Gauls, who are about to yield, Cæsar demands that the Germans withdraw: after some parley, they furiously attack the Roman cavalry (5–12). Detaining their envoys, Cæsar attacks their camp, defeats and drives them to the Rhine (13–15). He then resolves to cross the Rhine: description of the Bridge (16, 17). After a short campaign in Germany, he returns to Gaul (18, 19).

First Invasion of Britain. — Motives for the expedition: the reconnoissance and preparations (20–22). Arrival in Britain: resistance of the Britons; valor of a Roman centurion. Cæsar lands, and after a sharp battle drives back the natives, who sue for peace (23–27). Meanwhile the Roman cavalry are forced back by a storm, and the fleet is seriously injured; on which the Britons renew hostilities (28–32). They attack a foraging party: their mode of fighting from war-chariots. Gathering a large force, they attack the Roman camp: defeating them, Cæsar makes peace and returns to Gaul to avoid the stormy season (33–36). Suppressing some disturbances, he quarters his forces among the Belgians for the winter (37, 38).

EA quae secuta est hieme, qui fuit annus Gnaeo Pompeio, Marco Crasso consulibus, Usipetes Germani et item Tencteri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt, non longe a mari quo Rhenus influit. [2] Causa transeundi fuit quod, ab Suevis complures annos exagitati, bello premebantur et agricultura prohibebantur. Suevorum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. [3] Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula milia armatorum bellandi causa ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos alunt. [4] Hi rursus in vicem anno post in

armis sunt, illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. [5] Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet. [6] Neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus; quae res et cibi genere et cotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitae, quom a pueris nullo officio aut disciplina adsuefacti nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciant, et vires alit, et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. [7] Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestitus praeter pellis haberent quicquam, quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta, et lavarentur in fluminibus.

2. Mercatoribus est aditus magis eo, ut quae bello ceperint quibus vendant habeant, quam quo ullam rem ad se importari desiderent. [2] Quin etiam jumentis, quibus maxime Galli delectantur, quaeque impenso parant pretio, Germani importatis non utuntur; sed quae sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, haec cotidiana exercitatione summi ut sint laboris efficiunt. [3] Equestribus proeliis saepe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus proeliantur, equosque eodem remanere vestigio adsuefecerunt, ad quos se celeriter, cum usus est, recipiunt; neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habetur quam ephippiis uti. [4] Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum quamvis pauci adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

3. Publice maximam putant esse laudem quam latissime a suis finibus vacare agros: hac re significari magnum numerum civitatium suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque una ex parte a Suevis circiter milia passuum sexcenta agri vacare dicuntur. [2] Ad alteram

partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanorum, et paulo [quam] sunt ejusdem generis [et] ceteris humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt, multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem [quod] Gallicis sunt moribus adsuefacti. [3] Hos cum Suevi, multis saepe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt, ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

4. In eadem causa fuerunt Usipetes et Tencteri, quos supra diximus, qui complures annos Suevorum vim sustinuerunt; ad extremum tamen, agris expulsi et multis locis Germaniae triennium vagati, ad Rhenum pervenerunt: [2] quas regiones Menapii incolebant, et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros aedificia vicosque habebant; sed tantae multitudinis aditu perterriti, ex iis aedificiis quae trans flumen habuerant demigraverunt, et cis Rhenum dispositis praesidiis Germanos transire prohibebant. [3] Illi omnia experti, cum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt, et tridui viam progressi rursus reverterunt, atque omni hoc itinere una nocte equitatu confecto, inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt; qui de Germanorum discessu per exploratores certiores facti, sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. [4] His interfectis navibusque eorum occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quae citra Rhenum erat, certior fieret, flumen transierunt; atque omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis, reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.

5. His de rebus Caesar certior factus, et infirmitatem Gallorum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles et novis plerumque rebus student, nihil his

committendum existimavit. [2] Est enim hoc Gallicae consuetudinis, uti et viatores etiam invitos consistere cogant, et quid quisque eorum de quaque re audierit aut cognoverit quaerant; et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant quasque ibi res cognoverint pronuntiare cogant. [3] His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis saepe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos in vestigio paenitere necesse est, cum incertis rumoribus serviant, et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

6. Qua consuetudine cognita, Caesar, ne graviori bello occurreret, maturius quam consuerat ad exercitum proficiscitur. [2] Eo cum venisset, ea quae fore suspicatus erat, facta cognovit: missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos, invitatosque eos uti ab Rheno discederent, omniaque quae postulassent ab se fore parata. [3] Qua spe adducti, Germani latius vagabantur, et in fines Eburonum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Treverorum clientes, pervenerant. [4] Principibus Galliae evocatis, Caesar ea quae cognoverat dissimulanda sibi existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis, equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

7. Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis, iter in ea loca facere coepit, quibus in locis esse Germanos audiebat. [2] A quibus cum paucorum dierum iter abesset, legati ab iis venerunt, quorum haec fuit oratio: 'Germanos neque priores populo Romano bellum inferre, neque tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis contendant, quod Germanorum consuetudo haec sit a majoribus tradita, quicumque bellum inferant, resistere neque deprecari. [3] Haec tamen dicere, venisse invitos, ejectos domo; si suam gratiam Romani velint, posse iis utiles esse amicos; vel sibi agros adtribuant, vel patiantur eos tenere quos armis possederint: sese unis Suevis concedere, quibus ne dii

quidem immortales pares esse possint; reliquum quidem in terris esse neminem, quem non superare possint.'

8. Ad haec quae visum est Caesar respondit; sed exitus fuit orationis: 'Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse, si in Gallia remanerent; neque verum esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare; [2] neque ullos in Gallia vacare agros, qui dari tantae praesertim multitudini sine injuria possint; sed licere, si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considere, quorum sint legati apud se et de Suevorum injuriis querantur et a se auxilium petant: hoc se Ubiis imperaturum.'

9. Legati haec se ad suos relaturos dixerunt, et re deliberata post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversuros: interea ne propius se castra moveret petierunt. Ne id quidem Caesar ab se impetrari posse dixit. [2] Cognoverat enim magnam partem equitatus ab iis aliquot diebus ante praedandi frumentandique causa ad Ambivaritos trans Mosam missam: hos exspectari equites, atque ejus rei causa moram interponi arbitrabatur.

10. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosego, qui est in finibus Lingonum, et parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quae appellatur Vacalus † insulamque efficit Batavorum, in Oceanum influit, neque longius ab Oceano milibus passuum LXXX in Rhenum influit. [2] Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et longo spatio per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricum, Tribocorum, Treverorum citatus fertur; et, ubi Oceano adpropinquavit, in plures defluit partes, multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus sunt qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur, multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.

11. Caesar cum ab hoste non amplius passuum XII milibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati revertuntur; qui in itinere congressi magnopere ne

longius progrederetur orabant. [2] Cum id non impetrassent, petebant uti ad eos equites qui agmen antecessissent praemitteret, eosque pugna prohiberet, sibique ut potestatem faceret in Ubios legatos mittendi; quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando fidem fecisset, ea condicione quae a Caesare ferretur se usuros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret. [3] Haec omnia Caesar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur, ut tridui mora interposita equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur: tamen sese non longius milibus passuum quattuor aquationis causa processurum eo die dixit; huc postero die quam frequentissimi convenirent, ut de eorum postulatis cognosceret. [4] Interim ad praefectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit qui nuntiarent ne hostes proelio lacesserent; et, si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.

12. At hostes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat quinque milium numerus, cum ipsi non amplius octingentos equites haberent, quod ii qui frumentandi causa ierant trans Mosam nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a Caesare discesserant atque is dies indutiis erat ab his petitus, impetu facto celeriter nostros perturbaverunt; [2] rursus resistentibus, consuetudine sua ad pedes desiluerunt, subfossis equis compluribusque nostris dejectis, reliquos in fugam conjecerunt, atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent quam in conspectum agminis nostri venissent. [3] In eo proelio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quattuor et septuaginta; in his vir fortissimus, Piso Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus, cujus avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab senatu nostro appellatus. [4] Hic cum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit, ipse equo vulnerato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit: cum circum-

ventus, multis vulneribus acceptis, cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam proelio excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

13. Hoc facto proelio, Caesar neque jam sibi legatos audiendos neque condiciones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab iis, qui per dolum atque insidias, petita pace, ultro bellum intulissent: [2] exspectare vero, dum hostium copiae augerentur equitatusque reverteretur, summae dementiae esse judicabat; et cognita Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos hostes uno proelio auctoritatis essent consecuti sentiebat; quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat. [3] His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legatis et quaestore communicato, ne quem diem pugnae praetermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus diei mane, eadem et perfidia et simulatione usi Germani frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt: [4] simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causa, quod (contra atque esset dictum, et ipsi petissent) proelium pridie commisissent; simul ut, si quid possent, de indutiis fallendo impetrarent. [5] Quos sibi Caesar oblatos gavisus, illos retineri jussit; ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quod recenti proelio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

14. Acie triplici instituta, et celeriter VIII milium itinere confecto, prius ad hostium castra pervenit quam quid ageretur Germani sentire possent. [2] Qui omnibus rebus subito perterriti, et celeritate adventus nostri et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato, perturbantur; copiasne adversus hostem ducere, an castra defendere, an fuga salutem petere praestaret. [3] Quorum timor cum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri, pristini diei perfidia incitati, in castra inruperunt. [4] Quo loco qui

celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt, atque inter carros impedimentaque proelium commiserunt: at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque — nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant — passim fugere coepit; ad quos consectandos Caesar equitatum misit.

15. Germani, post tergum clamore audito, cum suos interfici viderent, armis abjectis signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt, et cum ad confluentem Mosae et Rheni pervenissent, reliqua fuga desperata, magno numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen praecipitaverunt; atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt. [2] Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vulneratis, ex tanti belli timore, cum hostium numerus capitum CCCCXXX milium fuisset, se in castra receperunt. [3] Caesar iis, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit. Illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Caesar libertatem concessit.

16. Germanico bello confecto, multis de causis Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum: quarum illa fuit justissima, quod, cum videret Germanos tam facile impelli ut in Galliam venirent, suis quoque rebus eos timere voluit, cum intellegerent et posse et audere populi Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. [2] Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitatus Usipetum et Tencterorum, quam supra commemoravi praedandi frumentandique causa Mosam transisse, neque proelio interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sugambrorum receperat, seque cum iis conjunxerat. [3] Ad quos cum Caesar nuntios misisset, qui postularent, eos qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent sibi dederent, responderunt: ‘Populi Romani imperium Rhenum finire: si se invito Germanos in Galliam transire non aequum existimaret, cur sui

quicquam esse imperii aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet?' [4] Ubii autem, qui uni ex Transrhenanis ad Caesarem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter ab Suevis premerentur; vel, si id facere occupationibus reipublicae prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret: id sibi *ad* auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum. [5] Tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitus, Ariovisto pulso et hoc novissimo proelio facto, etiam ad ultimas Germanorum nationes, uti opinione et amicitia populi Romani tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.

17. Caesar, his de causis quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satis tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque suae neque populi Romani dignitatis esse statuebat. [2] Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem, altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum, aut aliter non traducendum exercitum existimabat. [3] Rationem pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia, paulum ab imo praeacuta, dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo pedum duorum inter se jungebat. [4] Haec cum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat, fistucisque adegerat,—non sublicae modo directe ad perpendiculum, sed prone ac fastigate, ut secundum naturam fluminis procumberent,—his item contraria duo ad eundem modum juncta, intervallo pedum quadragenum, ab inferiore parte contra vim atque impetum fluminis conversa statuebat. [5] Haec utraque insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat, binis utrimque fibulis ab extrema parte distinebantur; quibus disclusis, atque in contrariam partem revinctis, tanta erat operis firmitudo atque ea rerum natura, ut, quo major vis aquae se incitavisset,

hoc artius inligata tenerentur. [6] Haec directa materia injecta contexebantur, ac longuriis cratibusque consternebantur; ac nihilo secius sublicae et ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, quae pro ariete subjectae et cum omni opere conjunctae vim fluminis exciperent; [7] et aliae item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut, si arborum trunci sive naves deiciendi operis essent a barbaris missae, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

18. Diebus decem, quibus materia coepta erat comportari, omni opere effecto, exercitus traducitur. Caesar, ad utramque partem pontis firmo praesidio relicto, in fines Sugambrorum contendit. [2] Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt; quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit, obsidesque ad se adduci jubet. [3] Sugambri, ex eo tempore quo pons institui coeptus est, fuga comparata, hortantibus iis quos ex Tencteris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant, suaque omnia exportaverant, seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdiderant.

19. Caesar, paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus vicis aedificiisque incensis, frumentisque succisis, se in fines Ubiorum recepit; atque iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suevis premerentur, haec ab iis cognovit: [2] ‘Suevos, posteaquam per exploratores pontem fieri comperissent, more suo concilio habito, nuntios in omnes partes dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores, suaque omnia in silvis deponerent, atque omnes, qui arma ferre possent, unum in locum convenirent; hunc esse delectum medium fere regionum earum, quas Suevi obtinerent; hic Romanorum adventum exspectare, atque ibi decertare constituisse.’ [3] Quod ubi Caesar comperit, omnibus rebus iis confectis, quarum rerum causa traducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum

iniceret, ut Sugambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino decem et octo trans Rhenum consumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit, pontemque rescidit.

20. Exigua parte aestatis reliqua, Caesar, etsi in his locis (quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit) maturae sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit: [2] quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde sumministrata auxilia intellegebat; et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset et genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. [3] Neque enim temere praeter mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quicquam praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiones, quae sunt contra Gallias, notum est. [4] Itaque vocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta esset insulae magnitudo, neque quae aut quantae nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

21. Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam periclum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus, Gaium Volusenum cum navi longa praemittit. Huic mandat, ut exploratis omnibus rebus ad se quam primum revertatur. [2] Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trajectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus, et quam superiore aestate ad Veneticum bellum effecerat classem, jubet convenire. [3] Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus insulae civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare, atque imperio populi Romani obtemperare. [4] Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicitus, hortatus-

que ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit; et cum iis una Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus superatis regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem esse arbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in his regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. [5] Huic imperat, quas possit adeat civitates; horteturque ut populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eo venturum nuntiet. [6] Volusenus, perspectis regionibus omnibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspexisset renuntiat.

22. Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod homines barbari et nostrae consuetudinis imperiti bellum populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quae imperasset, facturos pollicerentur. [2] Hoc sibi Caesar satis opportune accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat, neque has tantularum rerum occupationes Britanniae anteponendas judicabat, magnum iis numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit. [3] Navibus circiter LXXX onerariis coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quod praeterea navium longarum habebat, quaestori, legatis praefectisque distribuit. [4] Huc accedebant XVIII onerariae naves, quae ex eo loco ab milibus passuum VIII vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum venire possent: has equitibus distribuit. Reliquum exercitum Q. Titurio Sabino et L. Aurunculeio Cottae legatis in Menapios, atque in eos pagos Morinorum ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, ducendum dedit; P. Sulpicium Rufum legatum, cum eo praesidio quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

23. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi jussit. [2] A quibus cum paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora circiter diei quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. [3] Cujus loci haec erat natura, atque ita montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. [4] Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum reliquae naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris exspectavit. [5] Interim, legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, et quae ex Voluseno cognosset et quae fieri vellet ostendit, monuitque ut rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritumae res postularent (ut quae celerem atque instabilem motum haberent), ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. [6] His dimissis, et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris, circiter milia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

24. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, praemisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. [2] Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant; militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; cum illi aut ex arido, aut paulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expeditis, notissimis locis, audacter tela conicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent. [3] Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus omnino generis pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate

ac studio quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant nitebantur.

25. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior, et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari, et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac summoveri jussit; quae res magno usui nostris fuit. [2] Nam, et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti, barbari constiterunt, ac paulum modo pedem retulerunt. [3] Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: [4] *Desilite*, inquit, *milites, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum rei publicae atque imperatori officium praestitero.* Hoc cum voce magna dixisset, se ex navi projecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. [5] Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item ex proximis [primis] navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus adpropinquarunt.

26. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequi poterant, atque alius alia ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se adgregabat, magnopere perturbabantur; [2] hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur, plures paucos circumsistebant, alii ab latere aperto in universos tela coniciebant. [3] Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat. [4] Nostri simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque

eos in fugam dederunt; neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesari defuit.

27. Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt; obsides daturos quaeque imperasset facturos esse polliciti sunt. Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam praemissum. [2] Hunc illi e navi egressum, cum ad eos oratoris modo Caesaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula conjecerant: tum, proelio facto, remiserunt; et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt. [3] Caesar questus, quod, cum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiae dixit, obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. [4] Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, principesque undique convenire, et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

28. His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartum quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves XVIII, de quibus supra demonstratum est, quae equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. [2] Quae cum adpropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coörta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset; sed aliae eodem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, quae est propius solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo deicerentur; quae tamen, ancoris jactis, cum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectae continentem petierunt.

29. Eadem nocte accidit ut esset luna plena, qui

dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit, nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subduxerat, aestus compleverat; et onerarias, quae ad ancoras erant deligatae, tempestas adflictabat, neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. [2] Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquae cum essent—funibus, ancoris reliquisque armamentis amissis—ad navigandum inutiles, magna (id quod necesse erat accidere) totius exercitus perturbatio facta est. [3] Neque enim naves erant aliae, quibus reportari possent; et omnia deërant quae ad reficiendas naves erant usui; et, quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

30. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae, qui post proelium ad Caesarem convenerant, inter se conlocuti, cum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deësse intellegerent, et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent,—quae hoc erant etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat,—optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere, et rem in hiemem producere; quod his superatis, aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque rursus conjuratione facta, paulatim ex castris discedere ac suos clam ex agris deducere coeperunt.

31. At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id quod accidit suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. [2] Nam et frumentum ex agris cotidie in castra conferebat, et quae gravissime adflictae erant naves, earum materia atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur; et quae ad eas res erant usui ex con-

tinenti comportari jubebat. [3] Itaque cum summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset effecit.

32. Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una frumentatum missa, quae appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, — cum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, — ii qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant Caesari nuntiaverunt pulverem majorem quam consuetudo ferret in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. [2] Caesar, id quod erat suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes quae in stationibus erant secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi jussit. [3] Cum paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi, atque aegre sustinere, et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela conici animadvertit. [4] Nam quod, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos, noctu in silvas delituerant; tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant, simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

33. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. Primo per omnes partes perequitant, et tela coniciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant; et cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus proeliantur. [2] Aurigae interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt, atque ita currus conlocant, uti si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. [3] Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant; ac tantum usu cotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et

per temonem percurrere, et in jugo insistere, et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

34. Quibus rebus, perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae, tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit: namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. [2] Quo facto, ad lacessendum et ad committendum proelium alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit, et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit. [3] Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris reliqui discesserunt. Secutae sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quae et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugna prohiberent. [4] Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt, et quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus, celeriter magna multitudine peditatus equitatusque coacta, ad castra venerunt.

35. Caesar, etsi idem quod superioribus diebus acciderat fore videbat,—ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent,—tamen nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrebas (de quo ante dictum est) secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. [2] Commisso proelio, diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. [3] Quos tanto spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde, omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis, se in castra receperunt.

36. Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de pace venerunt. His Caesar numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque in continentem adduci jussit; quod, propinqua die aequinoctii, infirmis navibus hiemi navigationem subiciendam non existimabat. [2] Ipse, idoneam tempestatem nanctus,

paulo post mediam noctem naves solvit; quae omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt: sed ex iis onerariae duae eosdem quos reliqui portus capere non potuerunt, et paulo infra delatae sunt.

37. Quibus ex navibus cum essent expositi milites circiter trecenti, atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Caesar in Britanniam proficiscens pacatos reliquerat, spe praedae adducti, primo non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt, ac, si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. 2 Cum illi, orbe facto, sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter milia sex convenerunt. Qua re nuntiata, Caesar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio misit. 3 Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt, atque amplius horis quattuor fortissime pugnaverunt, et paucis vulneribus acceptis complures ex his occiderunt. 4 Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt, magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

38. Caesar postero die T. Labienum legatum, cum iis legionibus quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui cum, propter siccitates paludum, quo se reciperent non haberent (quo superiore anno perfugio fuerant usi), omnes fere in potestatem Labieni pervenerunt. 2 At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, aedificiis incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Caesarem receperunt. 3 Caesar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eo duae omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt, reliquae neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex litteris Caesaris dierum viginti supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

NOTES.

As Cæsar, though in many respects a book for advanced students, is often the first Latin classic put into the learner's hands, it may be well to give a few hints as to the method of study.

1. Before beginning to read, the learner should be familiar with the forms of Inflection, the simpler rules of Agreement and Construction of Cases (Gr. pp. 256, 257; see Rules 1–10, 14, 21, 26), and the Definitions contained on pages 119–222.

2. In every sentence, begin by finding *the leading verb with its subject*, and its *direct object* if it has one; and so make the main thought clear before trying to bring in the subordinate parts.

3. Always look first at the *inflectional terminations*, so that the number, case, tense, person, &c., will instantly occur upon seeing a Latin word. The great fault of most learners is carelessness about inflections. It is much better to guess at the meaning of the word and know its form, than to neglect the form and be careful of the meaning.

4. In the use of Notes, it is generally best not to consult them till you have fairly tried without their aid; but, even if the sentence seems quite clear, never neglect to consult them afterwards. Sometimes they will give you information; generally they will put the matter in a new or clearer light.

5. Until you are quite familiar with the Syntax, *consult all the references to the Grammar.** These at first are more numerous and elementary; but further on — especially in "Indirect Discourse" — they should be carefully studied, with the examples, and the more difficult points explained by the teacher.

6. Many references at first are to the short Rules for Parsing (Grammar, pp. 256, 257): it may be well to have most of these Rules quite familiar before going into the details of Syntax.

7. Lastly, remember that Cæsar was a man of action and great intelligence; that he always had a plain story to tell, and knew just what he meant to say. He is often awkward; he may be crafty, unscrupulous, insincere; but he is never obscure. And one should never be satisfied until he sees, or thinks he sees, exactly what his meaning is.

* The references are to Allen and Greenough's and Gildersleeve's Latin Grammars.

Book First.

Helvetian War. — Early in the year 58 B.C., the whole population of Helvetia (northern Switzerland), amounting to about 360,000, attempted to pass by an armed emigration through the heart of Gaul, in order to settle somewhere near the shore of the Bay of Biscay, possibly with the hope of being masters of the whole country. They were hemmed in by the great natural barriers of the Alps, the Lake of Geneva, and the Jura mountains on the south and west; and pressed on the north by great hordes of Germans, who kept up a continual border war. Their fields were scant, their harvests insufficient, their people hardy and fearless. Their ambitious chief, Orgetorix, had prepared them so well for this enterprise, that his flight and death — when he was charged with guilty conspiracy, and put on trial for his life — caused no delay. The attempt was held in check by Cæsar, during a fortnight's parley, till sufficient earthworks had been thrown up along the Rhone to withstand their advance; the advance was then made in force along the narrow pass between that river and the Jura. But the Helvetians did not succeed in getting more than fifty miles beyond the frontier, when they were overtaken by Cæsar; who by a few light skirmishes and two bloody battles forced them back to their own territories, with the loss of more than 200,000 lives. This brief campaign, lasting only from March to June, is called the Helvetian war.

PAGE

2. Gallia, that is, independent Gaul, excluding the Roman province (*Provincia*) in the south-east, as well as *Gallia Cisalpina,* now northern Italy. It occupied the territory of France, including to the Rhine boundary, with most of the Netherlands and Switzerland (see Map).

omnis (predicate), *as a whole.* — **est divisa,** *is divided:* the adjective use of the participle, not the perfect passive (§ 291. *b;* G. 439, R).

Belgæ, probably of the *Cymric* branch, allied to the Britons and the modern Welsh: they inhabited the modern *Belgium, Picardy,* and *Champagne,* and were considerably mixed with Germans (see ii. 1). — **Aquitani,** of the Spanish Iberians (the modern *Basques*), inhabiting the districts of *Gascony* and *Guienne* (see iii. 20). — **Celtæ,** probably of the *Gaelic* branch, represented by the Irish and the Highland Scotch.

aliam: alteram would be more usual, as meaning the second in the list. — **tertiam qui . . . appellantur,** *the third* [those inhabit] *who are called,* &c. It would read in full, **tertiam** [partem ii incolunt] **qui, etc.** — **ipsorum linguā,** *in their own tongue.* — **nostrā,** sc.* **linguā.**

* Understand.

Galli: the word GAL is said to mean *battle;* hence GALA, *warrior.*

linguā (abl. of specification, § 253; R. 26; G. 397) . . . **differunt**, *differ in language, customs, and laws.* The language of the Aquitani was Basque; of the Gauls proper, Celtic; of the Belgians, probably, Celtic mixed with German. (Observe that when three words, as **lingua**, etc., are used together, by Latin use there should either be no conjunction at all, as here, or one should be used with all except the first.)

inter se = *from one another:* the preposition **inter** may be used to show any *reciprocal* relation, see § 196. *f.*

dividit: the verb is singular, because the two rivers make one boundary (§ 205. *b;* G. 202, R[1]); as we should say, *is divided by the line of the Seine and Marne.*

2. **horum**, part. gen. with **fortissimi**, § 216. *a* (R. 10); G. 366.—**propterea quod**, *because;* lit. *because of this, that,* &c. These adverbial phrases, which are numerous in Latin, should always be carefully analyzed, though generally rendered by a single word in English. (Beginners constantly confound **propterea**, *for that reason,* with **præterea**, *besides.*)

cultu, *civilization,* as shown by outward signs; **humanitate**, *refinement,* of mind or feeling.

provinciæ: the province of *Gallia Narbonensis,* organized about B. C. 120. Its chief cities were Massilia (*Marseilles*), an old Greek free city, and the capital, Narbo (*Narbonne*), a Roman colony. The name *Provincia* has come down in the modern *Provence.*

minime sæpe commeant, *least often penetrate.* The verb **commeo** means, especially, *to go back and forth* in the way of traffic. The main line of trade lay across the country, by the river Loire.—**mercatores**: these were traders or pedlers, mostly from the seaport of Massilia; they travelled with pack-horses, mules, and waggons. A very common article of traffic (as with our Indian traders) was intoxicating drinks,—wines from the southern coast; which, especially, as Cæsar says, "tend to debauch the character." These people, it is said, would give the traders a boy for a jar of wine.

ea, object of **important**.—**effeminandos**, § 300 (R. 41); G. 428.—**Germanis**, dat. § 234. *a* (R. 15); G. 356 (compare *d;* R[4]). The name is said to mean *men of war.*

trans Rhenum: the Rhine was, in general, the boundary between Gauls and Germans; though, as we shall see, a few German tribes had settled on the hither side.

continenter (adverb from the participle of **contineo**, *hold together*), *incessantly;* strictly, *without any interruption.*

3. **qua de causa,** *and for this reason,* (§ 180. *f;* G. 612): in apposition with **quod . . . contendunt.**

Helvetii, here, it will be noticed, reckoned as Gauls.—**præcedunt,** *excel;* lit. *walk before.*

prœliis, abl. of means; **finibus,** abl. of separation.—**cum prohibent,** *while they keep them off* (**pro-habeo**). Observe that this conjunction is not properly spelled **quum,** on acccunt of the old rule forbidding **u** to follow **u** or **v** in the same syllable (§ 7, 156); but **cum** or **quom.**—**ipsi** (emphatic), *themselves.*

4. **eorum una pars,** *one division of them* (the Gauls), the people being put for the country.—**quam . . . dictum est,** *which* (*it has been* [already] *said*) *the Gauls hold.* [Notice that in direct discourse it would be **Galli obtinent**: the subject-nom. is changed to acc., and the indic. to the infin. after the verb of *saying,* **dictum est,** § 272. R² (R. 39); G. 527.] Here **quam** is the object and **Gallos** the subject of **obtinere**; while the clause is the subject of **dictum est** (§ 329, 330. *a*²; G. 528).—**obtinere** (**ob-teneo**), not *obtain,* but *occupy:* strictly, *hold against* all claimants; what is called in law *adverse possession.* **Ob** in composition almost always has the sense of *opposing* or *coming in the way of* any thing.

ab Sequanis, *on the side of,* &c.—**vergit,** etc., *slopes to the north;* that is, the highlands (*Cevennes*) are along the southern boundary, and the rivers flow in their main course northerly.

septentriones (*septem triones,* "the seven plough-oxen"), i. e. the constellations of the great and little Bear. The word is used both in the singular (as a compound) and in the plural.

3. **ad Hispaniam,** *next to Spain,* i. e. the Bay of Biscay.

2. nobilissimus (root GNO, *know*), *of highest birth.* Popular revolutions had, among the Gauls as among the Greeks and Romans, mostly dispossessed the old chiefs, or kings; and they had established an annual magistrate called *Vergobret* (ch. 16). But the heads of the ruling families would naturally be ambitious to recover what they could of the old class power; and Orgetorix is represented as aspiring to create a monarchy in Gaul.

Orgetorix: this name, by a probable derivation, means the *slayer.*

Messala, etc. (p. 294): this was B.C. 61, three years before Cæsar's first campaign in Gaul. The construction of **consulibus** is abl. absolute, § 255 & *a* (R. 35); G. 408; not so formal as *while Messala and Piso were consuls,* but merely *in their consulship.* This was the usual way of denoting the year.

conjurationem, *a league,* sworn to fidelity by oath (**juro**).—**nobilitatis**: from the account given in ch. 4, we see how immense was the class power still held by the nobles.

civitati persuasit, § 227 (R. 16); G. 345: the direct object of **persuasit** is the clause **ut . . . exirent** (§ 331. *a*; G. 546, R 1); compare **id,** two lines below. All citizens, probably, had a right to vote; but their votes were easily "persuaded" by such means as Orgetorix possessed. (For the sequence of tenses in **exirent,** see § 286. Rem.; G. 510).

perfacile (predicate with **esse,** while its subject is the infinitive clause with **potiri**): *that it was quite easy, since they exceeded all men in valor, to win the empire of all Gaul.* — **esse,** indirect disc., depending on some such word as *he said* (§ 330. *e*; G. 652, R²).

cum præstarent, subjunctive after **cum,** meaning *since,* § 325, 326; G. 587, 4. — **imperio,** § 249 (R. 31); G. 405. The word properly means, *authority held by force of arms.*

2. **hoc facilius,** *all the easier:* § 250 (R. 33); G. 400. — **id,** obj. of **persuasit** (§ 225. *c*; G. 344): we should say, *persuaded them of it.* — **quod** (adverbial accus.), correlative of **hoc**: the *more easily, because,* &c. — **loci naturā,** *by the nature of the country.* — **continentur,** *are held in.*

una ex parte, *on one side:* as in **undique,** *on* (lit. *from*) *all sides,* **hinc,** *on this side,* &c. The effect on the senses is supposed to come *from* the direction referred to.

3. **his rebus,** *by these means.* — **fiebat** (imperf.) = *it was coming about more and more* (§ 277; G. 222): the subject is the clause **ut . . . possent** (see § 332. *a*).

qua ex parte, *on which ground:* — some editions have **qua de causa.** — **homines** (a sort of apposition) = *being* (as they were) *men eager for war.* — **bellandi,** § 218. *a* (R. 12); G. 374.

adficiebantur = **afficiebantur**: for the rule as to assimilation of consonants, compare § 11. *f*³. In this edition the *unchanged* form of the preposition is usually preferred.

4. **pro,** *in proportion to.* — **multitudine**: their numbers, including some small dependent populations, were 368,000 (see ch. 29). — **angustos fines** = *too narrow limits:* those here given are about 40 miles each way larger than the present boundaries of Switzerland.

milia passuum, *miles* (1000 paces), the regular way of stating this measure, **milia** being acc. of *extent of space* (R. 23), and **passuum** partit. genitive. The **passus** was the *stretch* from heel to heel, i. e. from where the heel is raised to where it is set down again; and is reckoned at five Roman feet. A Roman mile (*mille passuum*) was about 400 feet less than ours; it measures the distance which a soldier would march in "a thousand paces."

patebant: throughout the latter part of this chapter notice the use of the imperfect of *description* or *general statement,* compared with the perfect of *simple narrative* in **persuasit,** above, and **constituerunt,** &c., below.

3. permoti: this word seems to show something more than mere "persuasion" on the part of Orgetorix, cf. ch. 2[1]. — **quæ pertinerent**, dependent clause in indir. disc., § 341. *d;* G. 653.

Observe that Latin employs different moods for the two forms of quotation, one for what is called Direct and the other for Indirect Discourse. Whenever the writer or speaker takes the responsibility of the statement, it is put in the Indicative, with commands in the Imperative. These are the moods of DIRECT DISCOURSE. When any thing is told not simply as a fact, but that *some one thought or said so*, the leading statement is put in the Infinitive, and all subordinate parts (including commands) in the Subjunctive. These are the moods of INDIRECT DISCOURSE. The narrative in this chapter will require a careful attention to the above distinction. Let the learner here study attentively the introductory paragraph and Remark of § 335 (G. 651). In Cæsar, all the speeches are given in the form of narrative; that is, in Indirect Discourse.

comparare . . . confirmare: these infinitives are construed as the *direct object* of the leading verb **constituerunt**, § 271. *a* (R. 38); G. 424.

quæ pertinerent, subjunctive because depending on the infinitive **comparare**: § 342 (R. 47); G. 666.

quam maximum, *as great as possible* (§ 93. *b*, 207; G. 317). — **jumentorum**, *beasts of burden*, properly, *yoke-animals* (root YU, kindred with YUG in **jungo, jugum**); **carrorum**, two-wheeled *carts*, suited to the narrow and rough roads.

2. **conficiendas** (FAC), *completing:* **con** in composition generally means *together;* or, as here, may be simply intensive. — **lege**: probably passed in a public assembly, which is what a Roman would understand by **lex**. — **in tertium annum confirmant**, *fix for the third year.*

3. **sibi suscepit**, *took on himself.* Observe the force of **sub**, as if he put his shoulders *under* the load. — **civitates**, *clans*, such as the Ædui, Sequani, &c., — more than 80 in all, — whose territory had no local name, but was known only by that of the clan, which was sovereign and wholly independent, except for voluntary alliances (see ch. 30). The name **Gallia** itself — as was said of Italy a few years ago — was only "a geographical expression," implying no political sovereignty.

persuadet, *prevails on:* **suadet** would be, simply, *urges.* — **obtinuerat**, *had held.* — **amicus**, an honorary title given by the Roman Senate to friendly powers. — **ut . . . occuparet**, *to lay hands on.* This clause is the object of **persuadet** (§ 331. *a;* G. 576, R[1]; for the sequence of tenses, see § 287. *e;* G. 510, R), which in English would be expressed by the infinitive. — **ante**, here an adverb; in English we should say *before him.*

Dumnorigi (dat. after **persuadet**, p. 4), Dumnorix, a younger brother, restless, ambitious, and strongly attached to the old aristocracy of the clan: therefore a bitter enemy of the Roman supremacy. He afterwards headed a desertion of Cæsar's cavalry, just before the second invasion of Britain, but was pursued and killed (v. 6).

4. Divitiăci: this Æduan chief was of the order of Druids; he had been in Rome, where he made the acquaintance of Cicero and other eminent Romans. He was thoroughly impressed with the power and superiority of the Romans, and was a faithful friend and ally of Cæsar.

The name is by some thought to be a Druid title. The party of Druids, represented by Divitiacus and Liscus (chap. 16), was the *popular* party, strong especially in the large towns: it was opposed by the old clan feeling kept up by military or tribal chiefs (*principes*), such as Orgetorix and Dumnorix. The former, or popular party was headed by the Ædui, the latter, or aristocratic, by the Sequani and Arverni. The Druids were a religious or priestly order, jealous of the aristocracy (*equites*) of the tribe or clan, which represented what may be called the patriotic or "native-Celtic" party (see vi. 12–17). A knowledge of this division helps clear up many of the events of Cæsar's campaigns. Divitiacus was a name well known at Rome. A later writer gives an interesting picture of the Gallic chief standing and leaning on his shield while he made his appeal before the senate, declining (as a suppliant) the seat which was in courtesy offered him.

qui, i. e. Dumnorix. — **principatum**, *highest rank*, as distinct from political power. — **plebi acceptus**, *a favorite with the people.* — **ut idem conaretur**, *to make the same attempt* (lit. *attempt the same thing*): i. e. put down the constitutional authority, and establish a rule of military chiefs.

4. **perfacile factu** (§ 303. R; G. 437, R[1]), *very easy to do:* in predicate agreement with **conata perficere**, which is subj. of **esse**. — **illis probat**, *undertakes to show them*, i. e. to Casticus and Dumnorix (conative present, § 276. *b;* G. 218, R[2]).

non esse dubium quin, *there is no doubt* (he says) *that:* here **esse** is infin. of indirect disc.; for the construction of **quin**, see § 319. *d;* G. 551. — **Galliæ**, partitive gen. with **plurimum**. — **plurimum possent** = *were the strongest.* — **confirmat**, *asserts* (confidently).

5. **oratione**, *plea*, or *argument* (abl. of means). — **fidem et jusjurandum**, i. e. *assurance confirmed by oath.* (This way of expressing a single idea by two nouns instead of a noun and adjective is called *hendiadys;* and is very common in Latin, especially in poetry.)

regno occupato (abl. absolute, expressing *condition*, see § 255,

310. *a;* G. 408, R), *in case they should get in their hands the royal power:* = **si occupaverimus.** — **per tres populos**, i. e. Helvetii, Ædui, and Sequani; a league between these, they hope, will secure their power over all Gaul. — **posse**, equivalent to a future infinitive (see § 288. *f;* G. 240). — **Galliæ**, governed by **potiri**; see § 249. *a;* G. 405.

4. **ea res**, *this thing* (i. e. conspiracy). The word **res** would often be best rendered by some more specific word in English, as *action*, *fact*, *event*, *estate*, &c., according to the passage. The Helvetians were prepared to emigrate in a body, and subdue the rest of Gaul; but not to surrender to Orgetorix the power thus acquired. His act was treason, — a conspiracy within a conspiracy.

moribus suis, *according to their custom* (abl. of manner). — **ex vinclis** (= **vinculis**; so *hindrance* for *hinderance* in English), *out of chains*, i. e. standing in chains. A Latin idiom, cf. **ex equis**, *on horseback.* — **causam dicere**, *to plead his case*, a technical expression for being brought to trial.

damnatum (sc. **eum**, object of **sequi**), *if condemned.* (In this sentence, the subject of **oportebat** is the clause **damnatum . . . sequi**; the subject of **sequi** is **pœnam**; and **ut . . . cremaretur** is in apposition with **pœnam**, defining the punishment: § 332. *f;* G. 559.) Translate, *it must needs be that the penalty should overtake him, if condemned, of being burned with fire.* (For the ablative in **i**, see § 57. *b*[1]; cf. G. 60, 3, *a.* This form is often used by Cæsar and earlier writers.)

2. **die constituta**, *on the day appointed*, § 256 (R. 34); G. 392; for the gender of **die** see § 30. *a*, 73. — **causæ dictionis**, *of the pleading of the case* (it would be more usual to say **dicendæ**): doubled genitives used in this way are said to be more frequent with Cæsar than with any other writer (§ 217. *b;* G. 361, R[2]).

ad judicium, *near the* [place of] *judgment.* — **familiam**, *clansmen:* by Roman use, this would mean *slaves;* but it is more probable that it here means all who bore his name, or regarded him as their chief. — **ad . . . decem milia**, *to* [the number of] 10,000. — **clientes**, *retainers*, volunteer or adopted followers; **obæratos**, *debtors*, the only class of slaves that seems to have been known in Gaul, see vi. 13, 2. — **per eos**, *by their means* (§ 246. *b;* G. 403).

3. **cum . . . conaretur**, *when the state attempted:* relative time, § 323. N[1]; G. 582. — **neque . . . suspītio** (the true spelling of this word), *and the suspicion is not wanting.* The negative **neque** (= *and not*) is oftener best translated by dividing in this way.

quin . . . consciverit (conscisco), *that he decreed death to himself* (*his own death*), i. e. *committed suicide.* Observe that **ipse**, *self*, agrees in Latin rather with the subject; not, as in English, with the

object. "Orgetorix (it will be noticed) was never in the power of the magistrates, he was not put in chains, nor did he die in prison."

5. **nihilo minus**, often written in one word, as in English, *nevertheless*. — **constituerant**, *had resolved:* observe the pluperfect, as following the historical present. — **ut . . . exeant**, in apposition with **id**: as we should say, "namely, to go forth."

ubi arbitrati sunt, *when they judged:* observe the regular use of the perfect indicative with **ubi, postquam, etc.**, § 324; G. 563. — **rem**, *enterprise*. — **oppida**, *towns*, fortified and capable of defence; **vicos**, *villages*, i. e. groups of houses about a single spot. (In a city, **vicus** is *a street*, considered as the houses occupied; **via** is the travelled way between them.) The villages and houses were burned, partly to cut off hope of return; partly to prevent their being occupied by their enemies, the Germans. — **incendunt**, *set fire to*.

præterquam quod, *excepting what:* observe that in this phrase **quam** means *than*, and **præter** is the comparative of **præ**: lit. *further than what*. — **comburunt**, *burn up*. — **molita cibaria**, *milled bread-corn:* every man to take his own supply for three months' use. — **domum**, § 258. *b;* G. 410, following **reditionis**.

2. **Rauracis, etc.**, German tribes from Baden, just north of the Rhine. — **uti**, the older form for **ut**, common in Cæsar. — **una cum iis**, *along with them* (lit. *by one way*).

Boios (from whom the name *Bohemia* is derived): a Celtic tribe, whom the great German advance had cut off from their kinspeople towards the west, and who were now wandering homeless, some of them within the limits of Gaul.

3. **Noricum, Noreiam** (see map), the name sometimes given in modern times to the district about Nuremberg, some distance further north. — **receptos . . . adsciscunt**: in English, in a sentence like this, we should use a separate verb instead of the participle (§ 292; G. 667). Translate, *they receive the Boii into their own number* (**ad se**), *and vote them in as allies to themselves.*

6. **omnino**, *in all*, i. e. *only*. — **itinera, itineribus**: observe the form of this relative sentence (common in Cæsar), which gives the antecedent noun in both clauses. It is usually omitted in one or the other (see § 200): in English, almost always in the relative clause; in Latin, quite as often in the other. — **possent** (potential subj. § 311. *a;* G. 602), i. e. *they might go out* [if they desired].

Sequanos, i. e. the region now called *Franche Comté*, north of the Rhone: they gave their name to the river Seine (*Sequana*), living near its upper waters. — **inter . . . Rhodanum**: the pass now guarded by the Fort *l'Ecluse*, about nineteen Roman (eighteen

and a half English) miles below Geneva. Between Geneva and this point the banks are steep on both sides the river; but with many spots of lower ground where a passage could easily be made. The Rhone at this part was the boundary of the Roman province. The choice was between crossing the river and proceeding along its northern bank.

vix, qua, etc., *where carts could scarcely be hauled in single file* (see § 95. *a;* G. 95).—**autem** (a mild adversative), *now*.

2. **multo facilius,** *much easier* in itself; but it required them to crush the Roman legion at Geneva, and force their way through about fifty miles of territory occupied by the Roman arms.—**propterea quod,** see note to ch. 1[2].—**nuper pacati erant,** *had been lately subdued* (reduced to peace). A rebellion "of despair," B. C. 61, had been subdued by C. Pomptinus.

locis, loc. abl. (§ 258. *f;* G. 385).—**vado,** *by ford* (*wading*, **vadendo**).

Genua (**Genva**) is nearest to the modern German name (*Genf*); it is also spelled *Genava* and *Geneva*. The name is said to mean a *mouth*.

3. **sese persuasuros** [esse] (notice that in the future infinitive, used in indirect discourse, **esse** is usually omitted; in direct disc. it would be **persuadebimus**), *they thought they should persuade:* its object is **Allobrogibus**.—**bono animo** = *well disposed:* five years before, their envoys in Rome had intrigued with Catiline's agents, whom they at length betrayed (see Cicero, Cat. iii. § 22).

4. **a. d. v. Kal. Apr.** (see § 259. *e;* G. App.), nominally, March 28 (§ 376; G. App.). According to the astronomer Leverrier, the true date was March 24, or just after the spring equinox: others have made it as late as April 16. The calendar was in a state of great confusion at this time, and till Cæsar's reform, 12 years later. (For a character of the consuls Piso and Gabinius, see Cicero's speech on his own exile, *Pro Sestio*: "Select Orations.")

7. **Cæsari**: he was at this time at Rome, having laid down his consulship, preparing to set out for his province. Every consul was entitled to the governorship of a province for one year after his term of office, and by a special law Cæsar's province had been conferred for a term of five years. This news hastened his movements.

id, in appos. with **eos . . . conari** (the real subject of **esset**), *that they were attempting to force a march*, &c.—**maturat,** *hastens;* travelling, his biographers say, 100 miles in a day. The subject, **Cæsar**, is here omitted with the leading verb, being expressed in the relative clause.

quam maximis potest itineribus (§ 93. *b;* G. 317): **potest** is usual with Cæsar in this phrase, which is elliptical. In full it

would be, **tam magnis quam maximis**, *as great as the greatest;* i. e. *the greatest possible* (ch. 10[3]).

ab urbe: this word, unless some other place is indicated, always means Rome, THE CITY. Cæsar was *near*, but not *in* the city, not being permitted to enter it while holding the military authority (*imperium*) of proconsul. — **ulteriorem**, i. e. beyond the Alps. The northern part of modern Italy was still called *Gallia Cisalpina*, and was a part of Cæsar's province.

2. **provinciæ** (dat.) **imperat**, *levies on the province.* The "entire province" probably included Dalmatia as well as Cisalpine Gaul, both being in Cæsar's jurisdiction.

3. **certiores facti sunt**, *were informed.* — **qui dicerent**, *who were* [instructed] *to say* (§ 317; G. 544). — **sibi . . . liceat**: observe carefully the construction of the indirect discourse (§ 336. *a* and *b;* G. 653): in direct discourse it would be, "*Nobis est* in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter *habemus* nullum; *rogamus*, ut *tua* voluntate id *nobis* facere liceat." A little attention to this in the beginning will relieve this very frequent construction in Cæsar of all difficulty.

sibi, dat. of possession (§ 231; G. 349); of **esse**, the subj. is the clause **iter . . . facere**, while the whole passage **sibi . . . liceat**, is the object of **dicerent**. Render, *that they had* [it] *in mind to make*, &c. — **aliud . . . nullum**, like the English, *other passage had they none.* — **rogare**: of this verb the subject is **se**, understood; and the object is the clause **ut . . . liceat** (§ 331. *a;* G. 546, R[1]): *they begged it might be allowed them to do this with his consent.*

4. **L. Cassium . . . occisum** [esse], object of **memoria tenebat**, as a phrase of *knowing* (§ 272. R[1]; G. 527). This defeat happened B. C. 107, in the terrible invasion of the Cimbri or Teutons, the Helvetians being their allies. "The army of Cassius was one of six swept away by these barbarians."

6. sub jugum, *under the yoke* (hence the word *subjugate*). The *jugum* was made by sticking two spears in the ground, and laying another across them above. To pass under this was equivalent to *laying down of arms* by a modern army.

concedendum [esse], depending on **putabat**, impersonal (see § 295. R; G. 427, R[1]): *thought that no concession should be made*, lit., "that it must not be yielded."

homines, subj. of **temperaturos** [esse], depending on **existimabat**: *he judged that men of hostile temper* (abl. of quality, § 251; cf. G. 402), *if the opportunity were given* (abl. absolute) *of making a march* (gerundive, § 297, 298; G. 429) *through the province, would not* (**neque**) *refrain from wrong and mischief.*

5. **dum . . . convenirent** (§ 328; cf. G. 574), *until the men*

should muster. — **diem se sumpturum** [esse], *he would take time.* **si quid . . . reverterentur** (subj. for imperat. § 339; G. 664): in direct discourse, *if you wish any thing* (said he), *return on the 13th of April.*

8. ea legione, *with that legion* (abl. of instrum.). In this sentence, observe how all the qualifying clauses come first, and the direct objects **murum, fossam,** come next before the leading verb **perducit** (§ 343); while each relative belongs to *the verb which comes next after it* unless another relative intervenes, — a very convenient rule in analyzing a long and difficult sentence.

decem novem, *nineteen,* following the windings of the river (see note, ch. 6). — **murum**: this rampart, or earthwork, was on the south side of the river, leaving the passage undisputed along the northern bank.

The banks of the Rhone in this part are generally rugged and steep, with sharp ravines; there are only four short reaches — a little over three miles in all — in this course of eighteen miles requiring defences, and only two places where the river is fordable. Some remains of Cæsar's works can still be traced, according to the French engineers who surveyed the ground under the orders of Napoleon III. According to Cæsar's statement, the work was continuous (this is the meaning of **perducit**). We may assume, however, that the earth-wall was not necessarily built up to the full height (16 feet) the whole distance, but was often formed by digging away from the natural bank to form the trench. At the same time, we must remember that the Roman soldiers were accustomed to an amount of labor with the spade which no army at the present day would submit to.

2. **castella,** *bastions* or *redoubts,* along the line of the works. — **quo facilius possit,** *that he may the more easily:* the usual construction (§ 317. *b*; G. 545, 2). — **se invito** (abl. abs.), *against his will.*

3. **negat se posse,** *says he cannot.* — **si conentur,** future condition in indirect discourse: direct, it would be **si conabimini.** — **prohibiturum** [se esse] **ostendit,** *shows that he shall stop them* (pointing to his works).

4. **dejecti,** *down-cast:* **de** in composition generally has the meaning *down.* — **nonnumquam,** *sometimes* (§ 150 and *a*). — **si . . . possent,** an indirect question (§ 334. *f*; G. 603), depending on **conati**: *trying if they could break through.* — **conatu,** abl. of separation, following **destiterunt,** *desisted.*

9. Sequanis invitis (abl. abs. of condition), *in case the Sequani should refuse.* — **sua sponte,** *by their own influence:* a rare meaning of this phrase, which is generally, *of their own accord.* — **eo**

deprecatore (abl. of instrum.), *by his means as advocate.*—**impetrarent**, *they might obtain* [it].

2. **gratiā**, *personal influence;* **largitione**, lavish gifts and hospitalities, like those of old chiefs of the clan.—**duxerat**: this word is used of the man who marries a wife, i. e. he *leads* her to his own house; of the woman it is said, **nubit viro** (dat.), i. e. she *puts on the veil* for him.—**novis rebus** (dat. § 227. *e;* G. 346, R[2]), *revolution*, change in the state.—**habere obstrictas**, *to keep close bound.*

3. **impetrat** has for obj. **ut . . . patiantur**; and **perficit, uti . . . dent**: *obtains* (from their good will) *that they will allow the Helvetii to go*, &c., *and brings it about that they exchange hostages.*

7. 10. renuntiatur, *word is brought back*, i. e. from messengers sent to ascertain: the subject is the clause **Helvetiis esse, etc.** (see note 7[3]).—**Tolosatium**, of *Tolosa*, the modern *Toulouse.*

The Santones give the name to the modern province of *Saintonge*, on the Bay of Biscay. This is so far from the borders of the Province, as to show that Cæsar was only searching for a pretext; for of course he had no authority to interfere, unasked, with a passage through the territory of the Sequani. One motive in writing the Commentaries, we must remember, was to produce political effect in Rome.

2. **futurum** [esse] **ut haberet, etc.**, *it would be to the great peril of the province* (§ 329. N.) *that he would have:* nearly = **se habiturum** [esse], a kind of periphrastic future (§ 288. *f;* G. 240) carried into the past by sequence of tenses (**intellegebat**).—**locis** (loc. abl.) **patentibus**, *in an open country:* the S. W. part of Gaul is a broad river valley, giving easy access to the province.

3. **munitioni præfecit**, *he put in command of the fort.*—**Labienum**: this was Cæsar's best officer, a prominent and influential politician, of strongly democratic sympathies. He served Cæsar faithfully through the Gallic wars, but when the Civil war broke out, he joined what he conceived to be the party of the republic, went over to Pompey, and was killed at Munda.

legatum, *aid*, or *staff-officer.* There were generally three of them assigned to the commander by the Senate, his wishes being considered in the selection.

magnis itineribus, as in ch. 7[1]. It is also the usual phrase for *forced marches* of an army. The ordinary day's march of the Romans was about 15 miles; a *magnum iter* was from 20 to 25 miles,—each soldier carrying, besides his trenching tools, personal baggage (*sarcina*), five wooden palisades for fortifying the camp: in all, a weight often of 50 or 60 pounds.

legiones: a legion at this time consisted, theoretically, of ten cohorts of 600 men each,—all infantry; each cohort being divided

into three maniples. Cæsar's legions, in fact, contained less than 3500 men each.

Aquileiam: an important Roman colony at the head of the Adriatic. It continued to be the chief port of trade for this region till outgrown by Venice.

qua proximum iter, i. e. by way of Susa and Turin, by Mt. Genèvre. Ocelum is identified with *Houlx*, a little south-west of Turin. The more direct way by Mt. Cenis began to be used under Augustus.

4. **compluribus . . . pulsis**, interlocked order, **his** agreeing with **pulsis** (§ 344. *h*).—**ab Ocelo pervenit**, *came through* from Ocelum.—**trans Rhodanum**, towards the west, as the Rhone, at Lyons, turns abruptly to the south. His object was to head off the Helvetians, who had advanced westwardly, north of the upper course of the river, and had now reached the territory of the Ædui. Cæsar's army by this time amounted to near 25,000 men; the Helvetians had between 80,000 and 100,000 warriors to oppose him, with (probably) at least 8500 waggons.

11. jam traduxerant, *had already brought across;* **per angustias**, i.e. though the *pas de l'Ecluse*, before described. The emperor Napoleon III. enters into a calculation to show that Cæsar's absence cannot have occupied less than two months; so that the following events took place in the latter part of June.—**rogatum** (supine), *to ask*.

2. **ita se**, understand **dicentes** or some such word. In direct discourse, this will be, "Ita [*nos*] . . . *meriti sumus*, ut pæne in conspectu exercitus *tui*, . . . *liberi nostri* . . . non *debeant*:" *we have so deserved . . . that our fields ought not to be wasted*, &c.

meritos: "Alone among the Gauls," says Tacitus, "the Ædui claim the name of brotherhood with the Roman people" (Ann. xi. 25). There was even a later fiction of a common descent from Troy for the Arverni (Lucan, i. 427). So it was an old notion that Britain had its name from Brutus, a grandson of Ascanius.

3. **Hædui Ambarri**, *the Ædui near the Arar* (or *Saone*), occupying the angle between that river and the Rhone. (Some editions omit *Hædui* in this title; others write, *eodem tempore quo Ædui, Ambarri quoque.*)

necessarii, *close connections* (bound by *necessitudo*, which Cæsar used to call *necessitas*); **consanguinei**, *blood-kindred*.

depopulatis agris . . . prohibere, *their fields were already wasted, and they were with difficulty attempting to keep off*, &c. (see § 292. R; G. 667, R[1]).

8. 4. **nihil esse reliqui** (part. gen.), *there is nothing left to them, except the very soil of the fields.*

5. **non exspectandum,** *must not wait.* — **sociorum**: the Helvetians would be sure to levy upon the allies of the Romans wherever they found them.

12. flumen, etc., *the Arar* (Saone) *is a river which flows through,* &c.; not *between,* which would be expressed by **dividit.** The Saone joins the Rhone about 75 miles south-west of Lake Geneva. — **lenitate,** not so much *slowness* as *smoothness*; contrasting not only with the Rhone, but with the swiftness and turbidness of the rivers in Italy. "Cæsar knew no streams 'waving their lazy lilies.'"

ratibus, *rafts* of logs; **lintribus,** *canoes* of hollowed logs, joined, perhaps, two and two, with a broad deck covering them. The swift streams of the south of Europe are often crossed by boats swung from moorings at some distance up-stream, and carried across either way by the force of the current. — **in . . . fluat,** indir. question following **judicari.**

2. **partes,** object of **duxisse**; **flumen** governed by **trans** in composition (§ 239. *b*; G. 330, R[1]), *had conveyed three parts . . . across this river.* — **Ararim**: for the acc. in **im,** see § 55. *d*, 56. *a*[1] (names of rivers). — **reliquam** = **relictam**: in fact this adjective is, from its meaning, a kind of participle.

de tertia vigilia = *just at midnight,* the night, from sunset to sunrise, being divided into four equal watches.

3. **concīdit** (**con, cædo**), *cut to pieces.* — **mandarunt** = **mandaverunt** (§ 128. *a*; G. 191[5]), *abandoned* (lit. *give in hand,* **manu, do**); **abdiderunt,** *hid* (lit. *put away*).

pagus, properly, "a military district round a fortified place." This district (*Tigurinus*) is about the modern *Zurich.*

4. **L. Cassium,** see ch. 7[4]. — **deorum**: this reference to a special providence is noticeable in so stern a realist as Cæsar. Compare his curious account of the divine omens which accompanied his victory over Pompey, B. C. iii. 105.

quæ pars intulerat . . . ea persolvit, render *that part which,* &c. (see § 200. *b*, N; G. 622).

pœnas persolvit, *paid to the uttermost the penalty.* Punishment was regarded among the ancients, not as *suffering* to be *inflicted,* but as of the nature of a *fine* or *penalty* to be *paid*; hence **sumere,** *to inflict,* and **dare** or **solvere,** *to suffer.*

In 1862, numerous remains were discovered buried in two trenches, probably of those slain in this battle, — "pell-mell, skeletons of men, women, and children." — *Hist. of Julius Cæsar.*

5. **injurias,** *wrongs,* not simply *damage,* as the word came to mean afterwards. From Cæsar's point of view, an offensive war against Rome is necessarily wrong. Besides, hostility or friend-

ship towards a foreign state might become a family tradition, and so a bounden duty. — **ultus est**, *avenged.*

soceri: L. Calpurnius Piso, father of Shakespeare's Calphurnia, and consul of the present year (see end of ch. 6).

13. consequi, *overtake* (hence the frequent meaning *acquire*). — **faciendum curat**, *provides for making* (§ 294. *d;* G. 431).

2. **cum . . . intellegerent**, clause of relative time (§§ 323, 325; G. 282). — **id**, object of **fecisse**, and in appos. with **ut . . . transirent**. — **diebus viginti**, *in the course of* 20 *days* (§ 256; G. 392). — **in**, *upon*, not simply *over.*

legatos, a participle of **lego** (*depute*), used as a noun; hence, diplomatically, *envoy* or *ambassador*, and in military affairs *aid* or *lieutenant.* — **legationis**, a collective noun, and so answering (by *synesis*) to the plural **legatos**. — **Divico**, now an old man, since the battle in which he was commander took place 49 years before.

9. 3. **si pacem, etc.**: compare the form of direct discourse given to this address, Grammar, p. 251. — **in eam partem . . . ubi**, *to whatever part*, i. e. of Gaul. They were not, however, to be turned back from their migration. — **reminisceretur** (subj. for imperat.): *remember* [said he]. — **incommodi**, *disaster:* for the government of the genitive, see § 219.

4. **improviso**, *unexpectedly*, *by surprise* (properly abl. abs. § 255. *b;* G. 438, R[2]). — **suis**, *to their own people* (§ 190. *a;* G. 195, R[1]). — **ne tribueret** (for imperative), *do not ascribe it.* — **dolo**, *craft:* **insidiis**, *ambuscade.*

5. **ne committeret ut, etc.**, *let it not be*, &c. (§ 332. *e;* G. 557). — **ubi constitissent**, *where they had taken their stand* (notice the intensive force of **con**).

14. eo (abl. of means) **minus . . . quod, . . . teneret**; *he had all the less hesitation because he kept in mind*, &c.

eo gravius . . . quo minus (§ 106. *c*, 250. R); he was the more incensed, in proportion as the Roman people had less deserved, &c.

2. **qui si fuisset**, *now if they* (the Roman people) *had been.* — **non fuisse** (for **fuisset** of dir. disc.), *it would not have been.* — **eo deceptum** [esse], *they had been deceived by this.*

quare timeret: this indirect question is the subject of **commissum** [esse], in the sense of *any thing that should give them fear*, and follows **intellegeret**: *because they* (the Roman people) *did not know what they had done to be afraid of.*

3. **quod si** (§ 240. *b;* G. 331, R[2]) . . . **vellet**, *now if they should consent to forget*, &c. — **num posse** = *what! could they*, &c.

injuriarum, obj. of **memoriam**. — **eo invito** = *against their will* (**quod . . . vexassent** is a clause of *fact*, properly indicative, § 333; G. 525, but subj. by indirect discourse: 341. R.).

4. **sua,** *their own* (the Helvetians); so **se tulisse** (=**intulisse**), *that they had committed.* The clause **quod . . . admirarentur** is subj. of **pertinere**: *As for their insolent boasting of their victory and their surprise* (no doubt) *that they had been so long unpunished in their wrong, it amounts to the same thing.*

5. **quos . . . his,** *to grant an interval of prosperity and longer impunity to those whom they wish to punish for their guilt.* "Divico had not said any thing in the way of direct boasting. This eloquent passage was perhaps an answer to his manner, or to the fact that he was the same Divico who had slain L. Cassius." Observe the change to primary tenses, when the language of Cæsar expresses a general truth.

6. **cum,** *though* (§ 326; G. 587).—**sibi,** *to him,* Cæsar.—**facturos,** sc. **eos.**—**Hæduis,** dat. after **satisfaciant,** *pay damages.*—**ipsis,** dat. after **intulerint.**

15. **15.** **equitatum**: the cavalry was wholly made up of contingents furnished by subjects (of the provinces) or allies (as the Ædui).—**coactum habebat,** lit., *had got together* (§ 292. *c*; G. 230): more strictly *held* (had in hand) *after being collected.*

2. **cupidius,** *too eagerly* (§ 86. *b*, 93. *a*; G. 312).—**novissimum agmen,** *the rear:* **agmen** is the army in line of march (**ago**); and its *newest* part is that which comes along last.—**alieno loco,** *an unfavorable ground* ("another's"); so **suo** would be *favorable* ("his own").

3. **sublati (tollo),** *elated.*—**equitibus,** abl. of means.—**subsistere,** *to make a stand.*—**novissimo agmine** (loc. abl.), *at their rear.*

4. **satis habebat,** *held it sufficient.*—**hostem . . . prohibere,** in appos. with **satis,** as object of **habebat.**

5. **ita, uti,** *so that* (correl.).—**quinis, senis,** distributives, implying that this was the *constant* or *average* distance between the two armies. The country here is very irregular and broken; so that it was impossible for Cæsar to get any advantage by a rapid march, or by an attack on the Helvetian rear.

16. **cotidie**=**quotidie** (see § 7).—**Hæduos frumentum,** *required corn of the Ædui* (§ 239. *c*; G. 333).—**flagitare,** historical infinitive (§ 275. R; G. 850).—**frigora,** *the cold season,* or *spells of cold:* not *the cold* in general.—**pabuli,** *green fodder* (root in **pasco**).—**frumento,** object of **uti.**—**propterea . . . quod,** see ch. 1[2].

2. **ducere** (histor. infin.), *dragged on.*—**conferri, etc.** [frumentum]: as English has no present passive, translate actively, "said *it was getting together, was coming in, was close by.*"—**metiri,** *measure out:* the allowance was 50 pounds a month.—**Divitiaco,**

Lisco, abl. in appos. with **principibus.—summo magistratui præerat,** *held the chief office*, of which the Celtic title was *guerg breth*, "executor of judgment," represented in Latin by *Vergobretus*. —**in suos,** *over his people.*

11. 3. **necessario** (attrib.), *at so urgent a time;* **propinquis** (pred.), *with the enemy so near.*

17. privatim plus possint, *have more power in private station:* some copies read **privati,** *as private men.*

2. **improba oratione,** *reckless talk.*—**ne** (§ 331. *e;* G. 549) . . . **præferre,** *from bringing the corn which they were bound to furnish;* [representing that] *if they could no longer hold the chief rank in Gaul, they prefer the rule of Gauls to* [that of] *Romans.*

This sentence gives a good example of what is called a Various Reading. It must be remembered that these Commentaries were first written as rough notes, or memoranda, and were afterwards copied by hand for centuries before their form was fixed by printing. The sentence as it stands is that given in the best editions; some of which, however, have **perferre,** *bear*, for **præferre,** *prefer*. In the above rendering, **præstare** has the active meaning *to furnish;* and **quam** the meaning *than*, after the comparative implied in **præferre.** This makes the sense clear, but is awkward and hard. To remedy it, the neatest and best conjecture is to put the pause after **conferant,** read **debeat** for the plural **debeant,** and **perferre** for **præferre,** thus: "deterrere ne frumentum conferant; quod præstare debeat, si jam principatum Galliæ obtinere non possint, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperium perferre." Here **quod** is *because*, and **quam** follows the comparative in **præstare,** taken in the neuter sense of *excel;* and the passage reads, *from bringing in the corn; since it must be better* (**præstare debeat**) *to bear*, &c. But there is no manuscript authority for **debeat.** Some would read **dicant** for **debeant:** *since, they say, it is better*, &c.; but this is mere conjecture. Others, again, put **satius esse** after **perferre**; but this is only an explanatory note, written by some early editor.

neque dubitare quin, § 319. *d;* G. 550.—**debeant:** a word given thus in brackets is one of which the authority is doubtful; it may sometimes require to be omitted in translation.—**superaverint,** perf. subjunctive for fut. perf. (same form) of direct disc.—**Hæduis,** dative, § 229; G. 346.

3. **a se,** i. e. by Liscus, as chief magistrate.—**quin etiam,** *nay even:* often written as one word.—**quam diu,** *as long as.*—**necessario,** *unavoidably;* **coactus,** *on compulsion.*

18. pluribus præsentibus (abl. abs.), *in the presence of several.* —**jactari,** *bandied about* (freq. of **jacio**).

2. **ex solo,** *from him apart.*—**secreto (secerno),** *each by himself.*—**summa audacia,** [a man] *of utmost boldness.*

3. **portoria**, *customs-dues*, levied at the frontier, collected (apparently) as by the Romans, through *publicani*, who bid for the contract at public auction. The other *vectigalia*, farmed out for collection in the same way, were tithes on farm produce, rent of public pastures, &c. — **redempta**, agreeing with **vectigalia**, and taken with **habere**, *had bought in* (see 15 [1]). — **illo licente**, *when he bid.*

4. **ad largiendum**, *for gifts*, to buy political support.

18. **largiter posse**, *had extensive power.* — **causā**, *for the sake:* as always when thus following a genitive. — **potentiæ**, *power*, as an attribute of the person: *potestas* is power to do any thing; *facultas*, opportunity; *imperium*, military authority. — **collocasse**, *had established* in marriage (**nuptum**). — **Biturigibus**, near the modern *Bourges.* — **ex matre**, *on the mother's side.*

5. **favere . . . Helvetiis** (dat.), *he favored the Helvetians and desired* [their success]: some such object must be supplied to **cupere.** — **adfinitatem**, *family alliance.* — **suo nomine**, *on his own account* (a legal phrase applying to business debts, &c.).

6. **si quid accidat** (a mild phrase), *in case of any disaster.* — **imperio** (abl. of circumstance), *under the rule.*

7. **quod . . . factum**, a kind of adverbial phrase = *in regard to the unsuccessful cavalry-skirmish fought the other day.*

19. **res**, *facts.* — **accederent**, *were added:* **accedo** is used as a kind of passive of **addo.** — **inter eos**, i. e. the Helvetii and Sequani. — **injusso suo, etc.**, *without his authority* (see § 71. *b*) *or that of the state:* here **suo** is equivalent to a genitive. — **inscientibus ipsis**, without his own knowledge or that of the Ædui. — **in eum animadverteret**, should bend his mind upon him, i. e. *proceed against* or *punish him.*

2. **quod . . . cognoverat**, *that he well knew*, &c. (the present inceptive, **cognosco**, having the meaning *to learn*). This clause, in apposition with **unum**, might in English be introduced by some such word as *namely.* — **studium**, *attachment* as partisan; **voluntatem**, *good will* as friend. — **supplicio**, *punishment* or *execution.* This word is derived from the adjective **supplex**, *down-bent*, signifying *on the bended knee;* i. e. either as a suppliant for mercy, or (as here) to receive the blow of the executioner.

3. **prius quam conaretur**, *before he should attempt;* see § 327 and G. 579. — **per** connects **Procillum** with **colloquitur.** — **principem**, *a leading man.*

13. **commonefăcit**, *warns* or *notifies* (root in **moneo**). — **ipso**, i. e. Divitiacus. — **apud se**, *in his* (Cæsar's) *presence.* — **offensione animi**, *displeasure* (of Divitiacus); **ipse**, which follows, refers to Cæsar: he hopes, in what steps he takes or orders to be taken against Dumnorix, not to incur the resentment of his brother,

20. ne quid gravius (a common phrase), *no severe measures.*

2. **scire se, etc.**, "I know," said he, "that this is true, and no one can be more pained at it than I." — **plus doloris**: except as an adverb, this comparative can only be used, as here, with the partitive genitive. — **ipse, se, suam, sese,** all refer to Divitiacus; **ille** to Dumnorix, which is also the subject of **crevisset** and **uteretur.** — **opibus ac nervis** = *sinews of power*, obj. of **uteretur.** — **gratiam** as well as **perniciem** takes **suam.** — **amore fraterno** (§ 190. *b;* G. 363, R[1]), *love to his brother.*

3. **a Cæsare accidisset** = *should be done by Cæsar.* — **futurum** [esse] **uti . . . averterentur** (periphrastic future infin. § 147. *e*, 288, *f;* G. 240), *the heart of all Gaul would be turned from him.*

4. **rogat** [ut] **faciat**, see § 331. *f*, R; G. 546, R[3]. — **tanti**, *of so great account* (§ 252. *a;* G. 379). — **condonet**: "Cæsar pretended to yield to the prayers of the Druid, but in fact he yielded to necessity. He was in great straits, with a warlike enemy in front and doubtful allies around him, on whom his army was dependent for food" (Long: compare v. 6).

præterita, *things bygone* ("the past"). — **Dumnorigi ponit** (= **adponit**), *sets over him.*

21. qualis esset, etc., indir. question after **cognoscerent.** — **natura**, *character;* **qualis . . . ascensus** = *the chance of ascending it at* [various points of] *its circuit.* — **qui cognoscerent** (§ 317; cf. G. 634): the antecedent of **qui** is **quosdam**, or some such word, as object of **misit**, *he sent men to ascertain.*

2. **facilem**, sc. **ascensum.** — **pro prætore**, *with powers of prætor.* The prætor, like the consul, held the *imperium*, or power to command; a *legatus*, not possessing this in his own right, might be temporarily invested with it by his commander.

14. ducibus (pred.), *as guides.* — **qui . . . cognoverant**, i. e. of the party of reconnoissance. — **consilii**, limiting **quid**, so signifying not *his plan* as a whole, but what he chooses to show of his plan. — **de quarta vigilia**, about 2 A.M.: the sun at this season rising here about 4 o'clock. — **contendit** (root TEN), *pushed on.*

3. **Sullæ, Crassi**: Sulla (the dictator) had conducted the war against Mithridates about 30 years before (B. C. 88–84), and Crassus that against Spartacus some years later (B. C. 71).

22. aut Labieni, *or Labienus's:* this predicate use of the genitive is rare in Latin. — **equo admisso** = *at full speed* (with reins thrown loose).

2. **insignibus**, i. e. *devices* on shields and helmets, — stags' horns, eagles' plumes, &c., — the origin of modern heraldry. (Observe that the name *Gallic* here applies to the Helvetians.) The inference from this report would be, that Labienus had been cut to

pieces, and Cæsar must expect an attack at once. This accounts for his next movement, which was to fall back and wait in line of battle, while Labienus was vainly expecting him.

3. **ut**, *as.* — **ne . . . committeret . . , essent**, subject of **erat præceptum.** — **ut . . . fieret**, *so that the attack might be made on all sides at once.* — **monte occupato, etc.**, *having seized the height continued to look out for our men.*

4. **multo die** (loc. abl.), *late in the day.* — **quod non vidisset**, *what he had not seen*, sc. **id**, obj. of **renuntiasse.** — **pro viso**, *as if seen.* — **quo**, sc. **eodem**, *at the same interval as usual;* **milia** (acc.), § 257. *b;* G. 335.

23. diei, § 214. *g;* cf. G. 418 (end). — **omnino**, *in all* (*only*). — **cum** = *within which.* — **Bibracte**, the modern *Mont Beuvray*, a considerable hill, about 10 miles west of *Autun* (Augustodunum). — **rei frumentariæ** (dat.), *the supply of corn.*

2. **fugitivos**, *runaways.* The regular word would be **transfugas**: the term which generally means fugitive slaves is here applied, contemptuously, to deserters from the cavalry of the Gallic allies.

decurionis: the auxiliary cavalry (the entire cavalry force) was divided into *alæ*, consisting each of 10 *turmæ*, and these again into three *decuriæ*, of probably 10 men, each commanded by a *decurio.* Æmilius was the senior officer.

3. **eo magis** (abl. of difference), *all the more.* — **locis, etc.**, *though holding higher ground.*

15. eo quod . . . confiderent (abl. of cause), *for this reason because they felt sure that they* (the Romans) *could be cut off from their supplies.*

itinere converso: the fatal step which led to their complete destruction.

The Helvetians were now well in advance of Cæsar, and might probably have continued their march unmolested to the coast, had not their vain confidence turned them back. Cæsar's army was at this time not far from 60,000 men, including about 20,000 auxiliaries, mostly "Gaulish mountaineers;" so that he was a full match, in a fair field, for the Helvetians, who had now about 70,000 fighting men.

24. animum advertit (= **vertit animum ad**: usually written as one word, **animadvertit**): *to turn the mind* upon any thing is to *notice* it; hence this phrase takes a direct object (**id**) like a single transitive verb. — **qui sustineret** = *to sustain* (§ 317. R; G. 544).

2. **in colle medio**, *half way up the hill.* — **triplicem aciem, etc.** — *four veteran legions in triple line.* The legion being composed of ten cohorts, four stood in the first line, — 10 men deep, —

and three in each of the other lines, disposed in the following order (*quincunx*):

4 3 2 1
7 6 5
10 9 8

each cohort being mentioned in order of rank. — **in summo jugo,** i. e. on the level top of the hill. — **ac** = *and thus*. — **sarcinas,** see 10^{3}. — **eum,** *this* [place]. — **his qui, etc.,** simply, *those who stood in the upper* (i. e. *rear*) *ranks:* these were the two new legions, opposed to **veteranarum,** above.

3. **phalange facta**: the phalanx was a close, compact body, distinguished from the legion, in which the men stood usually six feet apart, so as to give them great freedom of action. (See what is said of the interlocking of the shields in the next chapter.) — **sub . . . successerunt,** *came up close below.*

25. suo [equo], *having sent back his own and all the others' horses.* This was often done before an engagement (cf. Sall. Cat. 59). Probably Cæsar distrusted the good faith of his cavalry, which consisted principally of Gauls. He is reported to have said to his men, "I will mount again when the enemy run."

pilis, *javelins:* these consisted of a stout staff, with a long, sharp, slender head, projecting about nine inches, making a weapon about six feet long, which could be thrown with considerable force about 100 feet. Each Roman soldier (heavy-armed) had two of these, and a short cut-and-thrust sword. The mode of attack was (as here) to hurl the javelins, and then rush with the sword upon the disturbed ranks of the enemy.

2. **impedimento,** dat. of service, § 233 (R. 20); G. 350. — **pluribus,** *several.* For the whole of this description, compare what is said of the form of this javelin and the close order of the phalanx. — **scutis,** *shields* of plank, five feet long, designed to protect the whole body: these were pierced and pinned together at the edges where they overlapped. — **evellere,** *pull them out.* — **sinistra impedita** (parenthesis), *since the left hand was shackled.* — **multi ut,** *many* [to such a degree] *that.* — **nudo,** *unprotected.*

3. **pedem referre,** *fall back:* not *retreat*, which would be **terga vertere.** — **mille,** acc. of distance, the idea of distance being implied in **suberat.**

4. **capto monte,** *when they had reached the hill.* — **agmen claudebant,** *brought up their rear.* The Boii or Tulingi, with about 15,000 men, had been in front of the Helvetian line of march, and were consequently in the rear when they faced round to attack Cæsar. They now struck at his exposed flank (**latere aperto**) as they came upon the field (**ex itinere**).

16. conversa signa intulerunt, *faced about and charged in two divisions.* These stood not back to back, but at right angles

facing outward; the two front lines facing forward, while the third met the flank attack of the new-comers (**venientes**).

26. ancipiti, *two-headed*, thus facing two ways at once. — **alteri**, the Helvetians; **alteri**, the Boii, &c.

2. **ab hora septima**, i. e. from a little past 1 P. M.; sunset was about eight, so that each of the twelve daylight hours was about an hour and a quarter of our time. — **aversum hostem** = *an enemy's back*. — **ad multam noctem**, *till late in the night*. — **pro vallo**, *as a barricade*. — **e loco superiore**, *from vantage-ground*, i. e. the height of the carts, &c. — **coniciebant, subiciebant**, *hurled* (from above), *thrust* (from below). For the form of these words, see § 10. *d*. The semi-vowel **j** is lost before **i**: therefore in most dictionaries look for **conjicio, subjicio**. — **mataras**, Gallic pikes, thrown from the hand; **tragulas**, heavy javelins, used by Gauls and Spaniards, and thrown by aid of a thong.

4. **Lingŏnum**, i. e. the southern part of *Champagne*, towards the north. — **propter** gives the reason of **morati**.

5. **Lingonas**, Greek form of the accusative (§ 63. *f*, & 64), common in these names of tribes. — **qui si juvissent** = *for if they should*, &c. — **eodem loco habiturum**, *would hold on the same footing*.

In the year 1860, numerous burial mounds near the place of this battle (in which considerably more than 100,000 human beings must have perished) were opened, and found to contain skeletons buried face downward, with knives, bracelets, rings, and hair-pins of bronze, very similar to the relics discovered shortly before in the lake-dwellings of Switzerland. It has been conjectured that these lake-dwellings were among those destroyed at the time of the Helvetian migration (see De Saulcy, *Campaigns of Cæsar in Gaul*).

27. qui . . . paruerunt; observe the change of subject in this sentence, from **legati** to **Cæsar**, as well as the change of mood with the same subject, **convenissent, paruerunt**. The syntax will present no difficulty.

2. **qui perfugissent**, fugitive slaves from the Province. — **conquiruntur, conferuntur**: to express the present in English, it is often better to use the active form, *while they are hunting these up and bringing them together*. — **nocte intermissa**, *when the night was past*: i. e. it was then ascertained what had happened early in the evening. — **Verbigenus**, from the parts between Berne and Lucerne.

17. occultari, *be hid* from Cæsar; **ignorari**, *unknown* to anybody. — **contenderunt ad**, *made* (rapidly) *for*.

28. quorum: the antecedent is **his** (dat.) following **imperavit**, the direct object of which is **uti . . . reducerent**. — **sibi** (dat. of

reference), *in his eyes.* — **reductos** ... **habuit**, *when brought back, he treated them as enemies*, i. e. massacred them all: the phrase is regularly used in this signification.

in deditionem accepit: by this act they became formally the subjects of the Republic, and were entitled to its protection, as well as required to obey its requisitions and pay tribute.

2. **reverti**, *turn back* (from a march or journey; **redire**, *go back*, from a place of rest). — **fructibus** = **frugibus** (which is found in some copies), grain and other field produce. — **copiam facerent**, *provide a supply.* — **ipsos**, the Helvetians.

3. **ea ratione**, *with this view:* the word is connected both with **res**, *thing*, and **reor**, *think.*

4. **petentibus Hæduis**, *to the Ædui, at their request:* dat. after **concessit**, of which the object is, **ut Boios collocarent**. (**Boios** is put first in the sentence, for emphasis.) — **parem atque ipsi erant** = *equal with themselves* (§ 156. a^2). — **condicionem**: for the form of this word, see § 12. *a.*

29. **tabulæ**, *tablets*, of the shape of a folding slate, with wax spread inside, written with a pointed instrument called *stilus.*

litteris Græcis, i. e. in Greek characters, probably learned from colonists at Marseilles, as the Gauls had no alphabet of their own. Specimens of Gallic names on coins are in the names DUBNOREX, ΔIVICIACOS, VERCINGETORIXS. — **ratio**, *an estimate*, followed by the indir. question **qui** . . . **exisset**. — **confectæ**, *made out.*

2. **capitum**, "*souls.*" — **ad milia xcii**, *about* 92,000.

3. **summa**, *the sum:* **fuerunt** agreeing with the plural predicate. Deducting the Boii, who were adopted by the Ædui, this reckoning would show an actual loss, in slain or captives (slaves), in this short campaign, of about 250,000, including probably about 150,000 women and children, or other non-combatants.

GERMAN CAMPAIGN. — The latter half of this Book is taken up with the expulsion of a military settlement of Germans, which had been made a few years before, under Ariovistus, chief of the tribe of Suevi.

The occasion of this new campaign was the following. The Ædui, jealous of the Sequani, who lived a little to the north, had laid excessive tolls on their trade, which consisted chiefly in the export of salted meats for the southern market.* This led to a war, in which the Sequani had invited the aid of the Germans under Ariovistus, about three years before the campaign of Cæsar. The Germans, once in Gaul, had exacted a large share of territory, and proved to be grasping and oppressive masters. Meanwhile the Helvetian war began to threaten. The Roman Senate, to make safe, passed the decrees before mentioned, promising favor and friendship to the Ædui (ch. 11); and at

* "From this region," says Strabo, "the best of pickled pork is sent to Rome" (iv. p. 192).

the same time sent messengers to Ariovistus, saluting him as king and friend (ch. 35), recognizing his claims on Gaul, and (it was said) inviting him to Rome. This was the year before, in Cæsar's consulship. Now, however, that the fear of the Helvetians was passed, Cæsar found himself obliged to take sides in the old quarrel.

18. 30. populi Romani, *against*, &c. (obj. gen. after **injuriis**). —**ab his repetisset,** *had inflicted on them* (see ch. 12[4]). —**ex usu,** *to the advantage.*

2. **ea consilio,** *with this design*, expressed by the purpose-clause **uti . . . haberent.** —**florentissimus rebus,** i. e. with no plea of necessity. —**domicilio,** *for habitation.* —**ex magna copia** =*from a wide choice*, implied in **quem . . . judicassent.** —**stipendiarias,** *tributary: stipendium* is the tax paid by a subject community.

3. **uti sibi liceret,** *that it might be allowed them.* —**concilium totius Galliæ**: of course Cæsar had no authority to allow or prohibit a congress of independent Gaul. But, considering his power and ambition, they thought it best to secure his countenance (**voluntate,** not **auctoritate**) beforehand. They also had business that specially concerned him.

4. **jurejurando sanxerunt,** *ordained under oath of secrecy:* the object is **ne quis, etc.** —**nisi quibus, etc.,** *except* [to those] *to whom some commission should be assigned* (pluperf. for fut. perf.).

31. eo concilio dimisso, i. e. when this assembly had been held and dissolved, after providing for the business now described. —**secreto,** *apart;* **in occulto,** in a secret place. —**idem (iidem),** nom. plural.

2. **Cæsari,** dat. of reference (see § 235. *a;* G. 343, R[2]) = *at Cæsar's feet.* —**id** (in appos. with **ne . . . enuntiarentur**) **contendere, etc.,** they no less urgently desired their account to be kept secret, than to obtain the thing they sought (disc. **dixissent,** for fut. perf. of direct).

3. **factiones duas,** see note, ch. 3[3]. —**principatum,** *headship.* —**alterius,** notice the parallel expressions *alterius Hæduos, alterius Arvernos.* Such antitheses are often a great help in translation. —**Arvernos**: these inhabited the mountainous country S. W. of the Ædui, the modern *Auvergne.* —**factum esse uti,** *it came to pass that*, &c. —**Sequanis**: these were the rivals of the Ædui on the north.

4. **feri ac barbari**: as to the condition of the Germans, see Introduction. —**adamassent** (= adamavissent, § 128. *a;* G. 191[5]), *had become attached.* —**horum** (emph.), *of the latter.* —**copias** (= **opes**), *resources.* —**plures,** notice the emphasis, also in **nunc.**

5. **clientes,** the subject states of the Ambarri, Segusiavi, &c. —**omnem . . . equitatum,** of course an exaggeration: Divitiacus

was himself a noble, probably a senator; while his brother, Dumnorix, was a commander of the Æduan cavalry.

6. **qui . . . potuissent**, [they] *who had once*, &c., *were compelled.* — **repetituros**, *demand back.* — **quo minus**, following a verb of refusing (§ 317. *b;* G. 547), seems originally to have been a phrase of courtesy, implying a less point-blank refusal than **ne** or **quin.** — **dicione**, i. e. to do their bidding. — **potuerit**, in direct discourse **potuit**, the perfect having a tendency to remain in the perfect, contrary to the rule.

7. **Romam venisse**, see note, ch. 3.

8. **pejus accidisse**, *a worse thing had befallen.* Observe that a misfortune is usually said **accidere** (verb-root CAD), as if it fell on one; while a good thing is said **evenire.** — **Ariovistus**, supposed to be the German word *Heerfürst*, "prince of the host."

tertiam partem, i. e. upper *Alsace*, a part of the German conquest of 1870. This was the same proportion of conquered land taken by the German invaders (*Burgundians*) in this very territory, in the fifth century of the Christian era. It seems to have been the ancient common law of conquest (Liv. ii. 41). — **optimus**: this district (*Franche Comté*) is one of the most beautiful in France, and the "best wooded." The chief export was dried meat and hams. — **nunc . . . juberet**: so too the Burgundians. — **occupavisset**, *taken possession of.* — **quibus . . . pararentur**, *for whom room and settlements must be prepared.* — **juberet**, in direct, **jubet**, *he bids.* — **quibus . . . pararentur**, = *who were to be provided with a place for habitation* (subj. of purpose).

9. **futurum esse uti** (periphrastic future), *the result would be.* — **neque enim** introduces an explanation admitting no doubt. — **hanc** = **nostram** (§ 102. *a*), said with some feeling of superiority or contempt.

10. **autem**, *again*, a slight antithesis between the king and the things mentioned before. — **ut . . . vicerit**, indir. disc. for **ut vicit** (§ 324. *a;* G. 563), *having once conquered.* — **Magetobriam**, a little west of Vesontio (*Besançon*). — **in eos . . . edere**, *gave forth*, i. e. *wreaked all sorts of torments on them.* — **cruciatusque** = *of torture* (hendiadys).

11. **barbarum, etc.**, *rude, passionate, and hasty.* — **nisi si** (see § 315. *a;* G. 592, R[5]), **etc.**, *unless they find some aid.*

20. **idem**, in appos. with **ut . . . experiantur.** — **ut emigrent**, *that is, to forsake their home.*

12. **haec**, notice the emphasis. — **quin sumat**, *that he will inflict upon* (§ 332. *g*, R); lit. *take a penalty of.* — **Rhenum**, acc. after **trans** in **traducatur** (§ 239. *b;* G. 330, R[1]).

32. **habita**, *having been spoken* (the usual word). — **unos**, *alone.* [The] whole scene is "most illustrative of the Gallic character."

2. **quæ esset**, indir. question after **miratus**. — **respondere**, historical infinitive.

3. **hoc**, *in this respect*. — **soli**, *they alone*. — **ne . . . quidem**, *not even secretly*. — **absentis** (pred.), *even when absent*. — **tamen**, *even yet*, whatever they might have to suffer. — **Sequanis**, dat. of virtual agent with **perferendi** (§ 232 and G. 353), *the Sequani must endure* (changing the voice). — **tamen**, i. e. *even as it was*.

33. sibi curæ (dat. of service, § 233; G. 350), *a care to him*. — **et . . . et**, construe after **adductum**, *induced by both . . . and*.

2. **secundum**, *in accordance with*: lit. *following* (§ 295. *n*[8]; G. 427, R[1]). — **quare putaret**, indir. question, following **hortabantur**. — **Hæduos**, obj. of **videbat** and subj. of **teneri** (below).

21. **appellatos** (pred.), *who had been often called*. — **quod**: the antecedent is the preceding clause **quod . . . intellegebat**.

3. **periculosum**, pred., agreeing with **Germanos consuescere**, **etc.**, *he saw it was dangerous to the Roman people for the Germans, little by little, to get in the way of crossing the Rhine*, &c. — **sibi temperaturos quin exirent**, *would check themselves from going forth*. — **ut**, *as*; **fecissent** being subjunctive as dependent on **exirent**, § 342 (R. 47); G. 666.

4. **Rhodanus** = *only the Rhone*. — **rebus**, dat. following **occurrendum** [sibi], § 228 (R. 18); G. 346: *which things he thought must be met at once*. — **tantos spiritus**, *such temper*. — **ferendus**, *bearable*.

34. ab eo, *of him* (§ 239. *c*, R; G. 333, R[2]). — **conloquio** (dat.), *for a conference*. — **medium utriusque**, *between the two*. — **de republica agere**, *to treat on public business*.

2. **si quid, etc.**, *if he needed any thing from Cæsar*. Observe in this sentence that the reflexives **ipse** and **se** refer to Ariovistus, and the demonstratives **is, ille**, to Cæsar. — **se velit**, *wants of him*: the secondary accus. is in analogy with verbs of asking. The acc. of neuter pronouns is often used with intransitive verbs or as a double accusative.

4. **mirum quid . . . esset**, a sort of indir. question; *it seemed strange to him what business*, &c. — **in sua Gallia**, *in his own* [part of] *Gaul*.

35. tanto . . . adfectus, *distinguished by so great favor*, &c. (see note before ch. 30): **beneficio** is explained by **cum . . . esset**, and **gratiam referret** by **ut . . . putaret**; the first **sibi** refers to Cæsar and the second to Ariovistus. In this sentence the causal clause is **quoniam . . . putaret**, and the leading verb is **esse**: *Since, though so greatly favored by the Romans, he made such an ill return* (**hanc gratiam referret**) *as to grudge coming to a conference when invited, and would neither speak nor hear about the*

common business, [therefore] *this demand is made upon him*, &c. "Ariovistus knew as well as any one how much gratitude he owed to Rome for these *beneficia*."

22. 2. **ne quam**, *not any*. — **voluntate**, *consent*. — **ejus** refers to Ariovistus, and **illis** to the Sequani.

3. **si non impetraret**, *if he* (Cæsar) *should not get* [this pledge]. — **Messala, etc.**, i. e. B. C. 61. **M. Messala, etc.**, simply *in the consulship*, &c., only to indicate the year. — **obtineret**, *should hold* (as governor). — **quod** = *so far as*. — **commodo reipublicæ**, *to the advantage of the state*. — **censuisset**, *had voted*. — **defenderet**: see the reasons, in the note referred to above. — **se**, a repetition of **sese** above, to bring it nearer to its verb.

36. **jus**, *a right*. — **vicissent** for **vicerint** (fut. perf.) of direct disc. — **iis**, obj. of **imperarent**: *that those who conquer shall rule those they conquer as* (**quem ad modum**) *they will*. The verbs are in the past by sequence of tenses (§ 285, 286. *d*; G. 216). — **item**, *in like manner*. — **victis**, obj. of **imperare**. — **alterius**, *any one's else*.

3. **sibi stipendiarios**, *tributary to himself*. — **qui faceret** = *in making* (§ 320. *e*; G. 637).

4. **non . . . neque**: [on the one hand] *he would not restore*, &c., *but* [on the other] *he would not wrongfully* (**injuriā**), &c. — **convenisset** = *had been agreed*. — **longe . . . afuturum**, *the name of brothers would be a great way off from them*, i. e. too far to help them.

5. **quod, etc.**, the whole clause is construed as an adverbial accusative: *as to Cæsar's threat*, &c. — **secum, sua**, observe that these refer one to Ariovistus, the other to his antagonist. — **congrederetur** (for imperat.), *they might come on when they would; they should know*, &c. — **quid possent**, *what their strength was*.

37. **eodem tempore, et** = *at the same time* [when] *this message*, &c.

23. **questum**, *to complain* (supine). — **Treveris**, from the region of *Trèves*, in the valley of the Moselle. — **qui . . . essent**, *who* (they said) *had just come over* (§ 341. *a*; G. 509).

2. **ne . . . datis**, *not even by giving hostages*. — **pagos** (see note, ch. 12[4]): these divisions were those known as *hundreds*, meaning not only the people, but the district (see iv. 1).

3. **maturandum sibi**, *that he must hasten*. — **resisti** (impers. § 230; G. 208) **posset**, *resistance could be made*.

minus facile, i. e. it would be impossible; but this would be a word of ill omen. — **ad**, *towards*.

38. **Vesontionem**, the modern *Besançon*, about ninety miles E. N. E. of the former battle-ground. — **profecisse**, *had advanced*.

2. **ne,** following **præcavendum** (§ 331. *e;* G. 549). — **facultas** = *facility for obtaining* (see note, ch. 31[8]). — **Dubis,** the modern *Doubs.* This name is said to mean "black river;" or, in the form *Alduasdubis,* "river of black rocks." — **ut,** *as it were.*

3. **spatium,** obj. of **continet.** — **sexcentorum,** pred. gen. after **est;** for construction with **amplius,** see § 247. *c;* G. 311, R[1]. — **ripæ** (dat.), following **contingant.** The real distance is 1600 feet.

4. **hunc** [montem]: *this an encompassing wall makes into a fortress.* — **occupato,** *taken possession of.*

39. **vocibus,** *talk.* — **prædicabant,** *vaunted.*

24. **sæpenumero,** *oftentimes.* Adverbs are frequently thus strengthened by a qualifying word, usually a genitive: as *hic loci,* &c. — **congressos,** *when they met them.* — **occupavit,** *seized.*

2. **tribunis militum,** infantry officers, six to each legion, who took command in turns of two months each; **præfectis,** commanders of cavalry and auxiliaries; **reliquis,** i. e. aids or *attachés* (*contubernales, comites*), who attended the governor or commander of a province for the sake of military practice. All these were often appointed from mere personal or political motives, and were of small use in the service, as it proved here. This staff was sometimes called, irregularly, the *prætorian cohort.*

amicitiæ causa: Cæsar's earlier career had been that of a political adventurer. He was deeply in debt, and probably could not afford to refuse positions to the "poor relations" of his creditors, trusting the valor of his veterans to cover their short-comings.

alius alia causa, *on various pretexts* (§ 203; G. 306). — **quam diceret,** *which, he said* (§ 341. *d,* R; G. 539, R).

3. **vultum fingere,** *put on a brave face.* — **abditi,** *hiding.* — **testamenta obsignabantur,** indicating utter despair. The word refers to a will, sealed and witnessed in due form, — not the mere informal declaration permitted to soldiers on the eve of battle (*in procinctu*). "Did they make the Germans their executors? The mixture of vexation and comedy in Cæsar's narrative is amusing" (Moberly).

4. **in castris** = *in military life.* — **centuriones,** two to each maniple, who were promoted from the ranks, like modern "non-commissioned officers." — **rem frumentariam . . . timere** (accus. of anticipation, § 334. *c;* G. 470), *feared* [for] *the supply of corn, lest it might not be conveniently brought in* (§ 331. *f;* G. 552).

5. **cum jussisset,** for **cum jusseris** (fut. perf.) of direct disc. — **dicto audientes,** *obedient to the word of command.* — **signa laturos,** *would carry the standards,* i. e. *advance.* These were bronze eagles carried on a flag-staff, one to each legion; and of course must be borne in the thick of the fight.

40. omnium ordinum: the centurions ranked from one to six in each of the ten cohorts (see note, ch. 24[2]). To the ordinary council of war, only the first in each cohort was summoned. This was a full council of all the officers. — **sibi quærendum . . . putarent**, *thought they ought to inquire or have any idea*, in agreement with the interrog. clause **quam . . . ducerentur.**

2. **se consule** (direct, **me consule**), *in his consulship.* — **cur quisquam judicaret**, *why should any one so hastily think?* For the form of question, see § 338. R; G. 654, R[2] (direct, **judicet**, dubit. subj.); for the use of **quisquam**, implying a negative, see § 105. *h.* — **discessurum**, *would fall away.* — **sibi persuaderi**, *for his part he was persuaded* (**mihi persuadetur**, § 230; G. 208): the subject of **persuaderi** is **eum . . . repudiaturum.**

25. 3. **quod si intulisset**, *but if he had*, &c. (dir. disc. **intulit**). — **quid tandem**, *what, pray, were they afraid of?* — **sua**, *their own;* **ipsius**, *his own:* **ipse**, used in this way, is an *indirect reflexive.*

4. **periculum** (root in **experior**), *a trial.* — **Cimbris, etc.**, A.D. 102 and 101, a little more than forty years before. — **servili tumultu**, the insurrection of the slaves (gladiators) under Spartacus, B.C. 73–71. These consisted largely of the Germans captured by Marius. A war at home, i.e. in Italy or on its borders, was called *tumultus* (see Cic. Phil. viii. 1). — **quos . . . sublevarent** (changing to passive so as to keep the emphasis), *who yet were considerably helped by the training and discipline they had got from us.*

5. **quantum boni**, *how much advantage* (§ 189. *a;* G. 195, R[2]), *firmness has* (for the tense of **haberet**, see § 287. *d*). — **inermos**, i.e. the slaves of Spartacus's force. — **quos . . . hos**: notice the relative as usual preceding the antecedent.

6. **hos**, the Germans with Ariovistus. — **quibuscum congressi, etc.** (changing the relative clause), *whom they have often met and beaten on their own ground* (as well as, &c.). — **qui**, i.e. the Helvetii. — **potuerint**, see § 287. *c*, R; G. 513.

7. **adversum prœlium**, see ch. 31[5]. — **si quos . . . commoveret**, *if any were alarmed by.* — **hos, etc.**, *they could learn that when the Gauls were wearied out*, &c. — **Ariovistum**, subj. of **vicisse**. — **neque . . . fecisset**, *had given them no chance at him.*

8. **cui rationi, etc.** (putting the noun in the demonstrative clause): *not even Ariovistus himself hoped that our armies could be taken in by a stratagem which there had been room for against unskilled barbarians.*

9. **qui . . . conferrent**, [as to those] *who laid their own cowardice to the pretence about provisions*, &c. — **desperare, etc.**, *to be discouraged about the commander's doing his duty.* — **præscribere**, sc. **officium.**

10. **subministrare,** *were* [*now*] *furnishing.*

11. **quod . . . dicantur** (see § 330. *b;* G. 528): *as to its being said that they would not,* &c. — **nihil,** *noway.* — **quibuscumque,** dat. after **audiens dicto**: i. e. no one has ever had a mutinous army, who has not either been unsuccessful by his own fault, or been convicted of avarice by some overt act. — **suam,** *his own,* emphatic by position; equivalent to *in his case.* — **innocentiam**: the technical word, meaning freedom from the charge of plunder and extortion. In fact, Cæsar's fault lay just the other way, a lavish and reckless generosity. (In this sentence, in chiastic order, **innocentiam** is opposed to **avaritiam,** and **felicitatem** to **male re gesta,** a peculiarly Latin turn.)

26. 12. **quod . . . fuisset,** *what he had intended to defer;* **repræsentaturum,** *he will do at once.* — **prætoriam cohortem** = *body-guard,* the correct use of the term: compare note, ch. 39[2].

This celebrated speech of Cæsar to his men, though in what seems to us the awkward and cold form of indirect discourse, is an admirable model of military eloquence, and deserves attentive study.

41. **innata est,** *sprang up.* — **optimum judicium fecisset,** *had expressed the most favorable opinion* (a technical phrase).

2. **cum tribunis . . . egerunt, etc.,** *urged upon the tribunes to apologize.* — **summa belli** = *the policy of the campaign.* — **suum, imperatoris,** predicate after **esse** (§ 214. *c;* G. 365).

3. **satisfactione,** *apology* (compare **satisfacerent,** above). — **ei,** *in him.* — **milium** [passuum] limits **circuitu,** *by a circuit of more than fifty miles.* — **locis apertis,** *through the open country,* so as to avoid a return of the panic.

4. **a nostris,** *from ours* (i. e. forces).

42. **per se,** *so far as he was concerned* (the regular expression with **licet**).

2. **petenti** [Cæsari], *when he asked it.* — **fore uti desisteret** (periphrastic future following **spem**), *that he would cease from his stubbornness.*

27. 3. **ultro citroque,** *hither and yon* (lit. *beyond and this side*). — **alia ratione,** *on any other terms.* — **veniret** for **veniat** (hortatory) of direct discourse.

4. **interpositā causā** (abl. abs.), *by putting in an excuse.* (Notice that *excuse* has the same root as **causa.**) — **Gallorum equitatui**: he had no other, see note, ch. 23[2]. — **equitibus,** dative following **detractis** (§ 229; cf. G. 346). — **eo,** *upon them* (= **iis,** § 207. *a*). — **si quid, etc.,** *if there should be need of any active measures:* **quid** is adverbial acc. (§ 240. *a;* G. 331, R[2]); **facto,** § 243. *e;* G. 390.

5. **quod cum fieret,** *while this was taking place.* — **ad equum rescribere,** *he enrolled them among the knights.* The *equites* were not only the cavalry-service in war, but a special privileged class in Roman politics.

43. **satis grandis,** *pretty large.* — **tumulus terrenus** = *a smooth* (i. e. not rocky) *hill.*

2. **equis,** *on horseback.* — **passibus ducentis** = 320 yards. — **denos,** *ten on each side.*

3. **beneficia,** *favors.* — **munera**: according to Livy (xxx. 15), the gifts sent to Masinissa were "a golden crown and bowl, a curule chair, an ivory staff, an embroidered toga, and a tunic with palm-leaf figures" (worn in triumphal processions). — **pro . . . tribui,** *was usually granted only in return for special services.*

docebat, *reminded.* — **aditum,** *way of intercourse.* — **ea præmia consecutum,** *had attained these prizes,* as if he had eagerly sought them (compare introductory note to ch. 30). The tone of Cæsar's speech shows his intention of affronting the pride of Ariovistus.

4. **necessitudinis,** *alliance.* The word means, strictly, any close bond of a moral nature, such as kindred, family connection, guest-friendship, or personal intimacy (see note to Cicero, Verres I. § 11). — **ipsis,** the Romans. — **intercederent,** *came in.* — **senatus consulta,** properly, *executive orders* of the Senate, which had no authority to pass laws. — **ut,** *how.*

28. 5. **sui nihil,** *nothing of their own* (dignity, &c.). — **quod . . . adtulissent,** *what they had brought* [as their contribution] *to the alliance.*

6. **postulavit eadem** = *he made the same demands.* — **at,** *at least.*

44. **rogatum et arcessitum** = *at the request and summons.*

2. **sibi,** *on him* (referring to the main subject).

3. **pace uti,** *enjoy peace.* — **sua voluntate,** *by their own consent.* — **oportere,** *impersonal:* its subject is **amicitiam . . . esse.** — **id** (neut.), *this result:* not the friendship (**amicitiam**), which was their own voluntary offer.

4. **si . . . remittatur,** future cond. (§ 307, 337; G. 659): the pres. for imperf. for greater vividness. — **per,** *through the means of.*

subtrahantur, *are got away* (by underhand means). — **non minus libenter,** *with no less pleasure.*

5. **quod . . . traducat,** *as for his bringing over* (the **quod** clause of fact, made subj. by indir. disc.). — **defenderit,** *warded off.*

29. 7. **hanc Galliam,** *this part of Gaul.* — **ut . . sic,** *as . . . so.* — **quod** = *in that.*

8. **imperitum rerum,** *ignorant of affairs.* — **bello proximo,** i.e. B.C. 62.

9. **debere se suspicari, etc.,** *he had ground to suspect, that Cæsar, in keeping an army in Gaul, kept it with pretence of friendship,* [but really] *to ruin him.*

10. **nobilibus gratum,** *a favor to the nobles.* Cæsar was the recognized head of the party opposed to the Senate and nobility. Many of the aristocracy would be glad of any safe way to be rid of him. See Cic. Fam. viii. 1, for the way rumors of disaster to Cæsar were spread among his enemies in Rome. — **id compertum habere,** *had ascertained* (§ 292. *c;* G. 230).

45. **in eam sententiam quare** = *to this effect* [to show] *that.* — **negotio,** *enterprise.* — **neque se judicare,** *and he did not consider.*

2. **bello superatos,** B.C. 121, when the Allobroges were subdued, and the Province (probably) organized. — **ignovisset,** *had pardoned:* in fact, they lay beyond the naturally strong frontier of the Cevennes.

3. **antiquissimum quodque** (see § 93. *c*) = *as far back as you can go,* i. e. to those victories of Fabius.

30. **46.** **conicere** = **conjicere**: see § **1**, 3, *d.*

3. **periculo legionis,** *danger to the legion.* — **committendum non ut dici possit** = *no ground should be given for saying* (cf. § 332. *e;* G. 557). — **per fidem,** *through* [misplaced] *trust.*

4. **elatum est,** *it was reported.* — **qua adrogantia usus,** *with what display of insolence.* — **omnia Gallia** (abl. of separation, with **interdixisset,** § 243; G. 388), *had ordered the Romans* (dat. following **inter-**), *away from all Gaul.* — **ut,** *how* (indir. question).

47. **uti constitueret,** following **velle** (§ 331. *b;* G. 532). — **si minus,** *if not.*

2. **retineri quin,** *be kept from* (§ 319. *d;* G. 550). — **poterant** = **potuerant.** — **legatum e suis** = *one of his own officers.* — **magno . . . missurum,** *it would be at great risk that,* &c.

3. **Flacco,** governor of Gaul B.C. 83. It was customary for slaves or aliens to become clients of the person from whom they received freedom or citizenship; and to take his *gentile* name (§ 80. *a*). Thus here Procillus takes the name (C. Valerius) of his patron Flaccus, retaining his own as *cognomen.* — **civitate donatus erat,** § 225. *d;* G. 348. — **quā multā . . . utebatur,** *which Ariovistus spoke freely.* — **peccandi causa,** *ground of offence.*

31. **48.** **a Cæsaris castris.** This camp is placed by Napoleon III. at the southern foot of the *Vosges* mountains, a few miles N. W. of Mühlhausen, just at the point where there is a break between the Vosges and the spurs of the Jura, opening from the valley of the Saône into that of the Rhine. The reversed march of Ariovistus placed him just in this passage, so as to cut off Cæsar's

supplies. This pass is now commanded by the famous fortress of *Belfort*.

3. **hoc**, pointing to the description which follows.

4. **singuli** [equites] **singulos** [pedites], *one apiece*. — **versabantur**, *acted*.

5. **si quo . . . prodeundum**, *if there was occasion*, &c., (**quo** = *to any place*). — **exercitatione**, *through training*. — **sublevati**, *supporting themselves*. — **cursum adæquarent**, *keep pace with them*.

49. castris (loc. abl.), *in camp*. — **acie triplici**, see ch. 24[2].

2. **castra munire**, *to fortify the camp*. Whenever the Roman halted, even for a single night, a regular camp was laid out, measured with great precision by certain fixed rules (based on the science of augury), and thoroughly fortified with earth-wall, ditch, and palisades. The spade was as familiar to the Roman soldier as the sword or javelin. The camp was regularly a quadrangle, its size proportioned to the number of the troops. In this case, Cæsar had one larger camp about two miles to the east of the Germans, and a smaller one rather more than half a mile to the west of them. Thus Ariovistus could not retreat either way, without passing the Roman entrenchments.

32. 50. instituto suo, *according to his plan*. — **potestatem**, *opportunity*.

3. **inlatis et acceptis**, *after giving and receiving*.

4. **matres familiæ**: according to Tacitus (Ger. 8), it was not matrons only, but women as a class, to whom this prophetic power was ascribed. — **sortibus**, *lots* of leaves or twigs marked with certain signs; **vaticinationibus**, tokens interpreted from the noise of waters, river-eddies, &c. — **ex usu**, *expedient*. — **utrum . . . necne**, § 211; G. 460. — **non esse fas**, *it was not the divine will*. — **novam lunam** (cf. Tac. G. 11): so the Spartans refused to advance to Marathon before the full moon.

51. alarios: the auxiliaries as distinguished from the legionary (Roman) troops. — **quod minus valebat**, *because he was weak in comparison with the enemy*. — **ad speciem**, *to make a show*, as if the two legions were still there, while in fact they had joined the other force at the greater camp. — **acie**, of legionaries alone.

2. **generatim**, *by tribes* or *clans*. — **Marcomannos**, this term is explained as "men of the Mark," or military frontier.

3. **eo**, *hither*, i.e. among the carts and wagons. — **proficiscentes**, [the men] *as they advanced* (obj. of **implorabant**).

33. 52. singulos legatos, *a legatus in command of each legion*. This was the beginning of a very important reform in the military organization. Cæsar felt so keenly the evil of the command

being divided among six tribunes, that he detailed one of his aids (*legati*) nominally to assist the tribunes. After this time, we find the *legatus* as the regular commander of a legion, with the six tribunes under him. On this occasion he appointed an adjutant (*quæstor*) to that one of the six legions which was intended to be under his own special command.

2. **ita . . ut**, *so . . that.*—**spatium**, *room*, i. e. *time.*—**rejectis**, *throwing aside.*

3. **in phalangas** (acc. plur. § 63. *f*, 64), *against the phalanxes.* These were compact bodies of 300 to 400 men each, with shields close locked in front.—**revellerent, etc.**, i. e. instead of pushing from beneath, they grasped the enemies' shields at the upper edge, and so struck down from above (**desuper**).

4. **a sinistro cornu**, *on their left wing.*

5. **P. Crassus**, son of Marcus Crassus the triumvir.—**expeditior**, *more disengaged.*—**versabantur**, *were engaged.*

53. restitutum est, contrasted with **laborantibus**, above.—**Rhenum**: the nearest point was a little below Basel, about fifty miles distant.

2. **tranare contenderunt** = *by great effort swam across.*—**reliquos omnes**, said to be 80,000.

3. **duæ uxores**: only chiefs among the Germans, says Tacitus (G. 18), had more than one wife; and this was for the sake of honor and alliances.—**Sueva**, see iv. 1.—**utræque perierunt**: for Cæsar's massacres of women and children, compare iv. 14, vii. 28.—**in Cæsarem incidit**, *happened on Cæsar himself.*

4. **Procillus**, see ch. 47, 3.—**trinis catenis**, *three* [sets of] *manacles.*

34. 5. **neque . . . deminuerat**, *nor had Fortune, by any harm to him*, &c.

6. **se præsente**, *in his own presence.*—**ter**: it was the regular usage of the Germans to consult the lot thrice (Tac. G. 10). This has come down to the present day in sundry games, &c.

54. Ubii (some older editions have **ubi**): these lived near the modern *Cologne*, and were deadly enemies of the Suevi (see iv. 3).

2. **maturius**, *earlier*, the decisive battle with Ariovistus was fought about the 10th of September.—**in citeriorem Galliam**, south of the Alps. **conventus**: the proconsular Courts held for the administration of justice.

Book Second.

The Belgian Confederacy.—The people of Northern Gaul, including Flanders and the Netherlands, were far remote from any country hitherto occupied by the Roman arms. They lived amid forests and swamps hard to penetrate; they claimed kindred with the German tribes rather than the more fickle and effeminate Celts; and they had a fierce and resolute spirit of independence, like that which the Dutch exhibited long after in the same regions, against the armies of Spain.* The Belgian tribes, and particularly the Nervii, appear in this confederation to have offered to Cæsar a more formidable and desperate resistance than any he met elsewhere, until the great rising of B. C. 52; and when their spirit was once broken, the conquest of Gaul was simply a question of time.

PAGE

35. **in hibernis**: it is doubtful whether this expression can be used except of an army or a campaign.—**crebri** = *thick-coming.* —**adferebantur, fiebat** (observe the imperfect of repeated action) = *kept coming in; was informed from time to time.*—**conjurare,** *uniting under oath:* "any war against Rome is a 'conspiracy;' a nation enslaved by Rome is 'pacified.'"

2. **vererentur,** subj. as following **esse** (§ 342; G. 666).—**Gallia,** i.e. Celtic Gaul.—**exercitus noster,** i.e. in the way of regular garrisons on their frontier.—**partim qui, etc.,** the three classes were, first, those jealous of the Roman power; second, the restless, who dreaded a strong settled rule; third, those who held a sort of despotic authority as chiefs.

ut . . . ita, *while . . . at the same time.*—**inveterascere,** *get a foothold;* lit. "grow old."—**moleste ferebant,** *were impatient.*

3. **novis imperiis** (dat. § 227. *e;* G. 345) **studebant,** *wanted rotation in authority.*—**nonnullis,** i.e. the chiefs of clans.

36. **vulgo regna occupabantur,** *royal power was constantly usurped,* by "coups d'état" on a small scale.—**imperio nostro** (loc. abl.), *under our dominion.*

2. duas legiones, making eight in all, amounting perhaps to 60,000 men, including auxiliaries. The proconsul seems to have had absolute authority to raise these levies.

2. **pabuli copia,** *a supply of food,* so that his army could move.—**dat negotium,** *gives it in charge.*—**Senonibus**: they were north of the Ædui, on the upper course of the Seine. Their name is preserved in the city of *Sens.*—**uti cognoscant,** *to learn.*

* A very striking account of the country and its inhabitants will be found in the introduction to Motley's Dutch Republic.

3. **constanter,** *consistently,* i. e. their accounts all agreed.—**cogi,** *were gathering*; **conduci,** *were massing.*

4. **non dubitandum quin,** *there should be no hesitation about.* With **dubitare** in this meaning the infinitive is the ordinary construction.

3. de improviso, *unexpectedly.*—**omni opinione** (§ 247. *b;* G. 399, R[1]), *than any one could think.*—**Remi,** north of the river Marne, the territory near *Rheims,* in Champagne. They were friendly to the Romans, whose victory over Ariovistus had made them the second power in Gaul (see vi. 12).—**ex Belgis,** *of the Belgæ* (for **Belgarum**: § 216. *c;* G. 371, R[5]).

2. **oppidis** (loc. abl.) **recipere,** *receive them* (the Romans) *in their fortified places.*

3. **Suessiones** (obj. of **deterrere**), west of the Remi: the territory about the modern *Soissons.*

ut ne . . . potuerint (=**possent,** § 287. *c,* R; G. 513), *that they* (the Remi) *could not even dissuade,* &c.—**qui utantur,** *although enjoying the same rights and laws* (§ 320. *e;* G. 637, under which construction it would also be subj. in direct disc.).

unum imperium, i. e. a confederacy, which did not, however, prevent the secession of the Suessiones along with the other Belgæ.—**quin consentirent,** *from uniting with them.*

4. reperiebat (imperf.), *found,* by repeated inquiry.

2. **plerosque,** *a great many of:* see the end of the chapter, and compare, with respect to the Nervii, Tac. G. 28. They were apparently, however, of Celtic blood; though they considered the German a more proud and heroic descent.

37. propter fertilitatem: construe with **consedisse.**—**fieri,** i. e. it was coming to be the case.

3. **omnia explorata** = *full information.*—**propinquitatibus,** *blood-relationships;* **adfinitatibus,** *alliances* by marriage.

4. **Bellovacos,** near *Beauvais.*—**plurimum valere,** *have most power.*—**suos,** i. e. of the Remi.

5. **regem**: showing that the overthrow of royal power (see i. 2) had not yet taken place among the Belgians.—**cum . . . tum,** *not only . . . but also.*—**belli summam** = *conduct of the war.*

6. **Nervios,** to the north of the Suessiones; **Atrebates,** near *Arras;* **Ambianos,** near *Amiens;* **Caletos,** near *Calais;* **Veromanduos,** in *Vermandois;* **Condrusos,** at *Condroz;* **Germani,** considered here (by Zeuss) to be a Celtic name meaning "hill-people."

5. liberaliter prosecutus, *making liberal promises.*—**diligenter,** *promptly.*

38. 2. **quanto opere** (often written **quantopere**) . . . **intersit,** *how greatly it concerns both the republic* (Rome) *and their common*

interest (§ 222; cf. G. 381).—**ne confligendum sit**, *lest they should have to contend.*

3. **Bellovacorum**, as lying farthest west, and most remote from Cæsar's field of operations, so as to divide the enemy (cf. ch. 10[4]).—**introduxerint**, perf. subj. (for fut. perf.), as following **docet**.

4. **ad se venire**, *were coming straight towards him.*—**postquam ab iis . . . cognovit**, *when he learned from those whom*, &c.—**Axonam**, the *Aisne*, here flowing nearly due west, and joining the Seine below Paris, through the Oise.—**in extremis finibus**, generally, *in the remotest part;* Bibrax, a town of the Remi, lying eight miles beyond. While here, Cæsar's camp was protected by this river in the rear, and in front by a small marshy stream.—**castra**, the traces of Cæsar's works at this place were discovered in 1862, on a low hill called *Mauchamp.*

6. **duodeviginti pedum**, 18 *feet* (in width).

6. **ægre sustentatum est**=*they hardly held their own.*

2. **oppugnatio**, *style of attack.*—**circumjecta . . . mœnibus** (dat.), *having thrown a multitude of men about the walls.*—**cœpti sunt**, see § 143. *a;* G. 424, R[1].

testudine facta, *making a tortoise:* a military term for a formation in which the men, standing in a compact mass, held their shields above their heads, lapping over each other so as to form a continuous roof, the edges of the shields appearing like the scales of a tortoise-shell.

3. **tum**, *in this instance.*

4. **finem . . . fecisset**, *had put an end to the assault.*

7. **isdem ducibus usus**, *employing the same men as guides.*

39. **Numidas** (from Algiers), **Cretas**: both these, especially the Cretans, were famous bowmen.—**Baleares**, from the small islands east of Spain: they were celebrated slingers.—**subsidio oppidanis** (§ 233; G. 350), dat. of service and of indir. object.—**potiundi oppidi**, § 296. R; G. 428, R[3].

2. **morati, depopulati**, *having delayed, having laid waste:* observe that Latin can employ a *perfect active participle* only (as here) of deponent verbs. The corresponding construction has to be continued in the abl. absolute, with **incendo**: **vicis incensis**, *having set fire to*, &c.—**omnibus copiis** (abl. of accompaniment, see § 248. *a;* G. 391, R[1]), *with all their troops.*—**ab . . . duobus**, *less than two miles off:* **ab** is used here adverbially (§ 261. *d;* G. 416, R).—**amplius**: this may be acc. of extent (§ 257; G. 335); or **milibus** may be abl. of distance, and **amplius** construed as in § 247. *c;* G. 311, R[4].

8. **eximiam opinionem**, *the eminent reputation* had of their valor.—**prœlio supersedere**, *to defer the engagement* (lit. to *sit*

above it, as in judgment).—**periclitabatur**, *experimented:* this gives the original meaning of **periculum**, *risk*.

2. **loco**, dat. after **obduxit**, *along a place*, &c.—**loci** (construct with **tantum**), *spread over as much ground as*, &c.—**lateris dejectus** = *a lateral slope*.—**in frontem, etc.**, *rising abruptly in front, slopes gently to the plain in the rear* (**re-**).

3. **transversam**, *at right angles* to his front, probably running back to the river, as well as extending somewhat towards the enemy, at which end he placed the redoubts (**castella**). The remains of the works (note, ch. 5[4]) do not, however, agree fully with Cæsar's description: probably some parts of the works have been effaced.

tormenta, *engines*, worked with levers and pulleys, a sort of clumsy siege-artillery. They were of two classes: *catapultæ*, which shot nearly level, generally arrows and darts; and *ballistæ*, which shot at a high angle, generally stones and beams.

4. **si . . . esset**, *if there should be need of any thing* = *any need*.

9. palus, *a wet meadow* (before referred to), traversed by the little stream *Miette*.—**si . . . exspectabant**, *waited* [to see] *whether*.—**si . . . fieret**, *in case they should begin the passage*.

40. 2. **prœlio equestri**, *a cavalry-skirmish*, which proved more favorable to the Roman side (**secundiore nostris**).—**post**, *behind*.

3. **castellum**, the fortified camp ("*tête de pont*") held by Sabinus, ch. 5[6].—**interscinderent**, *cut away* (between).—**si minus potuissent**, *if they should not succeed*.

10. Cæsar: words thus italicized are wanting or obliterated in the MS.—**Numidas, etc.**: these light-armed troops were trained runners, and so "got round by the bridge to the ford in time to stop the passage of the Belgians." Moberly thinks they must have been taken up *en croupe* behind the horsemen.

2. **adgressi**, at the stream below, probably, at the left of Cæsar's camp.

3. **nostros**, subj. of **progredi** depending on **viderunt**: *and saw that our men were not* [disposed to] *advance to worse ground to fight them*.—**domum . . . reverti**: thus the confederacy dissolves suddenly into a mere defensive alliance, and the Nervii, &c., are cut to pieces in detail.—**convenirent, etc.**: understand **ut** after **constituerunt** (§ 331. *f*, R; G. 546, R[3]).—**eos**, antecedent of **quorum**, above.

4. **Divitiacum . . . adpropinquare**, see ch. 5[3].—**neque . . . ferrent** = *and so fail to carry relief to their own people*.

41. 11. nullo certo ordine, *in no regular order of march*. "Imagine a *débacle* of 236,000 men, besides camp-followers, women, &c."—**fecerunt ut**: § 332. *e*; G. 557.

2. **nondum perspexerat** = *he could not yet see clearly*, the object being **qua . . . discederent.**

4. **cum . . . consisterent,** *while those in the rear whom they overtook stood firm.* — **priores** (understand **et**), *and those in advance.*

5. **tantam . . . spatium** = *killed as many of them as the time allowed* ("as the day was long").

12. Noviodunum, the modern *Soissons*, about 20 miles west of Bibrax. Its modern name is given from the tribe whose capital it was: *civitas Suessionum.*

2. **ex itinere,** i.e. without delaying his march. — **paucis defendentibus** (concessive), *though there were few defenders.*

3. **vineas,** *sheds* ("mantelets"), light galleries of timber which could be pushed up close to the enemy's works. They were named from the arbors or trellised galleries of vineyards.

4. **aggere,** *mound* or embankment, sloping upward to the height of the wall to be attacked, for training the siege artillery (ch. 8[3]). — **turribus,** light movable towers, to be occupied by archers, &c., to clear the walls of defenders.

42. 13. obsidibus acceptis, *taking as hostages*, &c. — **Bellovacos**: their territory lay about 40 or 50 miles due north of Paris.

2. **Bratuspantium,** *Breteuil*, at the head of the Somme valley. — **circiter, etc.,** [only] *about five miles*, &c. — **in ejus fidem venire** (dep. on **significare**), *that they committed themselves to his good faith*, i. e. "surrender at discretion."

3. **cum accessisset, poneret,** *had arrived, was fixing.*

14. facit verba, *acts as spokesman.*

2. **perferre,** *were suffering:* its subj. is **Hæduos.** In fact, the Ædui "had paid for the regaining of their ancient power by the Roman alliance, by the loss of their civil liberty; and were nearly in the position of a protected sovereign state in India, with Labienus for a vigorous military resident" (Moberly). — **defecisse,** *had withdrawn:* its subj. is **Bellovacos.**

3. **qui . . . fuissent** = *all the movers of this policy.*

4. **sua clementia,** *his own* [characteristic or well-known] *clemency.*

5. **si fecerit,** perf. subj. for fut. perf. of dir. disc., following the present **facit.** — **quorum . . . consuerint,** *by whose aid and resources they are accustomed to sustain whatever wars befall them.*

15. quod, etc., giving the reason of **poposcit.** — **magna auctoritate,** *of great influence:* the genitive is more common. — **præstabat,** *was at the head.*

43. 2. Ambianorum, about *Amiens*, near the coast of the Channel.

3. **pati**, *they suffer* (§ 336. a^2; G. 527, R^2). — **eorum**: this word is doubtful here; probably a note written in the margin by some editor: better as a general truth, **animos**, *temper*. — **remitti**, *relaxed*.

4. **projecissent**, *had abandoned*. — **confirmare**, *they declared positively that they would not*, &c.

16. **Sabim**, the *Sambre*, which flows northeasterly into the *Meuse* (Mosa). The Nervii occupied the basin of this river and of the upper Scheldt.

2. **Atrebatis, etc.**, small tribes to the south and west.

3. **Aduatucorum**, Germans, living farther to the east. — **quique** = **eosque qui**, following **conjecisse**. — **in eum locum quo**, *into a place whither*, &c.

17. **ex . . . Gallis**, for part. genitive (§ 216 and *c*; G. 371, R^5) following **complures**, *many of the Belgians*, &c. — **una**, *along with him*. — **eorum dierum**: *observing our army's custom of march in these days* (§ 217. *b*).

2. **demonstrarunt**, *made known*. — **inter singulas legiones** = *between every two legions*. — **impedimentorum magnum numerum** = *a very long baggage-train*. — **intercedere**, *intervened*. — **neque . . . negotii**, *and there would be no difficulty*. — **hanc**, i.e. the first legion. — **consistere**, *make a stand*.

3. **adjuvabat**: the subj. is **quod Nervii . . . effecerant, etc.**, *the advice of those who reported the matter was reinforced by the fact that*, &c.

44. **antiquitus**, *of old*: the hedges, described below, were an immemorial custom, and are still, it is said, common in this region. Traces of such still exist in England, about 400 years old. — **neque student**, *pay no attention*. — **quicquid possunt, etc.** = *all the strength they have is in infantry*.

4. **quo facilius impedirent**, *in order to check more easily*. — **teneris arboribus, etc.**, *having notched and bent down young trees, and allowed their boughs to grow out thick breadthwise, and by throwing in brambles and thorns, they had made these hedges to furnish defences like a wall, which not only could not be broken into, but could not even be seen through*. — **consilium**, i. e. the plan of attacking the first legion.

18. **æqualiter declivis**, *with uniform slope*.

2. **adversus huic**, *in front of ours*. — **passus . . . apertus**, *open at the foot for about* 200 *paces*.

3. **secundum flumen**, *down stream*. — **stationes equitum**, *cavalry pickets*.

19. **agmen**, *line of march* (ago). — **aliter . . . ac**, *otherwise* [than] *as* (§ 156. *a*).

2. **hostis**, acc. plur. (§ 55. *c*, 58; G. 60, 1): this form is constantly found in earlier writers, but is rare in most editions of Cæsar. — **expeditas**, *unincumbered* (i. e. without baggage). — **conlocarat**, *had put in its place:* this word is often confounded with **conlegere**, *collect.* — **proxume conscriptæ**, *the last levies;* while the veterans, as usual, must bear the brunt of the fight.

4. **neque . . . auderent**, *and our men did not venture to follow their retreat* (**cedentes**) *farther than the limit to which the level and open ground* (**porrecta loca aperta**) *extended.* — **opere dimenso**, *having staked out the works.*

45. 5. **convenerat**, *had been agreed on* (compare Eng. *conventional*). — **ut . . . confirmaverant**, *just as they had formed their line*, &c., *they dashed forward* (**provolaverunt**): i. e. in the same order they held already. — **omnibus copiis**, *in full force* (abl. of accompaniment).

6. **in flumine**: the Sambre is nowhere more than three feet deep at this point. — **in manibus nostris**, i. e. within reach of our weapons. — **adverso colle contenderunt**, *pushed straight up hill.* — **occupati** (this participle is only used as an adjective), *were still at work.*

20. **vexillum**, *flag.* The signal for battle was first given by a flag, or pennon, displayed from the general's tent; the sounding of the *tuba* then followed, as an order to form ranks; last came the *signum*, or order to engage.

The *vexillum*, in its ordinary use, was a small red cavalry-flag, hung from a cross-piece on the flagstaff; often used, also, by detached bodies of troops. The *signum*, or standard, was of metal, and belonged re[illegible]rly to the legion and its divisions (21[4]).

[illegible] **longius**, *to a considerable distance* (§ 93. *a*). — **aggeris**, i.e. *earth* for the entrenchments. — **cohortandi**, *must be encouraged*, see § 135. *d.* — **successus**, *close approach.*

2. **usus**, *experience.* — **quid . . . oporteret**, indir. quest., object of **præscribere**. — **legatos**, those whom he had assigned to the several legions (see note, i. 52[1]).

3. **nihil expectabant**, *could no longer wait:* **nihil** (properly adv. acc.) is stronger than **non**. — **quæ videbantur** = *what seemed best.*

21. **quam in partem**, *to whatever division* (sc. **in eam partem**). — **decumam**, see i. 41.

2. **non longiore . . . quam** = *with only so many words as*, &c. — **neu** = **neve**: the **ne** being correl. to **uti**, above. — **quod posset**, gives the reason for **signum dedit**: for the subj. in **posset**, see § 320. *e;* G. 313.

46. 3. **pugnantibus occurrit**, *finds them already fighting.* — **insignia**, the ornaments of the helmet, &c. — **tegimenta**, *leather*

covers. — **defuerit**, notice the sequence of tenses (§ 287. *c;* R; G. 513).

4. **signa**, either of the legion (an eagle) or of the maniple (a hand). What was the standard of the cohort is not known. — **hæc**, antecedent to both **quam** and **quæ** (§ 187. *a;* G. 281, E[2]).

constitit: the Roman soldier was so thoroughly drilled, that to whatever part of the legion he found his way, he knew perfectly well the duties belonging to it.

22. **dejectus**, *the fall.* — **rei . . . ordo**, *the rule and method of the military art.* — **diversis legionibus** (abl. abs.), *the legions facing various ways*, each fighting the enemy that was nearest. — **certa subsidia**, *regular reserves.* — **quid . . opus esset** (§ 243. *e*, R; G. 390; subj. of **provideri**, depending on **poterat** understood), *it could not be seen at a distance what was wanting anywhere.* — **administrari**, *attended to.* — **tanta iniquitate**, *so unfavorable condition.*

23. **exanimatos**, *out of breath*, agreeing with **Atrebates**, obj. of **compulerunt**. — **ex loco superiore** = *standing as they were on higher ground.*

2. **et . . . progressi**, i. e. *though they had advanced upon unfavorable ground.*

3. **diversæ**, i. e. which had advanced in different directions. — **ex loco superiore** = *having gone down from the higher ground.*

4. **nudatis**, *exposed* by the advance of these four legions. — **quom** (see note, i. 1[3]) **constitisset**, subordinate to the preceding abl. absolute, **nudatis castris**.

47. **aperto latere**, *on the uncovered flank.* — **castrorum** not a partitive but a possessive genitive: *the height upon* [illegible] *the camp stood.*

24. **cum reciperent**, *while gathering back.* — **adversis hostibus**, *plump on the enemy*, who had entered on the other side. — **occurrebant . . . ferebantur**: these imperfects belong to the side-action (§ 277. *a;* G. 222) interrupting the main narrative, which is resumed in the perfects **contenderunt, etc.**, at the end of the chapter.

2. **decumana porta**: the camp had four gates, the *prætoria* in front (towards the enemy), *decumana* in the rear, *principalis dextra* on the right and *sinistra* on the left (facing the *prætoria*).

4. **Trevĕri**, from the valley of the *Moselle:* their capital city was the present Treves. They claimed German origin. — **opinio**, *reputation.* — **auxilii causā**, *as auxiliaries.* — **desperatis . . . contenderunt**, *losing hope in our fortunes, pushed for home.* — **Romanos**, obj. of **renuntiaverunt**; **castris**, obj. of **potitos**, *had got possession of.*

25. Cæsar, subj. of **processit** (p. 48): this sentence is a fine example of the force of a Latin period, holding the main act in suspense till all the circumstances bearing on it have been brought into a single view (see § 346). — **signisque conlatis** (causative), *and since*, &c.

2. **quartæ cohortis**: this stood on the left of the front line, and so bore the brunt of the attack (see i. 24[2]). Each cohort had three maniples. — **primipilo**: the *primus pilus* was the first centurion of the first cohort, and thus stood on the extreme right of the line.

3. **tardiores**, *rather slack* (discouraged). — **hostis**, acc. plur. — **neque**, correl. to **et** (p. 48).

48. **in angusto**, *in a strait.* — **vidit**, repeated from line 4 of this chapter, on account of the length of the sentence and the number of particulars.

4. **ab novissimis**, *in the rear.* — **signa inferre**, *to charge.* — **laxare**, *open out.* — **militi**, dative after **detracto**, the almost universal construction of *persons* from whom any thing is taken.

5. **operam navare**, *to do his best.*

26. urgeri, *hard pushed.* — **conversa signa, etc.** = *then wheel about and charge.*

2. **neque timerent**, *and no longer feared.* — **aversi**, *in the rear*, i. e. while their backs were turned.

3. **cursu incitato**, *setting out on a run.*

4. **nihil reliqui fecerunt**, *left nothing undone in the way of speed.*

27. inermes armatis, *unarmed threw themselves on the armed enemy.* — **quo** (§ 317. *b*; G. 545, 2, with the implied comparative) **præferrent**, *that they might show themselves superior.*

49. 3. **ut . . . conicerent**: the natural order of the sentence would be (following **tantam virtutem**), *and that when these too were struck down, and corpses were piled in heaps, those who survived still hurled weapons*, &c. — **ut . . . deberet**, *so that it must be judged that not without good hope of success* (**nequiquam**), &c. The subj. of **deberet** is **homines . . . ausos esse, etc.** — **animi**, *spirit.*

28. prope ad internecionem: this destruction of a brave people was not so complete as their despair here represents. The Nervii were again in revolt three years later (v. 39), and two years after sent a force of 5000 men to Alesia (vii. 75). — **æstuaria**: the country lying to the north (the modern Zealand) is low and marshy, cut up with tidewater inlets and bays. — **impeditum**, *in the way* (lit. *hindered*).

2. **vix ad quingentos** = **ad vix quingentos**, *to barely* 500.

3. **misericordia**, *mercy* (an abridged form of the same word). It

has been observed that Cæsar's dealings with the Gauls were comparatively merciful at first: at least, after enormous massacre, the remnant had something to hope for. But after he was twice repulsed from Britain, when Gaul made another effort for independence, his "gentleness" was shown by such acts as cutting off the hands of all his prisoners who had borne arms (viii. 44), and in the treatment of Vercingetorix, kept for years in chains, and then killed in cold blood in his conqueror's triumph.

29. cum venirent, *while on the way.* — **in unum oppidum:** not far from *Namur*, at the confluence of the Meuse and Sambre. [Napoleon III. thinks it the same with the citadel of *Namur*, which lies opposite the town between the rivers; but this appears far too small (see ch. 39), and so striking a position would hardly have been left unnoticed (see Motley's Dutch Rep. iii. 224). Others place it at *Falhize*, opposite Huy, on the Meuse below Namur.]

3. **Cimbris Teutonisque,** see note, i. 7[4].

30. agere ac portare: the cattle would be *driven;* the rest *carried:* **agere** and **ferre** are the usual words for plunder. — **sex milia:** this German military colony was probably adopted into the tribe of Aduatuci (whose name is Celtic, meaning *runners*), giving rise to the story that the whole tribe were of German descent.

4. **alias . . . alias,** *in one quarter . . . in another.* — **inferrent,** the regular word for offensive war. — **inlatum** [sibi] **defenderent,** *warded it off* (**de-fendo**) *when brought against them.* — **consensu eorum,** *by compact with them* (i. e. the *finitimi*).

30. quindecim milium: fifteen miles would be preposterous for so small a hill as that at Namur: hence Napoleon III. understands **pedum** instead of **passuum.** But this would be nearly 3 miles, while the works on his plan measure hardly more than one.

2. **vineis,** *sheds* to protect the works under construction (ch. 12[4]); **aggere,** the sloping *mound,* up which the tower was pushed and hauled on rollers; **turrim,** a movable *tower,* of several stories (*tabulata*), the upper part containing engines. Sometimes the towers were built in parts, and taken along as part of the regular siege-train. — **ab tanto spatio,** *so far off* (an adverbial phrase).

3. **quibusnam:** the enclitic **nam (num)** gives a sarcastic emphasis to the question: *by what hands, pray, or what strength,* &c. — **præ,** *in comparison with.* — **contemptui,** a curious example of the dat. of service (§ 233. *n*[1]*;* G. 350). — **conlocare = conlocaturos esse:** some editions have *turrim moturos sese confiderent.*

31. 2. existimare, sc. **se:** *they thought that not without divine aid,* &c. — **se . . . permittere,** *they surrendered themselves,* &c.

3. **deprecari**, *besought* (i. e. to be spared: **de-precor**). — **pro**, *in accordance with.* — **quam audirent**, *which they constantly heard of.*

4. **inimicos**, i. e. their neighbors regarded them as interlopers. — **traditis armis**, *if their weapons should be given up.*

5. **præstare**, *it was better.* — **quamvis fortunam**, *any fortune whatever* (**quam vis**, *what you will*).

51. 32. **aries**, *battering-ram*, a long beam with an iron head (like a ram's), suspended from a framework and swung with great force against a wall, crumbling the strongest masonry.

2. **ne quam injuriam inferrent** (§ 105. *d*), *to inflict no harm.* — **ad suos**: the message was *carried* to their people, not simply *reported* to them, which would require **suis**.

3. **summam altitudinem**, *the full height.*

33. **ante inito**, *previously agreed on.* — **aut denique**, *or at any rate.*

2. **pellibus induxerant**, *had covered with hide.* (Apparently used like **dono, etc.**, § 226. *d*; G. 348: the regular construction would be with the dat., **quibus pelles induxerant.**) — **qua** [parte], *where.* — **repentino**, *of a sudden.*

3. **ita . . . ut**, *they fought as fiercely as brave men must fight*, &c. (observe the impersonal use of the passive, § 146. *c*; G. 344). — **in extrema spe** = *for their last chance:* — **in una virtute**, *in mere bravery.*

4. **sectionem**, *auction-sale* of confiscated property. The purchaser was called **sector**.

52. 34. **Venetos, etc.**, the name of the Veneti is found in the modern *Vannes*, and of the Redones in *Rennes.* — **maritumæ civitates**, the modern Brittany: they are spoken of at length in Book III.

35. 2. **Illyricum**: this province, east of the Adriatic, made part of Cæsar's government.

3. **Carnūtes**, between the Seine and the Loire, comprising *Orleans:* their name is found in the modern *Chartres.* — **Andes** (*Anjou*), near the lower Loire; **Turŏnes**, the modern *Tours.* — **propinquæ**, apparently meaning near the Veneti, &c.

4. **supplicatio**, a public ceremonial of thanksgiving. Ten days was the longest that had ever been granted before, excepting to Pompey who was honored with twelve days for his victory over Mithridates. It should be remembered, however, that Cæsar's party was now all-powerful at Rome.

Book Third.

Alpine Campaign. — The higher valleys of the Alps were inhabited by tribes who got a scanty living by working in mines, and often waylaid and plundered expeditions on the march (see Strabo, iv. 6). The two legions sent by Cæsar under Q. Pedius (ii. 2) had been attacked by these predatory people while passing into the valley of the Rhone above the Lake (*Valais*). Hence this expedition, which was intended to strike terror into the mountain tribes.

53. **Nantuatis** (acc.), **etc.** These tribes occupied the valley of the Upper Rhone, above the Lake of Geneva.

2. **iter per Alpes**: the pass of the *Great St. Bernard*, which reaches the Rhone valley at *Martigny* (the ancient *Octodurus*), at the great bend of the river. — **magno cum periculo** = *but only with great danger.* — **magnis portoriis**, *heavy transit-duties.*

54. 4. **hic, ejus**, both referring to the same subject.

2. **montes**: not the higher ranges, but the lower heights directly upon the valley.

2. **id**, *this*, in appos. with **ut . . . caperent.** — **opprimendæ**, *crushing*, the usual meaning of this word. — **neque eam plenissimam, etc.**, *and that not a very full one, since two cohorts had been detached*, &c. — **singillatim**, *in small parties.*

3. **cum ipsi . . . decurrerent**, *since they could charge down from the hills upon the valley.*

4. **accedebat quod** = *and besides* (*it was added that*). The subject of **accedebat** is the clause **quod . . . dolebant**, *they were angry that their children were taken from them as hostages.* — **Romanos . . . adjungere**, obj. of **habebant**, and in agreement with **persuasum**: *they had persuaded themselves that the Romans were attempting*, &c.

3. **perfectæ**, referring both to **opus** and **munitiones**, but agreeing with the nearest. — **satis esset provisum**, *sufficient provision had been made.*

55. **concilio**, a council of officers.

2. **præter opinionem** = *unexpectedly.* — **subsidio veniri** = *that any one should come to their aid:* **veniri** is impersonal, depending on **posset** implied in **possent**.

3. **nonnullæ sententiæ**, *several opinions* (or votes) given by the officers in council.

4. **majori . . . placuit**, *it was determined by the majority.* — **hoc . . . defendere**, *to reserve this course for the extremity, and meanwhile*, &c.

4. **iis rebus . . . administrandis,** *for settling and putting into effect what they had resolved on.*

2. **integris viribus,** *as long as their strength was whole.* — **repugnare, mittere, occurrere, ferre, superari,** historical infinitives, implying incessant action. — **ut . . . videbatur,** *as any part seemed,* &c.: a relative clause, of which the antecedent is **eo.** — **alii** = *while others.*

3. **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem,** *not only not, but not even,* &c.

5. **cum pugnaretur,** *when the fight had been* [and was still] *going on* (§ 277. *b;* G. 225). — **languidioribus nostris** (dat. of reference), *while our men were failing.* — **deficerent,** *began to fail.* — **vallum complere,** the rampart was made for the most part of earth thrown up in digging the ditch; so that to tear down the one was at the same time to fill up the other.

56. **extremum auxilium** = *a desperate resource.*

3. **intermitterent,** hort. subj. following **certiores facit** in the sense of *instructs.* — **tela . . . exciperent,** *gather up the spent weapons.*

6. **cognoscendi facultatem,** *opportunity of finding out.* — **sui colligendi**: observe that **sui** is plural in meaning, though agreeing with **colligendi** (§ 298. *a;* G. 429, R). It is, however, properly the gen. sing. of **suum** (§ 99. *c*).

2. **circumventos interficiunt** = *they surround and kill.* — **ex milibus,** for part. gen. after **parte.**

3. **exutis,** *stripped,* agreeing with **copiis**: § 225. *d;* G. 348.

4. **alio consilio . . . aliis rebus** = *saw that he had met a different state of things from what he had in mind when he came:* (lit. *remembered that he had come with one design, and saw that he had met another state of things*).

NAVAL CAMPAIGN. — The peninsula of Armorica (*Bretagne,* Brittany, or Little Britain, so called since the emigration from Great Britain to escape the Saxon invasion) has always been the home of the hardiest, most independent, and most strongly characterized of all the Gallic populations. Its scenery is wild and secluded, the character of its coast is clearly given in Cæsar's narrative, and its language remains Celtic to this day. No one of Cæsar's campaigns shows more strikingly his boldness and fertility of resource than this.

7. **inita hieme,** *in the beginning of winter* ("winter being entered on").

2. **mare** following **proximus** as the superl. of **prope** (§ 261. *a;* G. 356, R[4]).

3. **præfectos,** *officers:* a general term for those assigned (**præficio**) to any service or command.

57. **8. hujus civitatis,** i. e. the Veneti, on the southern coast of Brittany, the modern *Morbihan.* — **longe amplissima,** *very great indeed.* — **consuerunt,** *are accustomed* (§ 279. *d,* R; G. 227, R[2]). — **in magno . . . aperto,** *in the great and open violence of the sea = on a sea exposed to great and violent storms.* — **omnes habent vectigales,** *treat all as tributaries,* i. e. levy tolls upon.

2. **ab his fit initium, etc,** *they begin by detaining these.*

3. **ut sunt, etc.,** *as in fact the resolutions of the Gauls are,* &c. — **eundem . . . laturos** = *they would bear in common the result of whatever fortune.*

4. **quam acceperant,** indic. as a clause of *fact* (§ 336. *b;* G. 630, R[1]). — **quam perferre,** *than to endure,* following the comparative contained in **mallent.**

5. **remittat** (sc. **ut**), hort. subj. depending on the message implied in **legationem mittunt.**

9. aberat longius, *was too far off* to take command at once in person. — **naves longas,** *galleys,* propelled by a large number of oars. Ships of burden (*onerariæ*) were built broad, with a view to capacity. — **Ligere,** the Loire, where Crassus was wintering. — **institui,** *to be assigned* to the several galleys.

2. **in se admisissent,** *had taken on themselves:* **admitto** alone is the ordinary phrase for *commit.* — **legatos . . . conjectos** (the specific act), in appos. with **facinus.**

58. 3. **pedestria itinera, etc.,** *travelling by land was cut off.* — **inscientiam,** i. e. the Romans' lack of acquaintance. — **neque . . . confidebant,** *and they trusted that our armies could not,* &c.

4. **ut . . . acciderent** (concessive, § 266. *c;* G. 610), *granting that every thing should turn out contrary to their expectation.* — **plurimum posse,** *were strongest.* — **facultatem,** *supply.* — **longe aliam . . . atque,** *very different . . . from.* — **concluso,** *enclosed* (like the Mediterranean).

5. **Osismos, etc.,** the coast tribes as far as Flanders. The name Lexovii remains in *Lisieux;* Namnetes in *Nantes;* Diablintres in *Jablins.*

10. injuriæ retentorum equitum, *the wrong done by detaining the knights* (§ 292. *a;* G. 667, R[2]). — **rebellio,** *renewal of hostilities* (not *rebellion*). — **ne . . . arbitrarentur:** a new rising was threatened by the Belgians, while the maritime tribes, it is said, were already fearful of an attempt upon Britain. (Observe that this clause is under the same construction as the nominatives **injuriæ, defectio, etc.**)

2. **excitari:** the present infin. here corresponds to the imperfect of *description,* **excitabantur:** while **odisse** answers to **oderunt** taken as a present, *all men naturally hate.*

11. mandat adeat, *gives it in charge* (**manu dare**) *to advance upon* (§ 331. *f*, R; G. 547, R[2]).

59. arcessiti [esse] **dicebantur,** were reported to have been *summoned.*

2. **Aquitaniam,** in S. W. Gaul (see i. 1[5]). The people were of different race and language from the other Gauls, and took little interest in their affairs, not even joining in the great revolt of Book vii. But Cæsar may not have known this (Moberly).

3. **Unellos, etc.,** in Normandy.

4. **Decimum Brutum,** afterwards one of the conspirators against Cæsar, under the more celebrated Marcus Brutus. — **Pictonibus, Santonis,** south of the Loire (*Poitou* and *Saintonge*).

12. ejus modi . . . ut, *of such sort that.* — **cum . . . incitavisset** = *at high tide.* — **æstus,** *tide:* properly the surging movement of boiling water; hence applied both to extreme heat and to ocean-tides. — **bis,** apparently an error of most MSS. Some editors read xxiv. instead of xii.; others refer it to the general ignorance or carelessness of ancient writers. — **minuente,** *at the ebb:* intransitive, as if from the passive form used as a reflexive.

2. **utraque re,** *in either case.* — **superati,** agreeing with the subj. of **cœperant.** — **his** (aggere ac molibus) . . . **adæquatis,** *when these were brought level with the walls.*

3. **hæc faciebant,** *this they continued to do.* — **eo facilius . . . quod,** *the more easily, that,* &c. — **vasto mari, etc.,** in each of these points contrasted with the sheltered and tideless waters of the Mediterranean.

13. ipsorum, *their own.* — **aliquanto planiores,** *considerably more flat-bottomed.* — **quo . . possent,** *that they might more easily take the shallows and the ebb-tide.*

2. **admodum erectæ,** *quite elevated.* — **robore,** *oak timber.*

60. contumeliam, *buffeting.* — **transtra, etc.,** *the decks of beams a foot in depth fastened with iron bolts the thickness of a* [man's] *thumb.*

3. **pelles,** *hides;* **alutæ,** *leather.* — **tanta onera navium,** *ships of so great burden.* — **non satis commode,** *not very well:* Cæsar does not like to say that any thing is impossible.

4. **nostræ classi, etc.,** *the encounter of our fleet with,* &c. — **una,** *only.* — **præstaret,** *had the advantage* (i. e. our fleet). — **pro loci natura,** *considering the nature of the ground.*

5. **rostro,** *beak,* a sharp projecting brazen point, to strike and disable the enemy's ship; **copulis,** *grappling-irons,* with which the ships were held so that they might be boarded. When this could be done, the superior skill of the Roman soldiers could always be depended on (see ch. 14[7]).

6. **accedebat ut** = *and besides*, followed by **ferrent**, **consisterent**, and **timerent**, which in English would be in the direct construction. — **se vento dedissent**, *ran before the wind*, a nautical phrase: hence the noun is repeated. The clause **cum . . . dedissent** is parenthetical. — **consisterent**, *came to anchor;* **ab æstu relictæ, etc.**, *if stranded by the ebb had nothing to fear*, &c. — **casus**, *the chance of all these things.*

14. **neque . . . posse**, *that the enemy's retreat could not be prevented by capturing their towns, and that no damage could be done them.*

2. **paratissimæ**, *fully equipped;* **ornatissimæ**, *thoroughly furnished.* The battle was fought in the bay of *Quiberon*, Cæsar looking on from shore. — **neque Bruto constabat**, *and it was not clear to Brutus.*

3. **excitatis**, *built up.* — **ex barbaris navibus**, *on the part of the enemy's ships* (compare i. 2[2] note).

61. 4. **magno usui**, *of great service*, in fact turning disaster to victory: but Cæsar will not use words that hint a possible defeat. — **muralium falcium**, *wall-hooks*, long poles with sickle-shaped hooks attached (like those used by "hook-and-ladder" companies) used to pull down walls: it limits **formæ** (understood), dat. after **absimili**.

5. **prærumpebantur**, *they* (the halyards) *were torn away:* observe the position of **funes** in the relative clause.

7. **paulo fortius actum**, one of Cæsar's mild expressions for *an act of remarkable daring.*

15. **singulas, etc.**, *two or three ships about each.* — **contendebant**, *made repeated efforts:* compare with **contenderunt** (2), describing a single act.

2. **expugnatis . . . navibus**, *when a good many of their ships had been boarded.*

3. **conversis . . . navibus**, i. e. steered so as to run before the wind. — **malacia**, *calm* (a Greek word).

4. **pervenerint**, *came to land:* **pervenirent** would be equally correct, and is found in some copies; but the perfect conveys more distinctly the *act of landing.* — **hora quarta**, about 10 A.M.

16. **cum . . . tum**, *while . . . at the same time:* imitating a very frequent Greek construction (μὲν . . . δέ). — **convenerant**, **coegerant**, i. e. for this war. — **quod ubique**, *all there was anywhere*, followed by the partitive gen. **navium**.

2. **quo**, i. e. [any refuge] *whither;* **quem ad modum** (often written as one word), *how.*

62. 3. **eo . . . quo**, *with the intention that.* — **vindicandum**, *vengeance should be inflicted.* — **omni senatu necato**, an instance

of Cæsar's *clementia.* — **sub corona vendidit**, *sold* [as slaves] *at public auction:* lit. *under the wreath*, since the captives "were crowned like an animal for sacrifice."

"This can hardly mean that Cæsar sold the whole nation by auction. The mention of the Senate makes it probable that the inhabitants of the capital Dariorigum [*Vannes*] are meant. Even so the rigor is terrible; and the more so, as regards the senate, from the grim alternative which the next chapter suggests [of being massacred by their own people, ch. 17^2] as the only one open to these unfortunate rulers" (Moberly).

"He has not said, as he does on another occasion (ii. 33), how many were sold, but we may infer that he depopulated the country of the Veneti at least; and it appears from a later book (vii. 75) that all the Armoric states must have been greatly reduced by this unfortunate war. The only naval power in Gallia that could be formidable to the Romans was totally destroyed, and neither the Veneti nor their allies gave the proconsul any more trouble" (Long).

17. Unellorum, along the Channel coast of Normandy. A more correct reading is said to be **Venelli**. — **magnas copias**, *considerable forces* (not supplies, as these fell short, see 18^4), most likely meaning here irregular troops (*perditorum hominum*, see next section) as opposed to **exercitum**.

2. **his paucis diebus**, i. e. about the same time. — **perditorum**, *desperate:* it was now the third year of constant war in Gaul.

3. **carperetur**, *was carped at*, his reputation "picked to pieces."

4. **opportunitate**, *a favorable chance* (**opportunus**).

18. edocet, *instructs*.

2. **pro perfuga**, *in the character of a deserter.* — **neque longius esse quin** = *not later than:* i. e. *the time was not farther off.*

63. 4. **superiorum dierum**, *on the previous days.* — **confirmatio**, *positive assertion.* — **parum diligenter**, i. e. (in Cæsar's style) *very negligently.* — **spes . . . belli** = *hope founded on*, &c. — **fere . . . credunt** = *most men are glad to believe*, &c.

5. **non prius, . . . quam**, *not . . . until.*

6. **ut . . . victoria** (abl. abs.) = *as if victory were already won.* — **sarmentis**, *sprouts* or young growth; **virgultis**, *brushwood*.

19. paulatim adclivis, *gently rising.* — **magno cursu**, *on a full run.*

3. **factum est, etc.**, *it resulted from the advantage of ground, the enemy's awkwardness and fatigue, the courage of the men and their practice in former fights.*

4. **quos**: the antecedent is **eorum**. — **reliquos paucos**, *few of the remainder* (§ 216. *e;* G. 368, R^2). — **ac** = *but.*

SOUTHERN GAUL. — The campaign in Aquitania was made merely for strategic reasons, was not provoked by any attack or threat of one, and

appears to have been quite unnecessary (see note, ch. 11[2]) as well as difficult and dangerous. The Aquitani were not closely allied with the Gauls, took no share in their wars, and were at a secure distance. They had no strong military league or combination, but consisted of small isolated clans, and were besides of more industrial habit, being good miners and engineers. As a mere narrative, however, this is an interesting episode of the war.

64. **20. ex tertia parte** (an idiomatic phrase) = *as a third part*, a greatly exaggerated reckoning. Many of Cæsar's geographical statements (e.g. the account of Britain, v. 13) are extremely ignorant or careless.

Præconinus, Mallius: these defeats were 20 years before (B. C. 78), when the Aquitani united with the Marian leader Sertorius, who held Spain for six years against Rome.

2. **Tolosa et Narbone** (early editions add **Carcassone**): Tolosa was an old Gallic town; Narbo, a Roman colony established by the policy of Caius Gracchus, B. C. 118. It became the capital of the Roman province, to which it gave its name. — **Sontiatum**, south of the Garonne, S. E. of the modern Bordeaux: the name remains in the modern *Sôs*.

3. **conlocaverunt**: some editions have the pluperfect, which seems to be required. — **ostenderunt**, *unmasked*.

21. superioribus victoriis, i. e. those just related. — **sine imperatore adulescentulo duce**: an *imperator* is the chief commander of an army, holding the *imperium*, or power of military command conferred on him by regular formalities; **dux** is a general designation for any person holding a command, and might be given to a subordinate officer, like Crassus, who acted as an agent and under the *imperium* of his superiors.

perspici: the subj. is the indirect question **quid . . . possent**. — **vertĕre**, histor. infin. The perfect form in **ēre** is very rare in early prose.

3. **cuniculis**, *mines*, so called from their likeness to rabbits' burrows. — **ærariæ structuræque** (hendiadys), *copper mines*. [The dagger † indicates a corrupt or doubtful reading. Some editions omit the **-que**, and others have **structuræ**, *works*.] — **diligentiā**, *through the watchfulness*. — **faciunt**, *they do* [it].

65. **22. soldurios**, *knights*, from the Basque SOLDI, *horse*. It is related that these *soldurii* "were dressed in royal garments like their chief."

2. **condicio**: the same condition was found among the Germans (vi. 23), and was the foundation of feudal vassalage.

3. **cum his** (repeated from **cum devotis**), *with these* (I say).

23. Vocatium, etc., further west. — **quibus,** *within which.* — **quoque versum,** *in every direction* (**quoque** the adverb of *place* formed from the distributive **quisque**; **versum,** the adverb of *direction* usually connected with propositions, as **ad . . . versum**). It is often written **quoquoversum.**

2. **Hispaniæ**: these Iberian populations were allied to the Aquitani (i. 1[6]). Spain had been subject to Rome for more than 150 years, but was always rather mutinous, and had made several attempts at independence, especially under Sertorius (see note, ch. 20[1]). It was also the last stronghold of Pompey's party in the civil war, till finally subdued at Munda, B.C. 45.

3. **omnes annos,** i. e. B. C. 78–72. — **loca capere,** *to occupy positions,* &c., i. e. make systematic preparations for war.

4. **quod,** in appos. with the clause **suas . . augeri**; or (altering the punctuation) it may be taken as a conjunction, the clause being the direct object of **animadvertit.** — **diduci,** *be scattered in various directions.* — **minus commode** = *with great difficulty.*

66. 24. duplici, i. e. *two cohorts in depth* (cf. i. 24[2]). His numbers were too few to allow greater depth. — **in mediam aciem,** *to the centre of his line,* where they would be kept in hand by his legionaries (see ch. 25[1]). — **exspectabat,** *waited* [to see] *what,* &c.

2. **obsessis viis . . . potiri,** in English, *to block the roads, cut off supplies, and win the victory without a wound.* — **sese recipere,** *to withdraw* from Aquitania. — **in agmine,** *on the march.* — **infirmiore animo** = *dispirited,* an adjective phrase in the same construction with **impeditos** (§ 179). — **adoriri cogitabant,** *had in mind to attack.* — **ab ducibus,** under the inferior officers.

3. **sua,** *their own.* — **opinione timoris,** *the notion* [they had given] *of their own cowardice.* — **exspectari,** depending on **cohortatus.** — **omnibus cupientibus** = *to the eager desire of them all.*

25. opinionem pugnantium, i. e. an impression as if actually engaged.

2. **ab decumana porta,** i. e. *in the rear* (generally).

26. 2. **intritæ,** *unworn.* [Observe that while in the compound *verb* the preposition **in** has an intensive force (**intero,** *to crumble*), in the compound adjective it has a negative force. Many participles have thus two exactly opposite meanings: as **infractus,** *broken up* or *unbroken.*]

67. prius quam: this phrase is often used with the indicative to show that one actual fact precedes another, just as succession is denoted by *post quam.* Here the subjunctive subordinates the temporal clause to the main idea, just as with *cum* (§ 325, 327).

5. **apertissimis campis,** i. e. the broad treeless plains which abound in this part of the country. — **consectatus** (intensive from

sequor), *overtaking in hot chase.* — **multa nocte,** *late at night* (loc. abl.). — **Cantabris,** a very hardy people of the western Pyrenees.

27. Tarbelli, etc.: some of the names will be recognized in the modern *Tarbes*, *Bigorre*, *Garonne*. — **ultimæ,** *remotest.*

28. omni . . . pacata, *while all the rest of Gaul was subdued.* — **Morini, etc.,** on the islands and low coast-lands of Flanders and further north. The Celtic MOR signifies *sea.* — **alia ac,** *different from.*

4. **longius,** *too far* (farther than was safe).

68. **29. deinceps,** i. e. in the days next following. — **conversam,** *fronting,* i. e. with the boughs turned towards the enemy. — **pro vallo,** *as a palisade.*

2. **tenerentur,** were *just getting within reach.* — **ejusmodi uti . . intermitteretur,** *such that the work was constantly interrupted* (*broken off* would have been **intermissum sit**).

3. **Aulercis, etc.,** along the Seine, near *Evreux* and *Lisieux.* — **proxime,** *last.*

Book Fourth.

Passage of the Rhine.—The year B. C. 55 appears to have been marked by a general movement in the migration of the German tribes. An advance, consisting of the two populations Usipetes and Tencteri, crowded forward by the more powerful Suevi, crossed the lower Rhine into northern Gaul. Cæsar assumed the defence of the country he had just conquered; drove them back across the Rhine; followed them up by an expedition into their own territories, and fully established the supremacy of the Roman arms. Another brief campaign in Germany, two years later, confirmed this success; and the Rhine became the military frontier, recognized for many centuries, between the Roman empire and the barbarian world. In the common opinion of France it is to this day the natural boundary, established (as it were) in perpetuity by the arms of Julius Cæsar.

PAGE

69. **Pompeio, Crasso**: this was B. C. 55. The coalition between Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, sometimes called the First Triumvirate, had been formed five years before. In carrying out their scheme, he held the Government of Gaul, while the others took into their own hands this year the whole control of affairs at home (see Introd., "Life of Cæsar.")

Usipetes, Tencteri, from beyond the Rhine, a little below Cologne.

2. **Suevis**: this people (the modern *Swabians*) occupied the greater part of central Germany, and was made up of several independant tribes. The name is held to mean *wanderers*.—**premebantur**, *had been crowded* (§ 277. *b*; G. 225).

3. **centum pagos** (see i. 12): there is probably some confusion here with the ancient German institution of the *Hundred*, a division of the population giving its name to a district of territory. Each *hundred* seems to have sent 1000 men (**singula milia**) to the army. The term early lost its numerical value, and became a mere local designation.

4. **anno post**, *the year after*.—**in vicem (invicem)**, *in turn*.

70. 5. **privati . . . agri**, i. e. the land was held in tribal communities,—a state of things almost universal among primitive nations. (But some of the Germans appear to have been more advanced: see Introduction, near the end.)—**longius anno**: i. e. the Hundred had no fixed possessions, but was transferred yearly from one tract to another, its place being taken by another Hundred. This would prevent at once forming local attachments, and too rapid exhausting of the soil.

6. **frumento, etc.**: they were still in a half-nomadic state, though with some little advance in agriculture (compare vi. 22, and Tac. Germ. 26). — **maximam partem** (adv. acc.), *for the most part.* — **quom** (some copies read **quod**) . . . **faciant**; this clause is a parenthesis: *since from childhooa they are trained to no service or discipline, and do nothing whatever against their will,* — a lively contrast of barbarous manners with the severity of Roman family discipline. — **alit**, the subj. is **quæ res.** — **homines** (pred.) **efficit**, *makes* [them] *men*, &c.

7. **eam**, correl. with **ut.** — **locis frigidissimis** = *even in their extreme climate.* — **haberent**, *have;* **lavarentur**, *bathe* (imperf. by sequence of tenses following **adduxerunt**).

2. **eo, ut . . . habeant**, *so that they may have* [some one] *to whom*, &c. — **quam quo . . . desiderent**, *than that they want*, &c. (For the use of **quo** with the implied negative, see § 341. R; G. 541, R[1]).

2. **impenso pretio**, *at high cost.* — **importatis non utuntur** = *do not import for use.* — **deformia**, *ill-shaped.* — **summi laboris**, [capable] *of great labor* (gen. of quality).

3. **eodem vestigio**, *on the same spot* (*foot-print*). — **cum usus est**, *when there is need.* — **ephippiis**, *saddles* (a Greek word).

4. **quamvis pauci**, *however few.*

3. **publice**, i. e. to them *as a community.* — **a suis finibus**, *on* (*back from*) *their boundaries.* — **una . . . Suevis**, extending *from* [the territory of] *the Suevi in one direction.* — **agri**, *the region* (nom. plur.). The extent of waste lands "is here much exaggerated."

71. 2. **Ubii**, along the Rhine, between the Usipetes and the Suevi. — **captus**, *capacity.* — **paulo . . humaniores** (omit the words in brackets), *somewhat more civilized than the others of that race* (Germans).

3. **gravitatem**, *importance.* — **humiliores** (pred.), sc. *so as to be.*

4. **in eadem causa**, *in the same case.* — **ad extremum**, *at length.*

2. **ad utramque ripam**, *along both banks.*

3. **vi contendere** = *to force a passage.*

4. **priusquam . . fieret**, § 327; G. 579. — **eorum copiis**, *on their supplies* (cattle and corn).

5. **infirmitatem**, *weakness of purpose* = *fickleness.* — **nihil . . . committendum**, *nothing should be left to their discretion.*

72. 2. **est . . . consuetudinis**, *it is* [a point] *of Gallic custom* (§ 214. *d;* G. 365, R[1]). — **vulgus circumsistat . . cogant**, *a crowd surrounds the traders, and compels*, &c. With the former verb, the crowd is taken as a whole; with the second, the inquisitive questioners are thought of.

3. **rebus atque auditionibus,** *facts or hearsays.* — **in vestigio,** *on the spot,* i. e. presently (*sur-le-champ*). — **serviant** = *are ruled by.* — **plerique . . respondeant,** *many give false answers to suit their whim.*

6. **graviori bello,** *too serious a war* (i. e. unmanageable). — **maturius,** *earlier* in the season. — **ad exercitum**: the army was now in Normandy (iii. 29).

2. **uti . . . discederent,** *to advance from the Rhine* further into Gaul. The Belgæ, it will be remembered, claimed kindred with the Germans, and were no doubt ready to retaliate their bloody defeat upon the Romans. — **fore parata,** *should be got ready* (the regular fut. infin. passive, depending on some such word as **promiserunt**).

4. **quæ cognoverant,** *the facts he had learned* (the subj. **cognovisset** would make it an indir. question). — **permulsis,** *calmed* from their terror (lit. *soothed by stroking,* like a nervous horse).

7. **equitibus delectis**: the quota of cavalry was required of each of the allied states.

2. **priores** = *as aggressors* (compare the language of Ariovistus, i. 36). — **neque recusare quin,** *they do not decline.* — **quicumque**: the antecedent is **eis** (dat.) implied with **resistere.** — **neque deprecari,** *and ask no quarter.*

3. **hæc tamen dicere,** *this however we say* [said they]. — **iis,** to the Romans; **eos,** sc. **agros.** — **concedere,** *yield,* as inferior.

73. 8. **quæ visum est,** *as it seemed good* (see i. 14, 43). — **verum,** *right.*

2. **Ubiorem,** see ch. 3². — **quorum sint, etc.,** *whose envoys* (he informs them) *are now with him to complain,* &c.

9. **post diem tertium** (= **tertio die**), i. e. *the next day but one.* (The first and last day are usually counted in the reckoning: so in French *en huit jours* = *in a week.*) — **id,** the two days' delay.

2. **trans,** i. e. westwardly. — **exspectari,** translate actively, *they were waiting for.*

10. **Vosego,** the *Vosges:* in fact, "from the plateau of Langres, the cradle of French rivers." — **parte . . . recepta**: the Rhine branches in these low marshy regions, one branch (**Vacalus,** the modern *Waal*), uniting with the Meuse near *Bois-le-Duc* (see note, ch. 15).

2. **Nantuatium** (compare iii. 1): the name is said to mean *river-people.* This list of names is incomplete. — **citatus,** *with rapid course.* — **feris . . . nationibus**: see the introduction to Motley's "Dutch Republic."

11. **ut erat constitutum,** *as had been arranged* (the return of the envoys).

74. 2. **eos** (anteced. to **qui**), *the cavalry who*, &c. — **potestatem faceret**, *would give authority*. — **condicione . . . usuros**, *would keep the terms offered by Cæsar*.

3. **eodem illo pertinere**, *tended the same way with the other* (see ch. 9), i. e. to gain time till the German cavalry should arrive. — **aquationis causa**: a small stream (the *Niers*) lay between him and the German encampment.

12. ubi primum . . . conspexerunt, *as soon as they came in sight*. — **amplius octingentos**, *more than* 800 (§ 247. *c*; G. 311, R[4]). — **perturbaverunt**, *threw into disorder*.

2. **resistentibus**, sc. **nostris**. — **subfossis**, *stabbed in the belly*. — **ita perterritos**, *so panic-stricken*.

3. **regnum obtinuerat**, *had held royal power*.

75. 13. neque jam, *no longer*: knowing how little his own cavalry (of Gauls) were to be trusted, and that the arrival of the main body of the Germans would put them at once to flight, Cæsar resolved to attack at the first opportunity, right or wrong. — **ab iis qui**, *from men who*, &c.

2. **quantum auctoritatis**, *how great prestige the enemy had gained by one battle*. — **quibus**, i. e. the enemy.

3. **quæstore**, see i. 52[1]. — **res**, in appos. with **quod . . . venerunt**. — **eadem perfidia**: their perfidy Cæsar takes for granted, as the best apology for his own; but the presence of the chiefs and old men looks more as if they came (as they said) to offer amends for the attack of the day before.

4. **contra atque**, *contrary to what*. — **si quid . . de indutiis** = *whatever they could in the way of truce* (**de** with the abl. is nearly the same with the part. gen.). — **fallendo**, i. e. by another trick.

5. **quos, illos**, both refer to the same subject. — **quos oblatos gavisus**, *delighted that they were put in his power*. By detaining their chief men, he would at once perplex and disable them. — **subsequi**, *to follow in the rear*; he could not trust them in the intended attack.

14. quid ageretur, *what was going on*.

2. **ne . . an . . an** (§ 211; G. 460): the three infinitives all belong to **præstaret**, *whether it were better*.

4. **quo loco** = *here on the ground* (a military phrase), where they had some slight advantage.

76. reliqua multitudo: the presence of women and children shows that it was a migration for settlement, not a mere inroad for plunder. — **ad quos consectandos** (frequent. of **sequor**), *to hunt them down*, a fit business for the cowardly and treacherous Gallic horse. Referring to this massacre of helpless fugitives, Plutarch writes that, "when the Senate was voting public thanksgiving and

processions on account of the victory, Cato proposed that Cæsar should be given up to the barbarians to expiate that breach of faith, that the divine vengeance might fall upon its author rather than upon Rome" (Life of Cæsar).

15. confluentem: the reasons are very strong against placing this action in the low lands at the confluence of the Rhine and Meuse (*Mosa*); among them the great distance, more than 120 miles, from the place where Cæsar actually crossed the Rhine. It will make the whole narrative much clearer, to regard this (with Goeler) as the confluence of the Rhine and Mosella (*Moselle*) at Coblentz, the ancient *Confluentes*. In this view the text has been confused by the likeness of the names, while ch. 10 appears to be a note added perhaps by some geographer.—**reliqua fuga**, *further flight*.

2. **ex . . . timore** = *relieved from* [the apprehension of] *so great a war*.

3. **discedendi potestatem**, *permission to depart*. Cæsar practically acquits them of the charge of treachery (compare his dealings with the Veneti, iii. 16). The attack and massacre were purely for "moral effect." — **supplicia** = *vengeance*.

16. illa, *the following*.—**justissima**, *most reasonable*.—**suis . . . intellegerent**, *he wished them to fear for their own affairs also, since they would understand*, &c. (**cum intellegerent** is here nearly equivalent to a participle).

2. **accessit quod** = *and besides*. — **quam . . . transisse**, *which, as I mentioned above* (the conjunction *that* of indirect discourse cannot be used in English to introduce a relative clause). Observe that Cæsar the *writer* uses the first person (**commemoravi**); Cæsar the *actor* is always in the third.—**Sugambrorum**, just north of the Ubii.

3. **qui postularent . . . dederent**, *to require them to surrender those who*, &c.—**finire**, *was the limit of* (see introd. note, Book iv.).—**se invito**, *without his own consent*.—**sui imperii** (pred. after **esse**), *under his power*.

4. **occupationibus reipublicæ**, *by the demands of state affairs*.

5. **opinionem**, *reputation*. — **navium**, *boats*.

17. neque . . . esse, *it did not belong to his dignity*, &c.

2. **latitudinem, etc.** Cæsar's passage of the Rhine was most probably at Bonn, where the high and rocky banks begin; or at Neuwied, 20 or 25 miles further south, where there is a break in the chain of hills (but here, it is said, the bottom is rock, and not fit for driving piles). The width of the river at either place is about 1400 feet; its depth is very variable. It is now crossed in these parts by floating bridges of boats.

3. **rationem,** *plan.* The brief description which Cæsar gives of his rough and ready but very serviceable engineering may be made clearer by giving its different points as follows: —

1. A pair of unhewn logs, a foot and a half thick (*tigna bina sesquipedalia*), braced two feet apart, and sharpened at the end, is driven with rammers (*fistucis*) into the bottom, sloping a little with the stream (4).

2. A similar pair is driven in opposite, 40 feet below, sloping a little against the stream (4): the upper ends of the two pairs would thus be some 25 or 30 feet apart, the width of the roadway.

3. A beam of square timber, two feet thick (*trabs bipedalis*), and about 30 feet long, is made fast at the end by ties (*fibulis*) between the logs of each pair, — which are thus kept at a proper distance apart, while they are strongly braced against the current (5).

4. A suitable number (probably about 60) of these trestles, or timber-arches, having been built and connected by cross-ties, — this part of the structure must be taken for granted, — planks are then laid lengthwise of the bridge (*directa materia*), resting on the heavy floor-timbers; and upon these, again, saplings and twigs (*longurii, crates*) are spread, to prevent the jar and wear of the carts upon the flooring (6).

5. Piles (*sublicæ*) are then driven in below, resting obliquely against the logs, to which they serve as shores or butts (*pro ariete*), and other heavier piles a little way above, to break the force of floating logs or boats sent down to destroy the bridge (7).

tigna, probably unhewn logs. — **bina,** *two and two,* i.e. in pairs. — **pedum duorum,** i.e. between the timbers of each pair.

4. **machinationibus immissa,** *driven in with engines* (a sort of pile-drivers). — **sublicæ modo,** *like a pile.* — **fastigate,** *sloping* (like the rafters of a house). — **ut . . . procumberent,** *so as to fall forward with the current.* — **ab inferiore parte,** *down stream.*

5. **hæc utraque . . . distinebantur,** *these two sets* (or *pairs*) *were held apart by two-foot timbers laid on above,* — [in thickness] *equal to the interval left by the fastening of the beams* (**quantum . . . distabat**), *with a pair of ties at each end.* — **quibus** [tignis] **. . . revinctis,** *which being held apart, and made fast again at the opposite end,* i.e. the ties held them apart, while the main beams kept them from falling asunder.

78. **artius** (= **arctius**), *more closely.*

6. **hæc . . . contexebantur,** *these* (the framework of timber) *were covered with boards lengthwise.* — **sublicæ . . . agebantur,** *piles* (or *shores*) *were driven slanting on the lower side,* so as to prop the bridge against the current. — **pro ariete,** *as a buttress* (abutting).

7. **aliæ item,** other piles a little way above, to serve as a breakwater or stockade. — **deiciendi operis,** sc. **gratiā** (§ 298.

R. last example; G. 429, R[2]), *to throw down the work.* — **his defensoribus**, *by these defences.* — **neu . . . nocerent**, *and that they* (**trunci, etc.**) *might not harm the bridge.*

18. diebus decem, *within ten days.* — **traducitur**, the histor. present, resumed from 16[1].

3. **hortantibus iis, etc.**, the few who had escaped the massacre of ch. 15, and had taken refuge across the Rhine.

19. succisis, *cut down to the ground.*

2. **uti . . . convenirent**, clause of purpose (§ 331. *a*; G. 546, R[1]) following the verbal phrase **nuntios . . . dimisisse.** — **omnes**, sc. **ut.** — **hunc, etc.**, *this* (the place of meeting) *had been selected in the midst*, &c.; **medium**, agreeing directly with **hunc** (§ 193; G. 324, R[6]), in preference to the adverbial phrase **in medio.**

3. **ut . . . liberaret**, these clauses are in appos. with **rebus iis.**

79. ulcisceretur, *chastise.* — **rescidit**, *broke up.*

The Lånding in Britain. — What is called the First Invasion of Britain, though it marks an interesting date in history, and gave fresh stimulus to Roman curiosity and ambition, was in itself an affair of small account. It was, in fact, only meant for a reconnoissance, or, perhaps, as opening the way to further schemes. Towards the end of summer, Cæsar sailed across to the white cliffs of Dover, coasted a few miles towards the west, and established a camp on the British coast. His cavalry, meanwhile, had been weatherbound in their transports, and then, after crossing, were driven back by rough winds without even coming to land. After holding an uneasy and perilous position for about three weeks, he returned to Gaul, without accomplishing anything beyond a barren display of hardihood.

20. exiguā . . . reliquā, *when but little of the summer was left:* ablative absolute (or it might be construed as simple loc. abl., *in the brief remainder of the summer;* illustrating the development of the one from the other construction). — **etsi . . . tamen . . . contendit**, *though the winters are early, yet he made haste to advance*, &c.

2. **omnibus bellis** (loc. abl.), *in almost all*, &c. — **hostibus**, dat. after **sumministrata**, *furnished to the enemy.* — **si . . . tamen**, *even if time should fail, still*, &c. — **magno usui**, dat. of service. — **fore**: the subj. is the clause **si . . . cognovisset**, *he thought it would be of great advantage if*, &c.; the pluperfect **adisset, etc.**, representing the future perf. **adierit**, following **arbitrabatur.** [Observe in this sentence, that while Cæsar's *action* is given in the perfect (**contendit**), his *reasons* are in the imperfect (**intellegebat, arbitrabatur**); while the conditional clauses **si deficeret, si adisset**, are strictly *future* conditions carried into the past by the

sequence of tenses, § 307. *f;* G. 598, R[1].]—**quae omnia**, *all of which* (§ 216. *e;* G. 368, R[2]).—**Gallis incognita**, i. e. except to the secluded and jealous Veneti (iii. 8).

3. **neque enim** (neg. of **etenim**, § 156. *d;* G. 500, R[3]), to be rendered with **quisquam**, *for no one.*—**temere**, *without good reason.*—**neque quicquam** = *and nothing.*—**iis**, dat. after **notum** (§ 232. *a;* G. 352).—**Gallias**, i. e. Celtic and Belgic Gaul.

4. **vocatis mercatoribus, etc.** = *he called the traders, but could not,* &c.—**quem usum** = *what degree of skill.*—**quanta . . . portus**, these indir. questions follow **reperire poterat**.

21. **periculum faceret**, *making the trial* (or *risk*).—**idoneum**, *a fit person.*—**navi longa**, see iii. 9[1].—**quam primum**, *as soon as possible.*

2. **Morinos**, occupying the nearest point to Britain: in clear weather the British coast is in sight from these shores.—**quam classem**, *the fleet which* (§ 200. *b;* G. 618).—**qui polliceantur**, *to promise* (§ 317; G. 544), followed by **dare** as complem. infin. (§ 330. *f;* G. 527, R[3]), a rare use, for **se daturos** [esse].

80. 4. **ut permanerent**, to remain, object-clause after **hortatus**.—**Atrebatibus superatis** (see ii. 23): the same people, it is said, occupied Berkshire in England, whence the supposed influence of Commius.—**ibi**, i. e. among the Atrebates (§ 207. *a;* G. 613, R[1]).—**magni**, gen. of value (§ 215. *c;* G. 399), *of great account.*

5. **huic**, indir. obj. of **imperat**; the direct obj. is the whole clause, down to **nuntiet**.—**fidem sequantur**, i. e. *accept the protection of,* or *submit to.*—**seque . . . nuntiet**, *and tell them that he is coming.*

6. **quantum** (sc. **tantum**) . . **auderet**, *so far as opportunity could be given to one who did not venture,* &c.—**perspexisset**, *had investigated:* for sequence of tenses, see § 287. *e;* G. 511, R[1].

22. **superioris temporis**, *of the season before* (see iii. 28).—**homines barbari** = *being* (as they were) *barbarians.*

2. **satis opportune**, *quite seasonably.*—**has . . anteponendas**, *that occupation about such little matters should be put before* [the invasion of] *Britain.*

3. **coactis**, *gathered* from various quarters; **contractis**, *brought together* into port (at *Boulogne*).—**quod . . . habebat**, *all the galleys he had besides.*—**ex eo loco, etc.**, *eight miles from there,* at the port of *Ambleteuse.*—**tenebantur quo minus**, *were detained from.*—**equitibus**, *cavalry,* of whom there were 450.

81. **23.** **idoneam tempestatem**, *favorable weather.*—**tertia vigilia**, *at midnight.* The date was August 26, high water being about half past seven, P.M.; the ships, therefore, would go out at

about half-tide. — **solvit,** *loosed* or *cast-off* the ships: used like our phrase *weighed anchor.* — **equites**: these were to embark at *Ambleteuse,* as above.

2. **paulo tardius**: they sailed after a delay of three days (ch. 28). — **hora quarta,** about half-past eight A.M., about an hour after high-tide. The landing was near Dover, where he lay at anchor till half past three.

3. **montibus angustis,** i. e. cliffs coming close to the shore.

4. **dum . . . convenirent,** *until the other ships should come up* (§ 328).

5. **ut . . . postularent,** *as military science and especially seamanship require;* relat. clause following **monuit . . . administrarentur,** *enjoined that every thing should be done promptly.* — **ut quæ . . haberent** (§ 320. *e;* G. 637), *since they have,* &c.

6. **his dimissis,** *when they were sent to their posts* (observe the *dispersive* effect of **di-**). — **æstum secundum**: the tide in this place would run west till about half past six. — **aperto . . . litore**: "at Lymne in Romney marsh, where the cliffs are far back from the beach, and there is a fine shingle."

24. **essedariis**: the *essedum* was a two-wheeled war-chariot. — **quo genere,** i. e. both horses and chariots, making a sort of flying artillery. — **copiis,** abl. of accompaniment (§ 248. *a;* G. 391). — **egrĕdi,** infin. for **ne** or **quominus** with subj.

2. **nisi in alto,** *except in deep water.* — **militibus,** dat. after **desiliendum**), *the men had to leap down.* — **oppressis** (taken with **militibus**), *weighted as they were.* — **cum . . . conicerent,** *while they* (the Britons), &c. — **arido,** *dry ground.* — **insuefactos,** *trained to it,* i. e. to charge to the water's edge.

3. **generis** (gen. after **imperiti,** § 218. *a;* G. 373): *wholly unskilled in this sort of fighting.*

82. **pedestribus,** *on land,* where the main strength lay with infantry. — **uti,** *employ* or *exhibit.*

25. **naves** (obj. of **jussit,** and subj. of **removeri**), *ordered the vessels to be set back.* — **species,** *appearance.* — **inusitatior,** *quite strange.* — **latus apertum,** *the exposed flank,* i. e. the right, unprotected by their shields. — **tormentis,** *engines,* for hurling stones, darts, &c. (ii. 8[3]). — **quæ res,** *this manœuvre.*

2. **permoti,** *thrown into confusion.* — **constiterunt.** — **ac** = **atque,** *and besides.* — **paulum modo,** *just a little.*

3. **qui ferebat,** *the one who carried:* the antecedent of **qui** is **is,** the understood subj. of **inquit.** — **contestatus,** *appealing to.* — **aquilam**: the standard of the legion was a silver or bronze eagle, borne on a spear-shaft by the chief centurion (*primipilus*). — **legioni,** dat. of reference.

4. **ego certe . . . præstitero,** *I at any rate shall have done,* &c. (see § 281. R; G. 236).

5. **inter se,** *one another* (§ 196. *f;* G. 212).—**universi,** *all at once.*—**ex proximis** [primis] **navibus,** *from the nearest ships* (those in the front line).—**adpropinquarunt**: the subject is, [those] *from,* &c.

26. **pugnatum est** = *they fought.*—**ab utrisque,** strictly, *by those on both sides.*—**poterant . . . submittebat**: notice the numerous *imperfects* of this description, implying repeated or continuous action.—**alius alia ex navi** = *from different ships* (§ 203, *c;* G. 306).—**quibuscumque signis,** dat. after **occurrebat**; the antecedent noun and pronoun (**eis signis**), if expressed, would be dat. after **adgregabat.** The clause from **quod** to **adgregabat** is a parenthesis.

2. **singulares,** *in scattered groups.*—**adoriebantur,** *would attack.*—**ab latere aperto** (see ch. 25[1]), *on the exposed flank* of the Romans.—**in universos,** *upon the mass.*

3. **speculatoria navigia,** *swift light boats for reconnoissance.*

4. **simul** [atque], *as soon as.*

83. **quod equites, etc.,** they were windbound at Ambleteuse (ch. 22[4]).—**hoc unum . . . defuit**: "in fact, a tide of disasters was now setting in to continue several years."

27. **quæ imperasset,** *what he should require* (**quæ imperaveris**). —**quem præmissum,** ch. 21[4].

2. **oratoris modo,** *in the character of envoy* (or *spokesman*).—**ut** [sibi] **ignosceretur,** *that* [this thing] *might be pardoned* (**ignosco** takes a direct object of the thing, with an indirect object of the person).

3. **bellum . . . intulissent**: these barbarous people might be pardoned for mistaking Cæsar's expedition as an invasion!—**ignoscere**: for the omission of the subject, see § 336. *a*[2]; G. 527, R[2].—**arcessitam** = *when they should be fetched.*

4. **remigrare,** *to move back.*

28. **post diem quartum,** i. e. *three days after.*—**naves, etc.,** see ch. 22[4].

2. **aliæ . . . aliæ,** *some . . . others.*—**sui** (obj. gen. with **periculo**), *to themselves.*—**occasum,** *west.*—**cum . . . complerentur,** *since they were filling* as they lay at anchor.—**adversa nocte,** *in the face of the night.*

29. **eadem nocte**: this was the night of August 30; the moon was full at 3 A. M.

84. **æstus maximos,** *spring tides.* The ocean tides, rising here between 20 and 30 feet, were a strange phenomenon to those who had known only the tideless waters of the Mediterranean

(compare iii. 8[1]). — **naves**, obj. of **compleverat**. — **adflictabat** (intensive), *dashed about.* — **facultas**, *opportunity* (to do a thing).

2. **id quod**, see § 200. *e;* G. 612, R[2].

3. **quod constabat**, *because it was settled:* the subj. is **oportere**, of which the subj. is **hiemari**, *that to winter in Gaul was needful.* — **his in locis**: for the order of words see § 345. *a.*

30. principes, subj. of **duxerunt**. — **hoc angustiora**, *so much the smaller:* **hoc** is abl. of means (§ 250; G. 400). — **optimum**, in pred. agreement with **frumento . . . producere**. — **duxerunt**, *thought.* — **frumento, commeatu**, *corn and other supplies.* — **rem**, *the business* of the invasion. — **his . . . interclusis**, abl. abs. of condition: *if these should be overcome,* &c. — **deducere**, *bring down* towards the coast.

31. ex eventu navium, *from what had befallen the ships.* — **ex eo quod**, *from the fact that.* — **suspicabatur**, *began to suspect.* — **subsidia comparabat**, *made provision.*

2. **quæ . . . naves, earum, etc.**, *the timber and copper of those ships which,* &c. (§ 200. *b*; G. 618). — **quæ . . . usui**, *whatever was of use:* the antecedent of **quæ** is **ea**, subj. of **comportari**.

85. reliquis . . . effecit, *he managed so that they could sail* (**navigari**, impers.) *tolerably with the rest.*

32. geruntur, § 276. *e;* G. 220, R[1]. — **frumentatum**, *to get corn* (supine). — **pars hominum**, *some of the people.* — **ventitaret**, *returned from time to time* (frequent., § 167. *b*). — **pro**, *in front of.* — **quam . . . ferret** = *than usual.*

2. **id quod erat** = *what was the fact.* — **aliquid . . . consilii**, *that some new design was undertaken.* — **ex reliquis duas**, *two of the others.* — **armari**, *to arm;* in verbs, thus used reflexively, English prefers the active and Latin the passive form.

3. **paulo longius**, *some little distance.* — **premi . . . sustinere**, *were getting pushed, and hardly held their ground.* — **conferta legione** (loc. abl. for **in confertam legionem**) = *the legion was formed in solid square, while weapons were hurled,* &c. Observe the force of Latin, in conveying a description, as here, by a participial phrase.

4. **suspicati**, *supposing* (§ 290. *b;* G. 278, R). — **dispersos, occupatos**, *while scattered,* &c., agreeing with **milites**, governed by **adorti**. — **incertis ordinibus** (abl. abs.), *because the ranks were unsteady.*

33. ex essedis: these chariots are often represented with scythes at the axle, of which Cæsar makes no mention. They held six men each, and were drawn by two horses. — **cum se insinuaverunt**, *when they have wound in.*

2. **paulatim**, *little by little* (§ 148. *e*). — **illi**, i. e. the fighting men spoken of above. — **expeditum receptum**, *a ready retreat.*

3. **præstant,** *exhibit.* Cæsar was much struck with the efficiency of the German and British horse (see ch. 12), and made it the basis of important changes in the Roman army. — **uti . . . consuerint,** clause of result following **efficiunt.** — **declivi ac præcipiti loco** = *a steep downward slope.* — **incitatos equos sustinere,** *to check their horses in full gallop* (infin. after **consuerint**). — **brevi,** *within a short space.*

86. **34.** **quibus rebus,** *under these circumstances* (loc. abl.). — **nostris,** dat. following **tulit auxilium.**

2. **alienum . . . arbitratus,** *judging it an unfavorable time.*

3. **quæ . . . continerent,** *so as to keep* (§ 319; G. 633).

4. **prædicaverunt,** *bragged about.* — **quanta . . . facultas daretur,** *what opportunity was offered* (indir. question following **demonstraverunt**). — **ad castra,** *towards the camp.*

35. **ut effugerent** (in appos. with **idem,** the subj. of **fore**), *namely, that if,* &c. — **effugerent,** *would escape:* the future signification is from the effect of **fore.** — **equites triginta:** these few cavalry would be of no service in an engagement, but only in pursuit. To chase and cut down the beaten army was considered an essential part of the battle.

3. **tanto spatio,** *over as much ground* (§ 257. *b;* G. 387).

36. **die æquinoctii,** the stormy season (Sept. 24). "Cæsar had therefore been nearly a month in Britain, without being able to advance a mile from the shore." — **hiemi, etc.,** *thought the voyage ought not to be exposed to foul weather.*

87. 2. **eosdem . . . portus,** *the same parts with the others:* **reliqui** is masc. (by *synesis*) as referring to **milites**; some editions have **reliquæ** [naves].

paulo infra: "the west current sets in on the French coast, while that to the east is still running in mid-channel."

37. **expositi,** *landed.* — **not ita magno,** *not very large.*

3. **horis,** abl. of comparison with **amplius**: a more common construction would be **horas.**

4. **postea quam** = *as soon as.*

38. **superiore anno,** see iii. 28[2]: the **tempestates** of ch. 34 were apparently merely gusty weather without rain.

3. **supplicatio,** compare end of Book ii.

The crossing of the Rhine had strongly impressed the mind of the Romans, and so too the passage into Britain, though in fact a failure. This unprecedented thanksgiving of 20 days we must remember, however, was voted by Cæsar's own party, who now held all the offices; and who would wish to cover up the impression of any ill success. In fact, though he had added nothing to Roman power, he had opened a new world to Roman ambition.

VOCABULARY.

NOTE.

In this Vocabulary, the derivation of all except primitive words and those of disputed origin has been given. The "stem" and "ending" have been separated by a hyphen, and the force of the "ending" generally given. Thus far White's Latin-English Dictionary has been strictly followed.

In the definitions, the literal meaning of the word is given first, and then its secondary and often more common meanings.

R. F. PENNELL.

EXETER, N.H., Aug. 21, 1874.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	active.	*intens.*	intensive.
abl.	ablative.	*interj.*	interjection.
acc.	accusative.	*interrog.*	interrogative.
adj.	adjective.	*m.*	masculine.
adv.	adverb.	*n.*	neuter.
cf.	compare.	*nom.*	nominative.
com. gen.	common gender.	*num.*	numeral.
comp.	comparative degree.	*part.*	participle.
conj.	conjunction.	*pa.*	participial adjective.
dat.	dative.	*pass.*	passive.
def.	defective.	*perf.*	perfect.
dem.	demonstrative.	*pl.*	plural.
dep.	deponent.	*pluperf.*	pluperfect.
dim.	diminutive.	*pos.*	positive degree.
f.	feminine.	*poss.*	possessive.
freq.	frequentative.	*prep.*	preposition.
gen.	genitive.	*pres.*	present.
imperat.	imperative.	*pret.*	preteritive.
impers.	impersonal.	*pron.*	pronoun.
inc.	inceptive.	*rel.*	relative.
inch.	inchoative.	*semi-dep.*	semi-deponent.
ind.	indicative.	*sing.*	singular.
indecl.	indeclinable.	*subj.*	subjunctive.
indef.	indefinite.	*sup.*	superlative degree.
inf.	infinitive.	*voc.*	vocative.

The figures 1, 2, 3, 4, after the verbs, denote the conjugation. When only the figures are given, the conjugation is regular, like **amo, audio.**

Vowels not marked and not long by position are short.

The references are to the sections of ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S Latin Grammar.

VOCABULARY.

A, an abbreviation for the prænomen *Aulus*.

ā, ab, abs, *prep.* with *abl.* (**a**, only before consonants; **ab**, before vowels and consonants), *from, away from; by means of, by;* esse ab aliquo, *to be on one's side*, i.e. *to belong to one's party;* a dextro cornu, *on the right wing;* a novissimo agmine, *in the rear;* a duobus milibus passuum, *two miles off.*

ab-ditus, a, um, *part.* (**abdo**), *hidden, concealed, secret, remote, distant.*

ab-do, 3, didi, ditum, *a., to put away, remove, hide, conceal;* **se abdere,** *to withdraw, retire.*

ab-dūco, 3, duxi, ductum, *a., to lead away, carry of, to take by force.*

ab-eo, īre, ii, ĭtum, *n. irr., to go away, depart.*

abicio, classical spelling of **abjicio.**

abies, ĕtis, *f., a fir-tree.*

ab-jicio, 3, jēci, jectum (ab; jacio), *to cast* or *throw down, overthrow; give up, abandon, lay down.*

ab-jungo, 3, junxi, junctum, *a., to unyoke, unharness, separate, detach.*

ab-ripio, 3, ripui, reptum, *a.* (**ab; rapio**), *to seize and carry away* or *off; to drag,* or *carry forcibly away.*

abs-cīdo, 3, cīdi, cīsum, *a.* (**abs-cædo**), *to cut off* or *away.*

ab-sens, entis, *part.* (**absum**), *absent, remote.*

ab-similis, e, *adj., unlike, dissimilar* (with *gen.* and *dat.*).

ab-sisto, 3, stiti, *no sup., n., to stand away* or *apart from; to withdraw, depart,* or *go away from; to desist, leave off.*

abs-tineo, 2, tinui, tentum, *a.* (**abs; teneo**), *to hold* or *keep away from; to hold* or *keep off; to refrain, keep away, abstain.*

abs-traho, 3, traxi, tractum, *a., to draw away; tear* or *drag away; to withdraw.*

ab-sum, esse, fui, *n. irr., to be away from; to be absent* or *distant; to be of no service to, to stand aloof, take no part in.*

ab-undo, 1, *n.* (**ab; unda**), *to overflow, to be in abundance; to abound, be rich in.*

ac, *conj.* (only used before consonants), *and;* after **aliter, contra, juxta, simul,** and words of similarity and dissimilarity, *than* or *as.*

ac-cēdo, 3, cessi, cessum, *n.* (**ad; cedo**), *to go towards, draw near, approach; arrive at, come to, go;* (used as the passive of **addo**), accedebat, *it was added.*

ac-celero, 1, *a.* or *n.* (**ad; celero**), *to hasten, accelerate; to haste, make haste.*

accep-tus, *part.* (**accipio**), *accepted, received, welcome, agreeable, acceptable.*

ac-cĭdo, 3, cidi, *no sup., n.* (**ad; cado**), *to fall; happen, come to pass.*

ac-cīdo, 3, **cīdi**, **cīsum**, *a.* (**ad**; **cædo**), *to hew* or *cut*; *lop*, *fell*.
ac-cipio, 3, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, *a.* (**ad**; **capio**), *to take*, *receive*; *comprehend*, *understand*, *learn*; *hear*, *endure*, *suffer*, *accept*.
ac-cliv-is, **e**, *adj.* (**ad**; **clīvus**, *a hill*), *inclining upwards*, *ascending*, *rising*, *steep*.
accliv-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**acclīvis**, *the state of the*) *a rise*, *acclivity*, *ascent*.
ac-commodo, 1, *a.* (**ad**; **commodo**), *to adopt*, *fit*, *adjust*, *accommodate*, *suit*.
accūrāt-e, *adv.* (**accurātus**), *carefully*, *exactly*, *attentively*.
ac-curro, 3, **cucurri** or **curri**, **cursum**, *n.* (**ad**; **curro**), *to run to*, *hasten to*.
ac-cūso, 1, *a.* (**ad**; **causa**), with abl. or gen. of charge, *to accuse*, *impeach*, *bring to trial*; *blame*, *find fault with*, *complain of*.
ācer, **ācris**, **ācre**, *adj.* (**acuo**), *sharp pointed*; *violent*, *strong*, *passionate*; *shrewd*, *acute*; *active*, *ardent*, *fierce*, *severe*, *hot*, *hasty*.
acerb-ē, *adv.* (**acerbus**), *harshly*, *bitterly*, *with cruelty*; *painfully*, *sorrowfully*.
acerb-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**acerbus**, *the quality of the*), *harshness*, *severity*, *bitterness*, *anger*; *sorrow*, *affliction*, *grief*; *hardship*, *calamity*.
ac-erbus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**acuo**), *unripe*, *sour*; *harsh*, *rough*, *violent*, *severe*; *sad*, *painful*.
ācerrim-ē, *adv. superl.* of **ācriter**.
acervus, **i**, *m.*, *a heap*; *number*, *quantity*.
ac-ies, **iēi**, *f.* (**acuo**), *an edge*, *point*; *army in battle array*.
ac-quīro, 3, **quīsīvi**, **quīsītum**, *a.* (**ad**; **quæro**), *to get or procure in addition*; *to add to*, *acquire*; *procure*, *obtain*.
ācr-iter, *adv.* (**ācer**), *strongly*, *greatly*, *very much*; *sharply*, *keenly*, *courageously*, *eagerly*.
actu-ārius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**actus**, *pertaining to*), *for rowing*, *row*: actuaria navis, *a row-vessel*.
ac-tus (for **ag-tus**), **a**, **um**, *part.* (**ago**).
ac-tus, **us**, *m.* (**ago**), *a moving*, *doing*, *performing*.
acuo, 3, **ui**, **ūtum**, *a.*, *to sharpen*; *stir on*, *incite*, *kindle*, *rouse up*.
acū-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**acuo**), *sharpened*; *sharp*, *pointed*.
ad, *prep.* with *acc.*, *to*, *towards*, *in*, *at*, *near*, *among*; *until*, *about*; ad multam noctem, *until late at night*; ad hunc modum, *as follows*; (with the acc. of gerund or gerundive to denote *purpose*) *to* or *for*; (with numerals) *about*, *to the number of*.
adac-tus (for **adag-tus**), **a**, **um**, *part.* (**adigo**).
ad-aequo, 1, *a.*, *to make equal to*, *or level with*; *to equal*; *keep up with* (cf. i. 48[5]).
ad-amo, 1, *a.*, *to love exceedingly*, *desire greatly*, *covet*.
ad-augeo, 2, **auxi**, **auctum**, *a.*, *to increase*, *augment*, *enlarge*.
adc, see **acc**.
ad-dīco, 3, **dixi**, **dictum**, *a.*, *to favor*; *award to*; *deliver to*, *make over to*; *consecrate to*; *abandon*.
ad-do, 3, **didi**, **ditum**, *a.*, *to add to*, *give*; *join*, *annex to*; *mingle with*.
ad-dūco, 3, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.*, *to lead* or *bring to*, *conduct*, *draw towards*; *influence*, *induce*, *lead*.
ad-eo, **īre**, **ii**, **itum**, *n.*, *to go to*, *approach*, *draw near*; *to attack*.
ad-eo, *adv.*, *so far*, *as far*; *so long*; *to such a degree*, *so much*.
adep-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**adipiscor**).
ad-equito, 1, *n.*, *to ride to*, *towards* or *up*.
adf, see **aff**.
ad-fero, see **affero**.
ad-flictus, see **afflictus**.
ad-gredior, see **aggredior**.
ad-hæreo, 2, **hæsi**, **hæsum**, *n.*, *to cleave to*, *adhere*, *hang on*; *to*

border upon; to keep close to; cling, stick.

adhære-sco, 3, **hæsi, hæsum**, *n., inch.* (**adhæreo**), *to stick* or *hang on*; *to adhere, cleave, cling; to fit, suit.*

ad-hibeo, 2, **hibui, hibitum**, *a.* (**ad**; **habeo**), *to hold*, or *apply to; to send for, summon* (in order to receive counsel); *to consult; to admit, receive, call in; use, employ.*

ad-hortor, I, *dep., to exhort, encourage, incite to* (a thing).

ad-huc, *adv., to this place, thus far, so far; up to this time, as yet, still.*

Adiatunnus, i, *m.*, Chief of the Sontiates.

adicio = adjicio.

ad-igo, 3, **ēgi, actum**, *a.* (**ad**; **ago**), *to drive, bring*, or *take to a place, conduct; force, compel*; adigere ad jusjurandum, *to oblige to take oath.*

ad-imo, 3, **ēmi, emptum**, *a.* (**ad**; **emo**), *to take to one's self, take; to take away, remove, free from, strip, rob of.*

ad-ipiscor, 3, **eptus sum**, *dep.* (**ad**; **apiscor**, *to seize upon*, § **35**, I, *h*), *to acquire, get, obtain, attain by effort.*

adi-tus, ūs, *m.* (**adeo**, *the action of*), *a going to, approach; access, admittance, entrance, permission to approach.*

ad-jaceo, 2, **jacui**, *no sup., n., to lie near, be adjacent, border upon.*

adjec-tus (for **ad-jactus**), **a, um**, *part.* (**adjicio**).

ad-jicio, 3, **jēci, jectum**, *a.* (**ad-jacio**), *to cast, fling, throw to, hurl; add, annex.*

ad-jūdico, I, *a., to award, adjudge, decide; ascribe, assign, attribute.*

ad-jungo, 3, **junxi, junctum**, *a., to join to, add to, ann x, unite; conciliate.*

adjū-tor, ōris, *a.* (**adjuvo**, *the one who performs the action of*), *a helper, assistant, deputy.*

ad-juvo, I, **jūvi, jūtum**, *a.* and *n., to aid, assist, help; to be of use, be profitable.*

adlātus, a, um, see **allatus.**

ad-mātūro, I, *no perf., no sup., a., to mature.*

ad-minister, tri, *m., a servant, attendant, assistant; a workman.*

ad-ministro, I, *a.* and *n., to manage, execute, perform, accomplish, carry out; to attend, wait, serve.*

ad-mīror, I, *dep., to wonder at, admire.*

ad-mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum**, *a., to allow, permit, suffer, to allow to enter, admit; to give reins to;* equo admisso, *at full speed.*

ad-modum, *adv.* (**ad**; **modus**, *according to measure*), *very, very much, exceedingly, quite;* nihil admodum, *nothing at all;* with numerals, *about, fully, at least.*

ad-moneo, 2, **monui, monitum**, *a., to put in mind of; admonish, warn, advise; suggest.*

adolescens, entis, *m.* and *f.* (**adolesco**; *gen. pl.* **adolescentium**), *a young man, young woman* (from the 15th or 17th until past the 30th year; often till the 40th year).

adolescent-ia, æ, *f.* (**adolescens**, *the state of*), *youth.*

adolescent-ulus, i, *m., dim.* (**adolescens**), *a young man; a young soldier, recruit; stripling.*

adole-sco, 3, **olēvi** (**olui**), **ultum**, *n., inch.* (**adoleo**, *to increase*), *to grow up, to grow; to increase, become greater; to come to maturity.*

ad-orior, 4, **ortus sum**, *dep., to attack, fall upon; to take in hand, undertake, attempt.*

ador-tus, a, um, *part.* (**adorior**).

adp, see **app.**

adr, see **arr.**

ads, see also **ass.**

adsci-sco, 3, **scivi**, **scitum**, *a.*, *inch.* (**ascio**, *to admit*), *to receive*, *admit*, *take*, *adopt*, *add to.*

ad-sisto, 3, **stiti**, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to stand by* or *near*, *appear*, *be present.*

ad-sum, **esse**, **fui**, *irr. n.*, *to be present; to aid*, *assist*, *defend*, *maintain.*

adt, see **att.**

Aduātuca, **æ**, *f.*, a fort of the *Belgæ*, now *Tongres.*

Aduātuci, **ōrum**, *m.*, a people of *Gallia Belgica.*

adulescens, **etc.**, see **adolescens.**

adven-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**advenio**, *the action of*), *a coming*, *drawing near*, *approach; arrival.*

advers-ārius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**adversus**, *pertaining to*), *hostile*, *opposed;* as Noun, *enemy*, *opponent*, *adversary.*

adver-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**adverto**), *opposite*, *over against; hostile*, *unfriendly;* adverso flumine, *up stream;* res adversæ, *calamities*, *misfortunes;* nox adversa, *a stormy night.*

ad-versus, *prep.* with *acc.*, *over against*, *opposite to*, *against.*

ad-verto, 3, **verti**, **versum**, *a.*, *to turn to* or *towards;* animum advertere, *to observe*, *notice*, *perceive*, *attend to;* animum advertere in aliquem, *to punish one.*

ad-voco, 1, *a.*, *to call to*, *summon.*

ad-volo, 1, *n.* (**ad**; **volo**), *to fly to; to speed* or *hasten towards.*

ædific-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**ædifico**, *the result of*), *a building*, *residence*, *edifice*, *structure.*

æd-i-fic-o, 1, *a.* (**ædes**; **facio**), *to make a building; to build*, *construct*, *make.*

Ædui, **ōrum**, *m. pl.* (see **Hædui**), a tribe in Gaul between Liger (modern *Loire*), and the Arar (*Saône*).

Æduus (see **Hæduus**), *Æduan.*

æger, **gra**, **grum**, *adj.*, *weak*, *sick*, *weary*, in mind or body.

ægr-ē (**æger**), **ægrius**, **ægerrimē**, *adv.*, *wearily*, *with difficulty*, *hardly.*

Æmilius, **ii**, *m.*, a cavalry officer of Cæsar.

æquāl-iter, *adv.* (**æquālis**, *equal*), *equally*, *evenly*, *uniformly.*

æqu-i-noctium, **ii**, *n.* (**æquus**, **nox**), *equinox*, the season when days and nights are of equal length (about March 20, and September 24).

æqu-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**æquus**, *equal*), *evenness*, *justice*, *equity*, *calmness*, *moderation.*

æqu-o, 1, *a.* and *n.* (**æquus**), *to make even*, *level*, or *smooth; to level; to make equal.*

æquus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *plain*, *smooth*, *even*, *level*, *flat; favorable*, *suitable; just*, *reasonable;* æquo Marte, *with a drawn battle;* æquiore animo, *with greater composure.*

ær-ārius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**æs**, *belonging to*), *copper:* ærariæ secturæ, *copper mines.*

æs, **æris**, *n.*, *bronze; money;* æs alienum, *debt.*

æstas, **ātis**, *f.*, *the summer* (or *open season*).

æstimā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**æstimo**, *the action of*), *an estimating; valuation; price*, *worth*, *value.*

æs-timo, 1, *a.* (**æs**), *to estimate the value of; to esteem*, *regard; judge; weigh*, *estimate.*

æst-īvus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (for **æstatīvus**; from **æstas**), *of summer*, *summer-like*, *summer.*

æstu-ārium, **ii**, *n.* (**æstus**, *a thing pertaining to*), *a creek*, *inlet*, *marsh*, *estuary.*

æstus, **ūs**, *m.*, *heat; waves*, *surge; the tide.*

æ-tas, **ātis**, *f.* (for **æv-tas** from **ævum**; *the state of* **ævum**), *the period of life*, *age; old age.*

æt-ernus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (for **ætaternus** from **ætas**; *pertaining to* **ætas**), *eternal*, *everlasting*, *perpetual*, *never ending.*

af-fero, ferre, attuli, allātum, *irr. a.*, **(ad; fero),** *to bring to, bring; announce; procure; betake; allege; occasion, cause, produce.*

af-ficio, 3, fēci, fectum, *a.* **(ad; facio),** *to treat* or *use* in any way; *to move, influence, affect;* afficere aliquem pœnā, *to punish one;* exsilio, *to banish one;* lætitiā, *to delight;* affici dolore, *to be grieved;* afficere muneribus aliquem, *to bestow presents on one;* afficere supplicio, *to punish.*

af-fīgo, 3, fixi, fixum, *a.* **(ad; figo),** *to attach, fasten, fix on, annex.*

af-fingo, 3, fixi, fictum, *a.* **(ad; fingo),** *to attach, affix, add on, annex; to impute, assign, ascribe.*

affin-itas, ātis, *f.* **(affinis,** *a relative;* the *state* or *condition* of an **affinis),** *relationship by marriage; relationship, affinity, resemblance;* affinitate conjunctus, *allied by marriage.*

affirmā-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(affirmo,** *the action of*), *an affirmation, asseveration, declaration, positive assertion.*

affixus, a, um, *part.* **(affigo).**

afflic-to, 1, *a. intens.* **(affligo),** *to greatly damage, injure, shatter; to greatly trouble, vex, harass, annoy, injure.*

afflic-tus, a, um, *part.* **(affligo),** *miserable, unfortunate, wretched, distressed;* res afflictæ, *ruined fortune* or *circumstances; abandoned, base, mean.*

af-flīgo, 3, flixi, flictum, *a.* **(ad; fligo),** *to dash, strike, throw down; to overthrow; to ruin, weaken, damage, injure, harass; to dishearten.*

ad-fore (see § **29,** 1), from **ad-sum.**

Africus, i, *m., the s. w. wind.*

Agendicum, i, *m.*, a town in Gaul, the capital of the *Senones* (now *Sens*).

ager, agri, *m., improved* or *productive land; territory, district, country, field, land.*

agger, eris, *m.* **(aggero,** *that which is brought to a place*), *materials* for making an elevation or filling up a hollow place, as *stone, earth, sand, wood;* hence *a mound, rampart.*

ag-gredior, 3, gressus sum, *dep.* **(ad; gradior),** *to go to* or *approach; to fall upon, attack, assault, assail; to attempt, undertake.*

ag-grego, 1, *a.* **(ad; grex,** *to lead to a flock*), *to attach to, connect with, join, unite; to assemble, collect together.*

ag-ito, 1, *a., intens.* **(ago;** *to put in constant motion*), *to drive away, carry off; to shake, force; to hunt, chase, pursue; to move, urge, drive, impel; to vex, trouble, torment; to turn over, weigh, consider* a thing, *discuss, deliberate upon.*

ag-men, inis, *n.* **(ago;** *that which is set in motion*), *an army* (on the march), *a column;* primum agmen, *the van;* medium, *the centre;* extremum or novissimum, *the rear; a march, a troop, band.*

ago, 3, ēgi, actum, *a., to drive; to do, perform, effect, accomplish; to conduct, manage, carry on, wage; to treat, negotiate;* agere gratias, *to give thanks;* vigilias, *to keep watch;* vineas, *to push forward, move nearer;* conventus, *to hold the assizes; to pass, spend;* (*as neuter*) *to act.*

agr-i-cul-tūra, æ, *f.* **(ager; colo),** *agriculture, tillage.*

alacer, cris, cre, *adj., lively, brisk, quick, eager, prompt; cheerful, elated.*

alacr-itas, ātis, *f.* **(alacer,** *the quality or state of*), *liveliness, ardor, eagerness, readiness, promptness; cheerfulness, joy, gladness.*

āl-ārius, a, um, *adj.* **(ala,** *a wing*), *stationed in the wings;* as *noun:* alarii, ōrum, *m. pl., soldiers in*

the wing, i.e. *the auxiliaries* who were stationed in the wings.
albus, a, um, *adj.*, *white;* album plumbum, *tin.*
alces, is, *f.*, *the elk.*
Alesia, æ, *f.*, a fortified town of Gaul (now *Alise*).
ali-as, *adv.* (**alius**), *at another time, otherwise;* **alias . . . alias,** *at one time . . . at another, now . . . now.*
aliēn-o, 1, *a.* (**alienus**; *to make* a person or thing **alienus**), *to change, make different, alter; to alienate, estrange, set at variance; to deprive, take away.*
ali-ēnus, a, um, *adj.* (**alius**; *belonging to the* **alius**), *belonging to another, foreign to; unsuitable, incongruous, inconvenient; hostile, unfriendly;* æs alienum, *debt.*
ali-o, *adv.* (**alius**), *to another place, elsewhere, in another place.*
aliquam-diu, *adv.*, *for some time.*
aliqu-ando, *adv.* (**aliquis**; *of time past, future, and present*), *at some time or other; formerly, hereafter, now, once; sometimes; at length.*
aliquant-o, *adv.* (**aliquantus**), *considerably, not a little, somewhat.*
ali-quantus, a, um, *adj.* (**alius**; **quantus**), *some, moderate, tolerable, considerable, a little.*
ali-qui, qua, quod, *indef. pron., adj.* (**alius**; **qui**), *some, any.*
aliquid, *adv.* (*adverbial neut. acc.* of **aliquis**), *in some degree, somewhat.*
ali-quis, aliquid (*fem. sing., and fem., and neut. plur.*, not used; **alius**; **quis**), *indef. pron. subst.*, *some one, any one; something; plur.*, *some, any, many.*
ali-quot, *indef. num. adj. indecl.* (**alius**; **quot**), *some, several, a few, not many;* as noun, *some persons, several persons.*
al-iter, *adv.* (**alius**), *in another manner, otherwise;* with a negative, *just so, just as;* **aliter . . . ac,** *otherwise than.*
alius, a, ud, *adj.* (*gen. sing.* **alīus** *dat.* **alii**), *another, other* (of many), alius . . . alius, *one . . . another;* alii . . . alii, *some . . . others;* alius alia in parte, *some in one place and some in another;* alia ratione ac, *in a different manner from.*
allā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**affero**).
al-licio, 3, **lexi, lectum,** *a.* (**ad**; **lacio**), *to allure, attract, entice.*
Allōbroges, um, *m. pl.*, a warlike people in Gallia, between the *Rhodanus* and *Isara.*
alo, 3, **alui, alitum** or **altum,** *a.*, *to nourish, support, sustain, maintain; to cherish, foster; to keep up, continue.*
Alpes, ium, *f. pl.*, *the Alps.*
al-ter, tera, terum, *adj.* (*gen. sing.* **alterius,** *dat.* **alteri**; akin to **alius**), *one, another; the one, the other* (of two); alter . . . alter, *the one . . . the other;* alteri . . . alteri, *the one party . . . the other party.*
alter-nus, a, um, *adj.* (**alter,** *pertaining to*), *one after another, by turns, alternate, reciprocal, mutual.*
alt-itūdo, inis, *f.* (**altus,** *the quality of*), *height, loftiness, altitude; depth.*
al-tus, a, um, *adj.* (**alo**), *high, lofty, tall; elevated, sublime; deep;* in alto, *in deep water.*
alūta, æ, *f.*, *soft leather.*
ambactus, i, *m.*, *a vassal, dependant.*
Ambarri, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia, between the Arar (*Saône*) and the Rhodanus (*Rhone*).
Ambiāni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica, whose chief town was Samobrīva (*Amiens*).
Ambibari, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia (*Armorica*).
Ambiliāti, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia.
Ambiorix, īgis, *m.*, a chief of the *Eburones* in Gallia.

Ambivareti, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia.
Ambivarīti, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia.
ambo, æ, o, *num. adj.*, *both.*
ā-mens, entis, *adj.* (*out of* **mens**), *out of one's senses; mad.*
āment-ia, æ, *f.* (**amens,** *the quality of the*), *want of reason, madness, senselessness, folly.*
ā-mentum, i, *n.* (for **ag-mentum** from **ago**; *that which puts in motion*), *a leathern thong*, fastened to the middle of a spear or lance, in order to give assistance in throwing it.
am-fractus see **an-fractus.**
amīc-itia, æ, *f.* (**amīcus,** *the quality of the*) *friendship, alliance, league.*
am-īcus, a, um, *adj.* (**amo**), *loving, friendly, kind, favorable; pleasant, agreeable.*
am-īcus, i, *m.* (**amo**), *a friend, patron, protector, companion, comrade, counsellor.*
ā-mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum,** *a.*, *to let go from; to dismiss; to lose, let pass.*
am-or, ōris, *m.*, *love, affection.*
ampl-ē, *adv.* (**amplus**), *abundantly, copiously, amply; magnificently, splendidly; generously.*
ampl-i-fico, 1, *a.* (**amplus; facio**), *to extend, enlarge, increase; set off, amplify.*
ampl-itudo, inis, *f.* (**amplus,** *the state or quality of the*), *width, size, bulk, greatness; dignity, grandeur, consequence.*
ampl-ius, *comp. adv.* (**amplus**), *more extensively; more, longer, further.*
am-plus, a, um, *adj.* (**am; pleo,** *to fill; filled all round*), *of large extent, great, spacious, roomy; abundant, full, copious, ample; illustrious, noble, renowned.*
an, *conj.*, *or, whether;* haud scio an, nescio an, dubito an, *I almost think, I might assert, perhaps; probably.*
Anartes, ium, *m. pl.*, a people of *Transylvania*, on the *Theis.*
Ancalites, um, *m. pl.*, a people of *Britain.*
an-cep-s, cipitis, *adj.* (**am; caput**), *two-headed; double, twofold; from* or *on both sides; doubtful, uncertain, undecided.*
ancora, æ, *f.*, *an anchor.*
Andes, ium, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia on the *Liger* (Loire).
Andocumborius, ii, *m.*, an ambassador of the Remi.
an-fractus, ūs, *m.* (**an** = **am; frango**), *a turning, circuit, revolution; a long circuitous route.*
angulus, i, *m.*, *an angle, a corner, nook, lurking-place.*
angust-ē, *adv.* (**angustus**), *narrowly, within a narrow space; stintingly, sparingly; with difficulty; poorly, meagrely.*
angust-iæ, ārum, *f. pl.* (**angustus,** *the state of the*), *narrowness* (of space); *a defile, narrow pass; scarcity, want; difficulty, distress.*
angus-tus, a, um, *adj.* (**angor-tus** from **angor,** *a compression; provided* with **angor**), *narrow, strait, contracted; steep;* in angusto, *in a critical condition.*
anima, æ, *f.*, *the vital principle, life, breath; the soul, spirit.*
anim-adverto, 3, **verti, versum,** *a.* (**animus; adverto**), *to direct the mind or attention to any thing; to attend to; to consider, regard, observe, perceive, understand;* animadvertere in aliquem, *to inflict punishment on one.*
ani-mal, ālis, *n.* (**anima,** *a thing pertaining to*), *an animal, a thing* or *person endued with life.*
animus, i, *m.*, *the rational soul* or *intellect, the mind; disposition, temper, thought, will, purpose, desire, design; courage, anger, spirit;* esse in animo, *to purpose;* animum relinquere, *to faint.*
annō-tinus, a, um, *adj.* (**annus,**

of or *belonging to*) *of last year; a year old.*
annus, i, *m., a year.*
ann-uus, a, um, *adj.* (**annus,** *pertaining to a*), *that lasts a year; of a year's duration; yearly, annual.*
anser, eris, *m., a goose.*
ante, *prep.* with *acc., before, in front of;* as *adv., before, previously.*
ant-eā, *adv.* (**ante; is**), *formerly, earlier, before, in time past.*
ante-cēdo, 3, cessi, cessum, *n.* (with *acc.* dependent on the *prep.*), *to get the start, to precede; to excel, surpass.*
ante-cur-sor, ōris, *m.* (**ante; curro**), *he who runs before, the advanced guard; a pioneer, forerunner.*
ante-fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, *a. irr., to bear* or *carry before; to place before, prefer.*
antemna, æ, *f., a sail-yard; a sail.*
ante-pōno, 3, posui, positum, *a., to place* or *set before; to prefer.*
ante-verto, 3, verti, versum, *a.* or *n , to go before, precede, anticipate; to place before, prefer to.*
antīqu-ītus, *adv.* (**antīquus**), *in former times, of old, anciently.*
ant-īquus, a, um, *adj.* (**ante,** *belonging to*), *ancient, old, past, gone-by.*
Antistius, ii, *m.,* a lieutenant of Cæsar.
Antōnius, ii, *m , Marcus Antonius, the* distinguished triumvir, conquered at Actium by Octavianus, 31 B.C.
aperio, 4, aperui, apertum, *a., to uncover, reveal, open, unclose, make* or *lay bare.*
apert-ē, *adv.* (**apertus**), *openly.*
aper-tus, a, um, *part.* (**aperio**), *uncovered, open, exposed, naked, unprotected.*
Apollo, inis, *m.,* the son of Jupiter and Latona, twin brother of Diana; god of light, poetry, music, archery, also of the healing art.
ap-paro, 1, *a.* (**ad; paro**), *to prepare* or *make ready, put in order, provide, furnish.*
ap-pello, 3, puli, pulsum, *a.* (**ad; pello**), *to drive, move, bring to* or *towards;* appellere navem, *to steer for, bring to land.*
ap-pello, 1, *a., to address, speak to, accost; request, beg, to name, call.*
ap-peto, 3, petīvi, or **petii, petītum,** *a.* or *n.* (**ad; peto**), *to attack, assault, assail; to strive after, seek after; to advance towards, approach, be at hand.*
ap-plico, 1, āvi or **ui, ātum** or **itum,** *a.* (**ad; plico**), *to join to, fix, fasten, bring in contact with; to lean against.*
ap-porto, 1, *a.* (**ad; porto**), *to carry, convey, bring to.*
ap-probo, 1, *a.* (**ad; probo**), *to assent to, favor, approve.*
ap-propinquo, 1, *n.* (**ad; propinquo**), *to come near to; to approach, draw nigh.*
appul-sus, a, um, *part.* (**appello**).
Aprīlis, is, *m.* (**aperio**), the month *April* (in which the earth *opens* itself to fertility).
ap-tus, a, um, *adj.* (obsolete **apo,** *to seize*), *joined, fastened, attached; suited, fit, adapted; skilful.*
ap-ud, *prep.* with *acc.* (**apo**), *near at, by, before, in the presence of; among, with.*
aqua, æ, *f., water.*
aquā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**aquor,** *to fetch water*), *a getting* or *fetching water.*
aquila, æ, *f., the eagle; the standard of the Roman legion.*
Aquilēia, æ, *f.,* a town of Upper Italy.
aquil-i-fer, feri, *m.* (**aquila; fero**), *a standard-bearer.*
Aquītāni, ōrum, *m. pl.,* the inhabitants of *Aquitania.*
Aquītānia, æ, *f.,* a province of Southern Gaul.

rar, aris, *m.* (*acc.* **Ararim,** *abl.* **Arare**), a tributary of the Rhodanus in Gallia (now the *Saône*).

rbiter, tri, *m., an umpire, arbiter, judge.*

rbitr-ium, ii, *n.* (**arbiter**), *the decision of the arbiter; a sentence, judgment; power, will, pleasure.*

rbitr-or, 1, *dep.* (**arbiter**), *to observe, judge, think, consider, believe, suppose.*

rbor (os), ŏris, *f., a tree.*

r-ces-so, 3, **cessīvi, cessītum,** *a.* (for **ar-ced-so**; from **ar = ad**; **cedo**; in causative force, *to cause to come to one*), *to call, summon, fetch, invite.*

rdeo, 2, **arsi, arsum,** *n., to be on fire, burn, blaze; to be inflamed, stirred up, excited.*

rduenna, æ, *f.*, a large forest in Gallia Belgica, now *Ardennes.*

rduus, a, um, *adj., steep; high, lofty; arduous, hard.*

rgentum, i, *n., silver, silver ware.*

rgilla, æ, *f., white clay, potter's earth.*

r-idus, a, um, *adj.* (**areo,** *to be dry*), *arid, parched;* ex arido, *from dry land;* naves in aridum subducere, *to draw ships up on dry land.*

ries, ietis, *m., a ram; an engine* with a head shaped like a ram's head for battering down walls; *a battering-ram.*

riovistus, i, *m.*, a German king, defeated by Cæsar.

ristius, ii, *m., Marcus,* a military tribune of Cæsar.

rma, ōrum, *n. pl., arms, weapons,* whether offensive or defensive; *an armed force, armed troops.*

rmā-menta, ōrum, *n. pl.* (**armo**; *things serving to equip* or *fit out* a person or thing), *implements, utensils; the tackling* (of a ship), *rigging, cordage.*

rmā-tura, æ, *f.* (**armo,** *the action of*), *armor, equipment; armed soldiers.*

armā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**armo**).

armā-tus, i, *m., an armed man, a soldier.*

arm-o, 1, *a.* (**arma**), *to furnish with arms and weapons; to arm, equip; to fit out, rig.*

Armoricæ, ārum, *f. pl.*, the states on the N.W. coast of Gallia.

Arpinēius, i, *m., Caius,* a Roman [knight.

ar-ripio, 3, **ripui, reptum,** *a.* (**ad**; **rapio**), *to snatch, catch, draw, seize; to appropriate, procure.*

arrogan-ter, *adv.* (**arrogans**), *assumingly, presumptuously, arrogantly; proudly.*

arrogant-ia, æ, *f.* (**arrogans,** *the quality of the*), *pride, haughtiness, arrogant behavior, obstinacy.*

ars, artis, *f., skill, profession, art, knowledge, method; manner, habit, way, contrivance.*

art-ē, *adv.* (**artus**), *closely, tightly; narrowly, closely, deeply.*

art-iculus, i, *m., dim.* (**artus**), *a joint, knot.*

artific-ium, ii, *n.* (**artifex,** *an artist; the occupation of an* **artifex**), *trade, employment, handicraft, an art; skill, knowledge; craft, cunning, dexterity.*

ar-tus, a, um, *adj., narrow, close, strait, confined, dense, thick.*

Arverni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people in Gallia in present *Auvergne.*

Arvernus, i, *m.*, one of the *Arverni.*

arx, arcis, *f.* (**arceo,** *to enclose; the enclosing thing*), *a castle, citadel, fortress, stronghold.*

a-scendo, 3, **scendi, scensum,** *n.* (**ad**; **scando**), *to climb, mount up, ascend.*

ascen-sus, ūs, *m.* (**ascendo,** *the action of*), *a climbing, mounting up, ascending; the ascent, approach; the acclivity.*

aspec-tus, ūs, *m.* (**aspicio,** *the action of*), *a seeing, looking at; sight, appearance, looks, presence, countenance.*

asper, era, erum, *adj., rough, uneven; harsh, cruel; violent, fierce; wild, savage.*
assid-uus, a, um, *adj.* (**assideo,** *to sit near*), *continual, perpetual, constant, unceasing, diligent.*
assuē-facio, 3, fēci, factum, *a.* (**assuesco; facio**), *to make accustomed; to accustom, habituate.*
as-suesco, 3, suēvi, suētum, *n.* (**ad; suesco,** *to be wont*), *to become accustomed to; to accustom one's self to.*
at, *conj., but, yet, on the other hand, moreover, and; on the contrary.*
at-que or **ac** (the latter only before consonants), *conj., and also, and especially, and;* with comparatives, *than;* aliter ac, *otherwise than.*
Atrebas, atis, *m., an Atrebetian.*
Atrebates, um, *m. pl.,* a people of Gallia Belgica.
Atrius, ii, *m., Quintus,* an officer of Cæsar.
at-texo, 3, texui, textum, *a.* (**ad; texo**), *to interlace, plait on; to add* or *join to.*
at-tingo, 3, tigi, tactum, *a.* (**ad; tango**), *to touch against; to touch; to approach; to border upon; to arrive at, reach.*
at-tribuo, 3, tribui, tribūtum, *a.* (**ad; tribuo**), *to give to; make over to; appoint, assign; entrust, confide, give in charge of, appoint over.*
at-tuli, *perf. ind.* (**affero**).
auc-tor, ōris, *m.* (**augeo;** *the one who produces something*), *an author, contriver, maker, inventor; founder, leader; reporter, announcer; instigator, director;* me auctore, *by my advice.*
auctor-itas, ātis, *f.* (**auctor,** *the quality of the*), *authority, dominion, power, influence; reputation, dignity, rank, command, will.*
auc-tus, a, um, *part.* (**augeo**).
audāc-ia, æ, *f.* (**audax,** *the quality of the*), *courage, valor, daring; audacity, temerity, insolence, impudence.*
audac-iter (dacter), *adv.* (**audax**), *boldly, bravely; daringly, rashly.*
aud-ax, ācis, *adj.* (**audeo**), *bold, courageous.*
audeo, 2, ausus sum, *semi-dep., to venture, dare; undertake, attempt.*
audio, 4, *a., to hear, perceive, understand; to obey.*
audī-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**audio,** *the action of*), *a hearing, rumor, report, news.*
augeo, 2, auxi, auctum, *a., to produce; to increase, enlarge; foster, maintain, promote, advance.*
Aulerci, ōrum, *m. pl.,* a people of Celtic Gaul.
Aulercus, i, *m.,* one of the Aulerci.
Aulus, i, *m.,* a Roman prænomen.
aurīga, æ, *f., a charioteer, driver.*
aur-is, is, *f.* (**audio;** *the hearing thing*), *the ear.*
Aurunculēius, i, *m., Lucius Aurunculeius Cotta,* a lieutenant of Cæsar.
Ausci, ōrum, *m. pl.,* a people of Aquitania.
au-sus, a, um, *part.* (**audeo**).
aut, *conj., or;* aut . . . aut, *either . . . or.*
autem, *conj., but, on the contrary, on the other hand, moreover, while.*
aut-umnus (auctumnus), i, *m.* (**augeo;** *the thing pertaining to increase*), *the autumn; the produce of autumn, harvest, vintage.*
auxi, *perf. ind.* (**augeo**).
auxili-āris, e, *adj.* (**auxilium,** *of* or *pertaining to*), *auxiliary, helping, aiding, assisting;* in *pl.,* as Noun, *m., auxiliaries.*
auxili-or, 1, *dep.* (**auxilium**), *to aid, assist.*
auxilium, ii, *n.* (**augeo**), *help, aid, assistance; remedy, support;*

in *pl.*, *auxiliary troops* (composed of allies and light-armed troops).

Avāric-ensis, e, *adj.* (**Avaricum**), *of* or *belonging to Avaricum.*

Avāricum, i, *n.*, a town in Gallia (now *Bourges*).

avār-itia, æ, *f.* (**avārus**, *the quality of the*), *an eager desire; eagerness, avarice, covetousness.*

ā-veho, 3, vexi, vectum, *a.*, *to bear, carry, convey away.*

āver-sus, a, um, *part.* (**averto**), *as adj.*, *turned away, backwards, retreating.*

ā-verto, 3, verti, versum, *a.*, *to turn away from; to avert, turn off, remove, divert, keep off; alienate, estrange.*

avis, is, *f.* (*abl. sing.*, **avi** or **ave**), *a bird.*

avus, i, *m.*, *a grandfather.*

Axona, æ, *f.*, a river of Gaul (now the *Aisne*).

B.

Bacēnis silva, *f.*, a large forest in Germany.

Baculus, see **Sextius.**

Baleāres insulæ, or **Baleares, ium,** *f. pl.*, *the* Balearic isles, *Majorca* and *Minorca.*

Baleār-is, e, *adj.*, *Balearic.*

balteus, i, *m.*, *a belt* (for carrying the sword); *a belt, girdle.*

Balventius, ii, *m.*, *Titus*, a centurion.

barbarus, a, um, *adj.*, *foreign, strange, barbarous.*

barbarus, i, *m.*, *a foreigner, stranger, barbarian.*

Basilus, i, *m.*, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.

Batavi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *the Batavians, Hollanders.*

Belgæ, ārum, *m. pl.*, *the Belgians*, see notes, page 2.

Belgium, ii, *n.*, the country of the Belgæ.

bellic-ōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**bellicus**), *very warlike, martial.*

bell-icus, a, um, *adj.* (**bellum**), *of* or *pertaining to war; war; warlike.*

bell-o, 1, *n.* (**bellum**), *to wage* or *carry on war; to fight, contend.*

Bellocassi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica, on the right bank of the Seine.

Bellovaci, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

b-ellum (old form **du-ellum**), **i,** *n.* (**duo**, *a contest between two parties*), *war, warfare.*

ben-e (melius, optime), *adv.* (**bonus**), *well, ably, rightly, honorably, successfully, happily, prosperously.*

bene-fic-ium, ii, *n.* (**bene; facio,** *a doing good*), *kindness, favor, benefit, service.*

benevolent-ia, æ, *f.* (**benevolens,** *kind, the quality of* benevolens), *friendly disposition, good-will, benevolence, kindness, favor, friendship.*

Bibracte, is, *n.*, a city in Gallia Celtica, the capital of the Ædui.

Bibrax, actis, *n.*, a town in Gallia Belgica, belonging to the Remi.

Bibroci, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of the south-eastern part of Britain.

bi-duum, i, *n.* (**bi** = **bis; dies**), *a space of two days.*

bi-enn-ium, ii, *n.* (**bi** = **bis; annus**), *a space of two years.*

Bigeriōnes, um, *m. pl.*, a people of Aquitania.

bī-ni, æ, a, *num. distrib. adj.* (**bi** = **bis**), *two apiece for each; two; two by two.*

bipartīt-o, *adv.* (**bipartītus,** *bisected*), *in two parts; in two ways, in a twofold manner.*

bi-ped-ālis, e, *adj.* (**bi** = **bis; pes,** *pertaining to two feet*), *two feet long, wide,* or *thick; measuring two feet.*

bis (in composition **bi**), *adv. num.* (**duo**), *twice, in two ways.*

Bituriges, um, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

Boduognātus, i, *m.*, a leader of the Nervii.

Boii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a Celtic tribe; see notes, page 9.

bon-itas, ātis, *f.* (**bonus**, *the quality of the*), *goodness*, *excellence;* bonitas agrorum, *fertility*.

bon-um, i, *n.* (**bonus**), *a good thing*, *benefit;* in *pl.*, *property*, *goods*.

bonus, a, um, *adj.* (*comp.* **melior**, *sup.* **optimus**), *good*, *beautiful*, *pleasant*, *fit*, *suitable*, *right*, *useful; friendly*, *well-disposed*.

bos, bovis (*gen. pl.* **boum**, *dat.* and *abl. pl.* **bōbus** and **būbus**), *com. gen.*, *an ox*, *a cow*.

brāchium, ii, *n.*, *an arm* (from the shoulders to the fingers); *the fore-arm*.

Brannovices, um, *m. pl.*, a people dwelling on the Liger (*Loire*).

Brannovii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

Bratuspantium, ii, *n.*, a town of Gallia Belgica.

brevis, e, *adj.*, *little*, *small*, *short*, *narrow*, *of short duration;* brevi, as *adv.*, *shortly*, *in a short time*, *briefly*.

brev-itas, ātis, *f.* (**brevis**, *the quality of the*), *shortness*, *smallness*, *narrowness*, *brevity*.

brev-iter, *adv.* (**brevis**), *shortly*, *briefly*, *concisely*, *with few words*.

Britanni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *the Britons*.

Britannia, æ, *f.*, the island of Britain.

Britann-icus, a, um, *adj.* (**Britannia**), *of* or *pertaining to Britain*.

brū-ma, æ, *f.* (for **brev-ma** from **brevio**, *to shorten; that which is shortened*), *the shortest day in the year; the winter solstice*.

Brūtus, i, *m.*, *Decimus Junius Brutus*, who commanded a part of Cæsar's fleet, but finally was one of his assassins.

C.

Cabillōnum, i, *n.*, a town of the Ædui, on the Arar (*Saône*).

Cabūrus, i, *m.*, a Gaul who had been presented with the rights of Roman citizenship.

cacūmen, inis, *n.*, *the extreme end*, *extremity; the peak*, *top*, *utmost point*.

cad-āver, eris, *n.* (**cado**; *that which falls down dead*), *a dead body*, *corpse*.

cado, 3, **cecĭdi, cāsum**, *n.*, *to fall; to die*, *perish*.

Cadurci, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Narbonensis.

Cadurcus, i, *m.*, one of the Cadurci.

cæd-es, is, *f.* (**cædo**), *a cutting off; a cutting down*, *slaughter*, *murder*.

cædo, 3, **cecīdi, cæsum**, *a.* (**cado**, *causative of; to cause to fall*), *to cut*, *hew*, *throw down*, *cut off*, *cut to pieces; to beat*, *strike*, *kill*, *destroy*.

cæl-estis (**cœl-estis**), **e**, *adj.* (**cœlum**, *of* or *pertaining to*), *heavenly*, *celestial;* as Noun in *pl.*, *the inhabitants of heaven*, *the gods*.

cælum (**cœlum**), **i**, *n.*, *heaven*.

cærimōnia, æ, *f.*, *a religious act*, *ceremony; a sacred rite; reverence*, *awe*.

Cærœsi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a tribe of Germans living between the Rhenus and Mosa.

cæruleus, a, um, *adj.*, *dark-colored*, *dark blue*, *azure*, *sea-green*.

Cæsar, aris, *m.*, *Caius Julius Cæsar; Lucius*, a lieutenant of the above in the Gallic war.

cæspes, see **cespes**.

cæsus, a, um, *part.* (**cædo**).

Cāius (or **Gaius**), **ii**, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.

calamitas, ātis, *f.*, *loss*, *misfortune*, *injury*, *calamity*, *disaster*, *ruin*, *defeat*, *damage*.

Calendæ, *see* **Kalendæ**.

Caleti, **ōrum**, **Calētes**, **ium**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica near the Sequana.

call-idus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**calleo**, *to be skilful*), *ingenious*, *prudent*, *dexterous*, *skilful*, *shrewd*, *cunning*.

cālo, **ōnis**, *m.*, *a soldier's servant*, *a servant*.

camp-ester, **tris**, **tre**, *adj.* (**campus**), *of* or *pertaining to a field; flat*, *level*, *plain; on the plain*.

campus, **i**, *m.*, *an even flat place; a plain*, *field*.

Camulogēnus, **i**, *m.*, a chief of the Aulerci.

Canīnius, **ii**, *m.*, a lieutenant of Cæsar.

canis, **is**, *comm. gen.*, *a dog*.

cano, 3, **cecini**, *no sup.*, *a.*, *to sing*, *play; to give signal* (with the trumpet); receptus canere, *to sound a retreat*.

Cantaber, **bri**, *m.*, one of the Cantabri.

Cantabri, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people who lived in the northern part of Spain.

Cantium, **ii**, *n.*, a district of southern Britain (now *Kent*).

cap-illus, **i**, *m.* (**caput**), *the hair*.

capio, 3, **cēpi**, **captum**, *a.*, *to take*, *lay hold of*, *seize*, *catch*, *capture*, *acquire*, *occupy*, *gain*, *reach*, *choose*, *select;* consilium capere, *to form a plan*.

caprea, **æ**, *f.*, *a roe*, *she-goat*.

cap-tīvus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**capio**), *taken prisoner*, *captive*, *captured*, *plundered*, *taken as booty*, *spoiled*, *taken by force*.

cap-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**capio**).

cap-tus, **tūs**, *m.* (**capio**, *the action of*), *a taking*, *seizing; a grasp; power of comprehension*, *discernment*, *understanding*, *capacity*.

caput, **itis**, *n.*, *the head; a person* or *man*, *an individual; origin*, *source; mouth;* multis capitibus, *with many mouths; death;* capitis poena, *punishment of death*.

careo, 2, **ui**, **itum**, *n.*, *to be without*, *free from*, *devoid of*, *not to have; to be deprived of*.

carīna, **æ**, *f.*, *the keel of a ship*.

Carnūtes, **um**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica, on both sides of the Liger.

caro, **carnis**, *f.*, *flesh*.

carpo, 3, **si**, **tum**, *a.*, *to pick*, *pluck*, *pluck off*, *crop*, *gather*, *cull; to carp at*, *slander*, *calumniate*, *revile*.

carrum, **i**, *n.*, *a two-wheeled cart*.

carrus, **i**, *m.*, *a two-wheeled cart*.

cārus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *dear*, *precious*, *valued*, *esteemed*, *beloved* (opposed to **vilis**).

Carvilius, **ii**, *m.*, a king of the Britons.

casa, **æ**, *f.*, *a hut*, *cabin*, *cottage*, *shed*.

cāseus, **i**, *m.*, *a cheese*.

Cassi, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a tribe of southern Britain.

Cassi-ānus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**Cassius**), *of* or *pertaining to Cassius*, *Cassian*.

cassis, **idis**, *f.*, *a helmet* (of metal), see **galea**.

Cassius, **ii**, *m.*, *Lucius Cassius Longinus*, defeated and slain by the Helvetii.

Cassivellaunus, **i**, *m.*, a commander of the Britons.

castel-lum, **i**, *n.*, *dim.* (**castrum**), *a castle*, *fort*, *citadel*, *fortress*, *stronghold*.

Casticus, **i**, *m.*, a chief of the Sequani.

cast-īgo, 1, *a.* (**castus**, *pure; to make pure*), *to set right*, *correct*, *chastise*, *reprimand*.

castrum, **i**, *n.*, *a castle*, *fort*, *fortress;* in *pl.*, **castra**, **ōrum**, *n.*, *a camp*, *encampment; a day's march;* castra movere, *to decamp;* castra stativa, *a permanent camp;* castra navalia, *an encampment on shore for protecting the fleet and the troops while landing*.

cā-sus, sūs, *m.* (**cado,** *the action of*), *a falling down, a fall; that which comes to pass, an occurrence, event, accident, chance; a misfortune, calamity, defeat.*

Catamantalœdes, is, *m.*, a chief of the Sequani.

catēna, æ, *f., a chain, fetter.*

Caturiges, um, *m. pl.*, a tribe in Gallia Narbonensis.

Catuvolcus, i, *m.*, king of half of the Eburones.

causa, æ, *f., a cause, reason, ground, motive;* causā, *for the sake of, for the purpose of;* amicitiæ causā, *under the pretence of friendship;* causam dicere, *to plead one's cause; situation.*

caut-ē, *adv.* (**cautus,** *careful*), *carefully, cautiously.*

cautes, is, *f., a crag, cliff.*

Cavarillus, i, *m.*, the commander of the Hædui.

Cavarīnus, i, *m.*, King of the Senones.

caveo, 2, **cāvi, cautum,** *n., to be on one's guard; to take care, take heed, beware, guard against, avoid;* civitates obsidibus de pecunia cavent, *the states give security by hostages.*

cēdo, 3, **cessi, cessum,** *n., to go, move, withdraw, go away; to yield, submit, retire.*

celer, eris, ere, *adj., swift, fleet, quick, rapid.*

celer-itas, ātis, *f.* (**celer,** *the quality of the*), *swiftness, fleetness, quickness, rapidity.*

celer-iter, *adv.* (**celer**), *swiftly, quickly, speedily, rapidly.*

cēlo, 1, *a.* (with two *accs.*), *to conceal, hide, cover.*

Celtæ, ārum, *m.*, the Celts; the inhabitants of Southern Gaul.

Celtillus, i, *m.*, one of the Arverni.

Cenimagni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people in the South of Britain.

Cenomāni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica, a branch of the Aulerci.

censeo, 2, **sui, sum,** *a., to count, reckon, estimate; think, deem, judge, decree; vote for.*

cen-sus, ūs, *m.* (**censeo**), *a census, registration.*

Centrōnes, um, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Narbonensis.

centum, *indecl. num. adj., a hundred.*

centuri-o, ōnis, *m.* (**centuria,** *a division of troops*), *the commander of a division of troops, a centurion* (the centurion originally commanded a division of 100 (centum) men, afterwards the division was reduced to sixty).

cēpi, *perf. ind.* (**capio**).

cerno, 3, **crēvi, crētum,** *a., to perceive, discern; decide, decree, determine.*

certā-men, minis, *n.* (**certo,** *that which contends*), *a contest, struggle, fight; battle.*

cert-ē, *adv.* (**certus**), *with certainty, certainly, undoubtedly, surely.*

cer-tus, a, um, *adj.* (**cerno**), *decided, fixed; certain, sure, true; definite, established;* certiorem facere, *to inform.*

cervus, i, *m., a stag, deer; a forked stake* used as protection *against the enemy.*

cespes, itis, *m.* (**cædo**), *a turf, sod.*

cēterus, a, um (the *nom. sing. masc.* not in use), *adj., the other, the rest, the remainder.*

Ceutrōnes, um, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

Cevenna, æ, *m.*, a mountain chain of Gaul, now *Cévennes.*

Cherusci, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a German people, living on both sides of the Weser and Lippe.

cib-ārius, a, um, *adj.* (**cibus**), *of* or *pertaining to food; fit for eating;* as a *noun* in *pl. n., food, victuals, provisions, supplies.*

cibus, i, *m., food, victuals, fodder, feed, provender.*

Cicero, ōnis, *m., Quintus Tullius*

Cicero, the brother of the great orator, and lieutenant of Cæsar.
Cimberius, ii, *m.*, a leader of the Suevi.
Cimbri, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of N. Germany, conquered by Marius at Aquæ Sextiæ, 101 B.C.
Cingetorix, igis, *m.*, a chief of the Treveri, and friend of Cæsar; a chief of the Kentish Britons.
cingo, 3, **xi, ctum,** *a.*, *to surround, encircle, enclose, encompass.*
cippus, i, *m.*, *a pole, stake, post, pillar.*
circa, *prep.* with *acc.*, *about, around, on the side of, near by.*
circinus, i, *m.*, *a pair of compasses.*
circ-iter, *adv.* (**circus,** *a circle*), *round about, on every side; about, near;* as *prep.* with *acc.*, *around, near, in the neighborhood of.*
circui-tus, tūs, *m.* (**circumeo,** *the action of*), *a going round in a circle; a circuit, compass, way round, circumference.*
circum, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* (**circus,** *a circle*), *around, everywhere, on all sides; round about, all around, near, in the vicinity of.*
circum-cīdo, 3, **cīdi, cīsum,** *a.* (**circum; cædo**), *to cut around, cut, trim.*
circumcī-sus, a, um, *part.* (**circumcido**), *cut off from connection with the region around; steep, precipitous, inaccessible.*
circum-clūdo, 3, **clūsi, clūsum,** *a.* (**circum; claudo**), *to shut in, enclose on every side.*
circum-do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, *a.* (governs the *acc.* of person and *abl.* of thing, or *acc.* of thing and *dat.* of person), *to put* or *set around, to surround, encompass, enclose.*
circum-dūco, 3, **duxi, ductum,** *a.*, *to lead around, draw around.*
circum-eo, īre, ii, itum, *n.* or *a.*, *to go around; to surround, encircle, enclose, encompass.*
circum-fundo, 3, **fūdi, fūsum,** *a.*, *to pour around; to surround; crowd around, collect in crowds around.*
circum-jicio, 3, **jēci, jectum,** *a.* (**circum; jacio**), *to cast, throw,* or *place around.*
circum-mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum,** *a.*, *to send around.*
circum-mūnio, 4, *a.*, *to wall up around; to fortify, secure.*
circum-plector, 3, **plexus sum,** *dep.*, *to clasp around; encompass, surround.*
circum-sisto, 3, **steti,** *no sup.*, *a.* or *n.*, *to surround, stand around.*
circum-spicio, 3, **spexi, spectum,** *a.* or *n.* (**circum; specio**), *to look*), *to look about one's self; to be cautious, take heed; to survey; to ponder, weigh, consider.*
circum-sto, 1, **steti,** *no sup.*, *n.* or *a.*, *to stand around; to surround, besiege, encompass.*
circum-vallo, 1, *a.*, *to surround on every side with a rampart; to blockade, invest.*
circum-vehor, 3, **vectus sum,** *dep.* (*to be carried around*), *to ride around, sail around, go around.*
circum-venio, 4, **vēni, ventum,** *a.*, *to come around, surround, encircle, encompass; to cheat, defraud.*
cis, *prep.* with *acc.*, *on this side.*
Cis-alp-īnus, a, um, *adj.* (**cis; Alpes**), *lying on this side of the Alps; Cisalpine.*
Cis-rhen-ānus, a, um, *adj.* (**cis; Rhenus**), *situated on this side of the Rhine.*
citā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**cito,** *to put into quick motion*), *driven, urged on, hastened; quick, rapid, speedy;* citato equo, *at full gallop.*
ci-ter, tra, trum (for **cis-ter** from **cis**; *comp.* **citerior,** *sup.* **citimus**; *positive* used only once),

adj., *on this side*, *lying near*, *near*, *close*.
cit-o, *adv.* (**citus**, *quick*), *quickly*, *speedily*, *soon*; *comp.* **citius**, *sup.* **citissime**.
citr-ā, *prep.* with *acc.* (**citer**), *on this side*.
cītr-o, *adv.* (**citer**), *hither*; ultro citroque, *hither and thither*, *to and fro*, *on both sides*, *mutually*.
cīvis, **is**, *comm. gen.*, *a citizen*.
cīv-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**civis**, *the condition* or *state of the*; *gen. pl.*, **ium** and **um**), *citizenship*; *a body of citizens*, *state*, *clan*.
clam, *adv.* and *prep.* with *abl.*, *secretly*, *in private*; *without the knowledge of*, *unknown to*.
clām-ito, 1, *a.* or *n.*, *freq.* (**clamo**, *to cry out*), *to cry out violently*, *bawl out*, *vociferate*.
clām-or, **ōris**, *m.* (**clamo**, *the action or condition of*), *a loud cry*, *shout*, *call*, *noise*, *clamor*.
clan-dest-īnus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (obsolete, **clan-dest-us** from **clam**), *secret*, *hidden*, *concealed*.
clārus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *clear*, *loud*, *distinct*; *bright*, *shining*; *plain*, *evident*; *renowned*, *illustrious*.
classis, **is**, *f.*, *a fleet* (including the troops in it).
Claudius, **ii**, *m.*, *Appius*, consul at Rome.
claudo, 3, **si**, **sum**, *a.*, *to shut*, *close*, *shut to*, *shut up*, *enclose*; *bring up*, e.g. agmen claudere, *to bring up the rear*.
clāvis, **is**, *f.*, *a key*.
clāvus, **i**, *m.*, *a nail*.
clē-mens, **mentis**, *adj.* (**clino**, *to bend*; **mens**, *having the heart bent*), *gentle-hearted*, *mild*, *quiet*, *kind*.
clēment-ia, **æ**, *f.* (**clemens**, *the quality*, *condition*, or *state of the*), *mildness*, *kindness*, *mercy*, *forbearance*, *clemency*.
cli-ens, **entis** (*gen. pl.*, **ium** or **um**), *comm. gen.* (**clueo**, *to hear*; *the hearing one*), *a dependant*, *client*, *adherent*, *retainer*, *subject*.
client-ēla, **æ**, *f.* (**cliens**, *the condition of the*), *clientship*, *alliance*, *vassalage*, *dependence*, *protection*.
clī-vus, **i**, *m.* (for **clin-vus** from **clino**, *to lean*; *the sloping thing*), *a gently ascending height*; *a slope*, *hill*, *eminence*.
Clōdius, **ii**, *m.*, *Publius Pulcher*, a tribune.
Cnæus, see **Gnæus**.
co-acervo, 1, *a.* (**con**; **acervo**, *to heap*), *to heap together*, *heap up*, *collect in a mass*.
coac-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**cogo**).
coac-tus, **tūs**, *m.* (**cogo**, *the action of*), *a forcing* or *compelling*; *compulsion*, *constraint*.
coagment-o, 1, *a.* (**coagmentum**), *to join*, *stick*, *glue*, *cement together*; *to connect*.
coag-mentum, **i**, *n.* (**coago**, uncontracted form of **cogo**; *that which joins*), *a joint*.
co-arto, 1, *a.* (**con**; **arto**, *to press*), *to press together*, *compress*, *contract*, *confine*, *press into a small space*.
Cocosātes, **ium**, *m. pl.*, a people of Aquitania.
coēgi, *perf. ind.* (**cogo**).
cœlestis, see **cælestis**.
co-emo, 3, **ēmi**, **emptum**, *a.* (**con**; **emo**), *to purchase together*; *to buy up*.
co-eo, **īre**, **ii**, **itum**, *n.* (**con**; **eo**), *to go* or *come together*; *to meet*, *assemble*, *collect together*.
cœpi, **cœpisse**, *a.* or *n. def.* (§ 38, 1, *a*; contracted from **co-apio** from **con**; **apo**, *to seize*), *to begin*, *commence*.
cœp-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**cœpi**).
co-erceo, 2, **ui**, **itum**, *a.* (**con**; **arceo**, *to shut up*), *to enclose wholly*; *to surround*, *encompass*, *restrain*, *confine*, *check*, *keep back*.
cōgitā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**cogito**, *action of*), *a thinking*, *considering*; *thought*, *reflection*; *plan*, *design*.
cō-gito, 1, *a.* (**con**; **agito**), *to*

weigh thoroughly in the mind; to consider, think over, reflect upon; to design, plan, purpose.

cognāt-io, ōnis, *f.* (**cognātus,** *a kinsman; the condition of*), *blood relationship, kindred, relatives.*

co-gnosco, 3, **gnōvi, gnĭtum,** *a.* (**con; gnosco = nosco**), *to examine, find out, know.*

cō-go, 3, **coēgi, coactum,** *a.* (**con; ago**), *to drive together, collect; to force, compel, constrain.*

cohors, rtis, *f.*, *a company of soldiers, a cohort* (the tenth part of a legion); cohors Prætoria, *the Prætorian cohort; a body of picked men, taken from* the *legionaries, to form a body-guard for the commander-in-chief.*

cohortā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**cohortor,** *the action of*), *an exhorting, inciting, exhortation.*

co-hortor, 1, *dep.* (**con; hortor**), *to exhort, encourage, animate.*

col-lā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**confero**).

col-laudo, 1, *a.* (**con; laudo**), *to praise in all respects, to extol very much.*

collec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**colligo**).

col-ligo, 3, **lēgi, lectum,** *a.* (**con; lego**), *to gather* or *collect together; to assemble, collect; to obtain, acquire, get;* se colligere, *to collect one's self, compose one's self.*

col-ligo, 1, *a.* (**con; ligo,** *to bind*), *to bind* or *fasten together, to connect, fasten.*

collis, is, *m.*, *a hill, high ground.*

col-loco, 1, *a.* (**con; loco**), *to lay, put, place, set in place, set up, erect; to arrange, put in order, station;* of women, *to give in marriage,* e.g. nuptum collocare.

colloqu-ium, ii, *n.* (**colloquor,** *action of*), *a conversation, discourse, conference.*

col-loquor, 3, **locūtus sum,** *dep.* (**con; loquor**), *to converse* or *talk with; to hold a conversation* or *parley.*

colo, 3, **colui, cultum,** *a.*, *to abide, dwell* or *stay in a place; to inhabit; to cultivate, till, tend; to honor, worship, revere, respect.*

colōn-ia, æ, *f.* (**colonus,** *a thing belonging to a*), *a colony, settlement.*

colō-nus, i, *m.* (**colo**), *an inhabitant; a colonist.*

color, ōris, *m.*, *color, complexion, hue.*

com-būro, 3, **bussi, bustum,** *a.* (**con; buro = uro,** *to burn*), *to wholly burn* or *consume; to ruin, destroy.*

com-e-s, itis, *comm. gen.* (**con; eo,** *one who goes with another*), *a companion, associate, comrade.*

com-i-tium, ii, *n.* (**con; i,** root of **eo,** *a coming together*), *the Comitium,* i.e. the place where the Romans assembled to vote; in *pl.*, *the comitia,* i.e. *the assembly itself,* hence *election.*

comit-or, 1, *dep.* (**comes**), *to accompany, follow, attend.*

commeā-tus, tūs, *m.* (**commeo,** *the action of; a going to and fro*), *a passage, expedition; a furlough; a transport, convey; provisions, supplies: baggage.*

com-memoro, 1, *a.*, *to keep in mind, remember; to remind, make mention of, recount, relate.*

com-mendo, 1, *a.* (**con; mando,** *to commit* or *intrust thoroughly*), *to commit, intrust to, commend to.*

com-meo, 1, *n.* (**con; eo,** *to go; to go much*), *to come and go; to visit often, resort to.*

cō-minus, *adv.* (**con; manus**), *in contest, at close quarters, hand to hand; near.*

commis-sūra, æ, *f.* (**committo,** *a joining* or *connecting together*), *a band, knot, juncture, joint.*

com-mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum,** *a.* (**con; mitto,** *to cause to go together*), *to combine, unite, connect; to engage in, commence; to give, intrust, commit to, allow, risk; to begin, undertake.*

Commius, ii, *m.*, a leader of the Atrebates.

commod-ē, *adv.* **(commodus),** *duly, properly, rightly, well, aptly, suitably; kindly, gently; easily.*

commod-um, i, *n.* **(commodus),** *advantage, profit; reward, pay; favor; convenience.*

com-modus, a, um, *adj.* **(con; modus,** *having a full measure*), *complete, perfect, fit, due, proper; suitable, fit, convenient, favorable; serviceable, pleasant, agreeable, friendly, gentle.*

common-e-facio, 3, **fēci, factum,** *a.* **(commoneo; facio,** *to cause to think greatly*), *to remind forcibly, put in mind of, admonish, inform.*

com-moror, 1, *dep. n.* and *a.* **(con; moror),** *to tarry, linger, abide, remain, stay; to stop, detain.*

com-moveo, 2, **mōvi, mōtum,** *a.* **(con; moveo),** *to put in violent motion, disturb greatly, move, excite, rouse, effect.*

commūn-ico, 1, *a.* **(communis,** *to do* or *have any thing in common with one*), *to share with, make common, communicate, partake, impart;* consilia communicare, *to take counsel together.*

com-mūnio, 4, *a.* **(con; munio),** *to fortify strongly, secure, barricade, intrench.*

com-mūnis, e, *adj.* **(con; munus),** *common, ordinary, general, public.*

commūt-ātio, ōnis, *f.* **(commūto,** *the action of*), *a changing, change, alternation.*

com-mūto, 1, *a.* **(con; mūto),** *to alter wholly, change entirely, exchange.*

com-paro, 1, *a.* **(con; paro),** *to make ready; to set in order; arrange, provide, furnish, procure, acquire, get.*

compar-o, 1, *a.* **(compar,** *equal*), *to place together* in comparison, *to compare.*

com-pello, 3, **puli, pulsum,** *a.* **(con; pello),** *to drive together, assemble, gather, collect; to compel, force, constrain.*

compend-ium, ii, *n.* **(compendo,** *a weighing together*), *a shortening, abridging; gain, profit.*

com-perio, 4, **peri, pertum,** *a.* **(cum;** root **per,** akin to **perior,** *to go through; to go* or *pass through thoroughly*), *to find out accurately, ascertain, learn, discover;* compertum habeo and compertum mihi est, *I know full well.*

com-plector, 3, **plexus sum,** *dep.* **(con; plector),** *to clasp around, encircle, enclose, embrace, surround.*

com-pleo, 2, **plēvi, plētum,** *a.* **(con; pleo),** *to fill full, fill up; to complete;* montem complere, *to cover the mountain.*

com-plūres, a and **ia,** *adj.* **(con; plus),** *several together, very many.*

com-pōno, 3, **posui, positum,** *a.* **(con; pōno),** *to place, lay,* or *bring together; to collect; to put in order, arrange, regulate, construct, build.*

com-porto, 1, *a.* **(con; porto),** *to carry* or *bring together, collect.*

com-prehendo, 3, **prehendi, prehensum (con; prehendo),** *to lay* or *catch hold of, seize, arrest; to contain, comprehend, include; to perceive, understand;* ignem comprehendere, *to take fire.*

com-probo, 1, *a.* **(con; probo),** *to approve thoroughly, assent to; to sanction; to justify; to establish, attest, prove.*

compul-sus, a, um, *part.* **(compello),** *constrained.*

cōnā-tum, i, *n.* **(conor),** *an attempt, undertaking, venture.*

cōnā-tus, tūs, *m.* **(conor),** *an attempt, undertaking.*

con-cēdo, 3, **cessi, cessum,** *n.* or *a.*, *to depart, withdraw, retire;*

to yield, submit, comply with; to concede, allow.
con-certo, 1, *n.* (**certo**, *to contend*), *to contend zealously.*
conces-sus, **sūs**, *m.* (**concēdo**), *a permitting, permission.*
con-cido, 3, **cidi**, *no sup.*, *n.* (**con**; **cado**), *to fall utterly, to fall, perish.*
con-cīdo, 3, **cīdi**, **cīsum**, *a.* (**con**; **caedo**), *to cut up wholly, cut to pieces, destroy; to divide, dismember, intersect.*
concili-o, 1, *a.* (**concilium**), *to bring together, unite, connect; to unite in thought* or *feeling*, hence *to make friendly, gain over, win.*
con-cil-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**con**; **calo**, *to call; that which is called together*), *a meeting, assembly; council.*
con-cio, see **con-tio.**
con-cipio, 3, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, *a.* (**con**; **capio**), *to take, receive; conceive; to understand, comprehend, perceive.*
concī-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**concīdo**), *cut to pieces.*
conci-to, 1, *a. intens.* (**concieo**, *to urge*), *to stir up, rouse up, incite, excite, instigate, provoke.*
con-clāmo, 1, *n.*, *to shout, cry out;* ad arma conclamare, *to call to arms.*
con-clūdo, 3, **clūsi**, **clūsum**, *a.* (**con**; **claudo**), *to shut, close up, confine.*
con-crepo, 1, **crepui**, **crepitum**, *n.* (**con**; **crepo**, *to rattle*), *to rattle, creak, make a noise, make a clatter, clash.*
con-curro, 3, **curri** (**cucurri**), **cursum**, *n.*, *to run eagerly; to run together; to hasten, run to; to rush together in hostility*, i.e. *to join battle, fight; to rush to assist one.*
con-curso, 1, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n.* (**con**; **curso**, *to run hither and thither*), *to run to* and *fro, run about.*
concur-sus, **sūs**, *m.* (**concurro**, *the action of*), *a running, flocking together; a concourse, assembly; an onset, attack, charge, encountering.*
con-demno, 1, *a.* (**con**; **damno**), *to sentence, condemn; to blame, disapprove; to accuse, charge with.*
cond-icio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**con**; **dio**, root of **dico**, *say*), *situation, condition, rank, circumstances, nature mode, manner; stipulation, terms, agreement.*
con-do, 3, **didi**, **ditum**, *a.*, *to found, establish, make, construct, build.*
con-dōno, 1, *a.*, *to make a present of; to give, present; to remit, forgive, release, pardon, excuse.*
Condrūsi, **ōrum**, *m pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.
con-dūco, 3, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.*, *to lead together, assemble, collect; to conduct; to hire.*
Conetodūnus, **i**, *m.*, a leader of the Carnutes.
confec-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**conficio**), *wrought out.*
con-fercio, 4, *no perf.*, **fertum** (**con**; **farcio**, *to stuff*), *to press close together, crowd.*
con-fero, **ferre**, **tuli**, **lātum**, *a.*, *to bring, bear* or *carry together; to collect, gather; to carry; to unite; to compare; to apply, bestow, transfer; to attribute, impute; to defer, delay;* se conferre, *to betake one's self.*
confer-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**confercio**), *pressed together, crowded, thick, dense; filled full, full.*
confes-tim, *adv.*, *immediately, speedily.*
con-ficio, 3, **fēci**, **fectum**, *a.* (**con**; **facio**), *to make thoroughly, to prepare, bring about, complete, accomplish, execute; to lessen, weaken, exhaust; to procure, provide.*
con-fīdo, 3, **fīsus sum**, *n.* or *a.*, *semi-dep.*, *to trust confidently,*

confide, rely upon; to believe certainly, be assured of.
con-fīgo, 3, **fixi**, **fixum**, *a.*, *to join, fasten together.*
con-fīnis, **e**, *adj.*, *bordering on, adjoining, contiguous, next to.*
con-fīn-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**con**; **finio**, *to limit*), *a confine, limit, border, frontier.*
confirmā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**confirmo**, *the action of*), *an establishing* or *confirming; an encouragement, assurance, assertion, word.*
con-firmo, 1, *a.*, *to establish, make firm, strengthen; to console, encourage; to assure, assert.*
con-fit, **confieri**, *n. def.*, *it is done.*
con-fiteor, 2, **fessus sum**, *dep.* (**con**; **fateor**, *to confess*), *to fully acknowledge, confess, own, admit.*
confix-us, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**configo**), *joined.*
con-flagro, 1, *n.* (**con**; **flagro**, *to burn*), *to be in flames, to be on fire, to burn up.*
conflic-to, 1, *a. intens* (**conflīgo**; *to strike together violently*), *to dash one's self against; to fight with, contend, struggle with;* in pass., *to be harassed, troubled, afflicted.*
con-flīgo, 3, **flixi**, **flictum**, *a.* or *n.* (**con**; **fligo**, *to dash against*), *to strike together; to be in conflict; to contend, fight.*
conflu-ens, **entis**, *part.* (**confluo**); as Noun, *m.*, *the place where two rivers unite; the confluence.*
con-fluo, 3, **fluxi**, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to flow* or *run together; to crowd together.*
con-fugio, 3, **fūgi**, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to flee for refuge* or *succor; to have recourse to.*
con-fundo, 3, **fūdi**, **fūsum**, *a.*, *to pour together; to mix, mingle, blend, unite, join.*
con-gero, 3, **gessi**, **gestum**, *a.*, *to bear, bring* or *carry together; to collect; to erect; to heap up.*
con-gredior, 3, **gressus sum**, *dep.* (**con**; **gradior**, *to go*), *to go, come* or *meet together* or *with one; to fight, contend, engage.*
congres-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**congredior**).
congres-sus, **sūs**, *m.* (**congredior**, *the action of*), *a friendly meeting together, an interview; a hostile meeting together, a fight, contest.*
conicio-, see **conjicio**.
conjec-tūra, **æ**, *f.* (**conjicio**), *a conjecture, conclusion, supposition.*
con-jicio, 3, **jēci**, **jectum**, *a.* (**con**; **jacio**), *to throw* or *cast together; to throw, hurl, force, send, cast; to conclude, infer.*
conjunc-tim, *adv.* (**conjungo**), *unitedly, together, in common.*
con-jungo, 3, **junxi**, **junctum**, *a.*, *to join together, connect, unite, associate.*
conjūrā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**conjūro**, *the action of*), *an agreement, union; conspiracy, plot; confederacy.*
con-jūro, 1, *n.*, *to swear together; to conspire, form a conspiracy.*
conjux (**conjunx**), **ugis**, *comm. gen.* (**conjungo**, *one joined with another*), *a spouse, wife, husband.*
conl-, see **coll-**.
cōnor, 1, *dep.*, *to undertake, attempt, try.*
con-quiesco, 3, **quiēvi**, **quiētum**, *n.*, *to rest, be idle, inactive; to repose.*
con-quīro, 3, **quīsīvi**, **quīsītum**, *a.* (**con**; **quæro**), *to search out* or *seek after earnestly; to procure, obtain, collect.*
conr-, see **corr-**.
con-sanguin-eus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**con**; **sanguis**, *having the same blood*), *related by blood, kindred;* as Noun, *m.*, *a kinsman, relative.*
con-scendo, 3, **di**, **sum**, *a.* or *n.* (**con**; **scando**, *to climb*), *to mount, ascend; to embark; take ship.*

conscient-ia, æ, *f.* (**consciens,** *conscious*), *consciousness, knowledge, feeling, sense.*
con-scisco, 3, scīvi, scītum, *a.* (**con; scisco,** *to accept*), *to approve, assert, accept, decree together, determine; to inflict upon one's self;* sibi mortem consciscere, *to commit suicide.*
con-sci-us, a, um, *adj.* (**con; scio**), *knowing* or *conscious of, privy to, aware of, guilty of, witness of.*
con-scrībo, 3, scripsi, scriptum, *a., to write together* (in a list); *to enlist, levy, enroll; to write.*
con-secro, 1, *a.* (**con; sacro,** *to make wholly sacred*), *to dedicate, consecrate.*
con-sector, 1, *dep., to pursue eagerly, strive after, emulate, imitate; to persecute, pursue.*
consen-sio, ōnis, *f.* (**consentio**), *an agreeing together, agreement, unanimity.*
consen-sus, sūs, *m.* (**consentio**), *agreement, concord, unanimity.*
con-sentio, 4, sensi, sensum, *n., to agree, accord, harmonize with; to plot together, conspire.*
con-sequor, 3, secūtus sum, *dep., to follow, walk after, attend; pursue; overtake; obtain, attain, acquire.*
con-servo, 1, *a., to keep thoroughly; to retain, preserve, to observe.*
Considius, ii, *m., Publius,* one of Cæsar's officers.
con-sīdo, 3, sēdi, sessum, *n., to sit down together, to settle; to encamp, take up one's abode.*
consilium, ii, *n., deliberation, consultation, counsel; plan, purpose, design, intention; prudence, discretion, judgment; council, council of war.*
con-similis, e, *adj., very like.*
con-sisto, 3, stiti, stitum, *n., to take one's stand, to stand still, remain, keep a position, stand.*
con-sōbrīnus, i, *m., a cousin-german* (that is, a son of a mother's sister).
con-sōlor, 1, *dep., to comfort greatly; to console, encourage, animate.*
conspec-tus, ūs, *m.* (**conspicio**), *a look, sight, view; proximity, presence.*
con-spicio, 3, spexi, spectum, *a.* (**con; specio,** *to look*), *to look at attentively; observe, see, behold.*
con-spic-or, 1, *dep.* (**con; spec,** *root of* **specio,** *to look*), *to get a sight of, descry, spy, see.*
con-spīro, 1, *a.* (**con; spiro,** *to breathe*), *to blow together, to harmonize, agree, accord, to plot together, conspire.*
constan-ter, *adv.* (**constans,** *firm*), *firmly, constantly, steadily, uniformly, consistently, perseveringly.*
constant-ia, æ, *f.* (**constans,** *the quality of*), *a firm standing, steadiness, firmness, perseverance, constancy; agreement, harmony.*
con-sterno, 3, stravi, stratum, *a., to strew over, bestrew; to throw down, prostrate.*
con-stīpo, 1, *a.* (**con; stipo,** *to press*), *to press* or *crowd closely together.*
con-stituo, 3, stitui, stitūtum, *a.* (**con; statuo**), *to place, put* or *set together; to put, establish, station, place, post, erect, build; to arrange, regulate, settle, agree upon; appoint; to resolve, determine; to levy.*
con-sto, 1, stiti, *no sup., n., to stand together; to stand still, remain firm; to be composed of; to depend upon;* constat (used impersonally), *it is evident, clear, certain; it is agreed; it appears.*
constrā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**consterno**), *strown.*
consue-sco, 3, suēvi, suētum, *a.* or *n., inch.* (**consueo,** *to be accustomed*), *to accustom, habituate; to grow accustomed, be wonted.*

consuē-tūdo, inis, *f.* **(consuētus,** *accustomed*), *custom, habit, use, usage; companionship, familiarity, intercourse; manner of life.*
consuē-tus, a, um, *part.* **(consuesco),** *accustomed.*
consul, ulis, *m., a consul,* one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman state, chosen yearly after the expulsion of the kings.
consul-ātus, ūs, *m.* **(consul),** *the office of consul, consulship.*
consulo, 3, ui, tum, *n.* or *a., to consider, reflect, deliberate, consult;* consulere alicui, *to take counsel for some one, to have regard for, consult for;* consulere aliquem, *to ask the advice of some one, consult.*
consult-ō, *adv.* **(consultus,** *deliberated*), *deliberately, considerately, designedly, on purpose.*
consul-to, 1, *a., intens.* **(consulo),** *to think, reflect upon; to deliberate* or *consult about.*
consul-tum, i, *n.* **(consulo),** *a decree, plan, decision, deliberation.*
con-sūmo, 3, sumpsi, sumptum, *a., to take to one's self, to consume, devour, destroy, annihilate; to use, employ, spend.*
con-surgo, 3, surrexi, surrectum, *n.* **(con; surgo,** *to rise*), *to rise, stand up.*
con-tabul-o, 1, *a.* **(con; tabula,** *a board; to put boards together* for any purpose), *to board, plank;* murum turribus contabulare, *to cover the wall with wooden towers; to build* or *construct with boards* or *planks; to build several stories high.*
contāg-io, *f.* **(con; tag,** root of **tango),** *a touching, contact.*
con-tā-mino, 1, *a.* (for **con-tag-mino;** from **con; tag,** root of **tango),** *to mingle, blend, unite; to defile, pollute, contaminate.*
con-tego, 3, texi, tectum, *a., to cover, cover up; to preserve; to conceal, hide.*
con-temno, 3, tempsi, temptum, *a.* **(con; temno,** *to slight*), *to set a small value on; to esteem lightly, despise, disdain.*
contem-ptio, ōnis, *f.* **(contemno,** *the action of*), *a despising, contempt, scorn, disdain.*
contem-ptus, ūs, *m.* **(contemno,** *the action of*), *a despising, contemning, scorn.*
con-tendo, 3, tendi, tentum, *a.* or *n., to stretch out with all one's power; to draw tight; to strive eagerly for, exert one's self for, seek to attain; to maintain; to direct one's course eagerly to; to go, travel, journey; to contend with, strive, fight.*
conten-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(contendo,** *the action of*), *a straining violently; exertion, effort; contest, strife, fight, controversy.*
conten-tus, a, um, *part.* **(contineo),** *contented, satisfied, content.*
con-testor, 1, *dep.* **(con; testor,** *to be a witness*), *to call to witness, invoke.*
con-texo, 3, texui, textum, *a.* **(con; texo,** *to weave*), *to weave together, unite, connect; to build, construct, form.*
contigi, *ind. perf.* **(contingo).**
contine-ns, ntis, *part.* **(contineo),** *hanging together, cohering, connected, uninterrupted;* terra, *the main-land, continent;* as Noun, *f., the main-land.*
continen-ter, *adv.* **(continens),** *temperately, moderately; continuously, without interruption.*
continent-ia, æ, *f.* **(continens),** *a holding back, restraining* (one's passions); *abstinence, continence, temperance, moderation.*
con-tineo, 2, tinui, tentum, *a.* **(con; teneo),** *to hold together; to retain, keep, hold; to occupy; to keep in, restrain, confine, check, curb; to join, connect;* se continere, *to restrain one's self, refrain, remain, stay.*

con-tingo, 3, **tigi**, **tactum**, *a.* (**con**; **tango**), *to touch, take hold of; to border upon, reach, extend to; to happen, fall to one's lot.*

continuā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**continuo**), *continuation, succession.*

continu-ō, *adv.* (**continuus**), *immediately, forthwith, directly, without delay.*

contin-uus, a, um, *adj.* (**contineo**), *joining, successive, uninterrupted, following one after another.*

con-tio, **ōnis**, *f.*, *a meeting, assembly; a speech, oration.*

con-tion-or, 1, *dep.* (**contio**), *to meet in an assembly, to form an assembly; to deliver an oration* (before an assembly of people); *to harangue, address, make a speech.*

contrā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, *over against, on the opposite side, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary, differently;* contra atque, *otherwise than, different from.*

con-traho, 3, **traxi**, **tractum**, *a.*, *to draw together; to collect, assemble; to contract, abridge, lessen.*

contrā-rius, a, um, *adj.* (**contra**), *lying* or *being over against, opposite, contrary, opposed; hostile, at variance with;* ex contrario, *on the other hand, on the contrary.*

contrōvers-ia, **æ**, *f.* (**controversus**, *turned against*), *controversy, quarrel, dispute.*

contuli, *perf. ind.* (**confero**).

contumēl-ia, **æ**, *f.* (obsolete **contumēlus**, *swelling greatly*), *abuse, insult, affront, disgrace; injury, violence.*

con-valesco, 2, **valui**, *no. sup.*, *n. inch.*, *to grow quite strong; to regain health.*

con-vallis, **is**, *f.*, *a valley enclosed on all sides.*

con-veho, 3, **vexi**, **vectum**, *a.*, *to carry* or *bring together; to convey.*

con-venio, 4, **vēni**, **ventum**, *n.* or *a.*, *to come together, assemble; to go to one; to address, accost; to be agreed upon;* used impersonally, *it is suitable, proper, appropriate.*

conven-tus, **tūs**, *m.* (**convenio**, *the action of*), *a coming together; a meeting, assembly; a judicial assembly, court, assizes.*

con-verto, 3, **verti**, **versum**, *a.*, *to turn round, wheel round; to alter, transform, change; to turn, direct;* convertere in fugam, *to put to flight.*

Convictolitāvis, **is**, *m.*, a chief of the Hædui.

con-vinco, 3, **vici**, **victum**, *a.*, *to overcome completely; convict, prove guilty; to show clearly, demonstrate.*

con-voco, 1, *a.*, *to call together, convoke, assemble.*

co-orior, 3 and 4, **ortus sum**, *dep.* (**con**; **orior**), *to arise, rise up, appear, break out.*

cō-p-ia, **æ**, *f.* (contracted from **co-op-ia** from **con**; **ops**), *fulness, abundance, number, multitude; wealth, riches, resources; forces, troops* (generally in *plural* with the latter two meanings).

cōpi-ōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**copia**, *full of*), *well supplied, having abundance, rich.*

cō-p-ula, **æ**, *f.* (contracted from **co-ap-ula** from **con**; **apo**, *to fasten; that which joins together*), *a grappling-hook.*

cor, **cordis**, *n.*, *the heart;* cordi esse alicui, *to be pleasing, dear to any one.*

cō-r-am, *adv.* (contracted from **co-or-am** from **co** = **con**; **ōs**), *in the presence of; personally, with one's own eyes.*

corium, **ii**, *n.*, *skin, hide* (of animals).

cornu, **ūs**, *n.*, *a horn; trumpet; the wing* (of an army); *flank* (of an army).

corōna, **æ**, *f.*, *a garland*, *wreath*, *chaplet*; sub corona vendere, *to sell captives as slaves* (since they were crowned like animals for sacrifice); in military, *the line of siege* or *circumvallation*.

corpus, **oris**, *n.*, *a body*, *corpse*, *person*.

cor-ripio, 3, **ripui**, **reptum**, *a.* (**con**; **rapio**), *to seize upon violently; take hold of; to rob*, *plunder; to attack*.

cor-rumpo, 3, **rūpi**, **ruptum**, *a.* (**con**; **rumpo**), *to destroy*, *bring to nought; to corrupt*, *injure*, *spoil*, *ruin*.

cortex, **icis**, *m.* and *f.*, *the bark of a tree*.

Cōrus, **i**, *m.*, *the N. W. wind*.

Cotuātus, **i**, *m.*, a leader of the Carnutes.

cot-ī-diē, *adv.* (**quot**; (**i**); **die**, *abl.* of **dies**), *on each day*, *daily*.

crass-itūdo, **inis**, *f.* (**crassus**, *thick*), *thickness*.

Crassus, **i**, *m.*, *M. Licinius*, the triumvir; *P. Licinius*, a lieutenant of Cæsar; *M. Licinius*, son of the triumvir, quæstor in Cæsar's army.

crātes, **is**, *f.*, *wicker-work*, *a hurdle; fascine*, *fagot*.

crēber, **bra**, **brum**, *adj.*, *thick*, *close*, *frequent*, *numerous*, *repeated*, *crowded*.

crēbr-ō, *adv.* (**creber**), *frequently*, *many times*.

crēdo, 3, **didi**, **ditum**, *n.* or *a.*, *to trust in*, *confide in*, *believe; to think*, *suppose*, *imagine; to commit*, *entrust*.

cremo, 1, *a.*, *to burn*, *consume by fire*.

creo, 1, *a.*, *to bring forth*, *produce*, *make*, *create*, *beget; to choose*, *elect*.

cresco, 3, **crēvi**, **crētum**, *n.*, *to grow*, *thrive*, *increase; to prosper*, *become great*, *become influential*.

Crētes, **um**, *m. pl.*, *The Cretans*, who lived on the island Crete (*Candia*).

crīmen, **inis**, *n.*, *a charge*, *accusation*, *reproach*, *slander*, *calumny; a crime*, *offence*, *fault*.

crī-nis, **is**, *m.* (**cresco**, *the growing thing*), *the hair*.

Critognātus, **i**, *m.*, a chief of the Arverni.

cruciā-tus, **tūs**, *m.* (**crucio**, *to crucify*), *a torture*, *torment*, *torturing*, *execution; suffering*, *pain*.

crūdēlis, **e**, *adj.*, *hard-hearted*, *cruel*, *severe*.

crūdēl-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**crudēlis**, *the quality of*) *cruelty*, *severity*, *barbarity*.

crūdēli-ter, *adv.* (**crudēlis**), *cruelly*.

crus, **crūris**, *n.*, *the leg*.

cub-īle, **is**, *n.* (**cubo**, *to lie down; a thing for lying down*), *a couch*, *bed; a resting-place*.

culmen, **inis**, *n.*, *a mountain-top*, *summit*, *peak*.

culpa, **æ**, *f.*, *a crime*, *fault*, *failure; blame*, *guilt*.

cul-tus, **tūs**, *m.* (**colo**, *the action of*), *a cultivation* (of the ground); *civilization*, *culture*, *refinement*, *polish; clothing*, *dress; honor*, *reverence*, *worship*, *respect*.

cum, *prep.* with *abl.*, *with*, *together with*, *among*, *to*, *at; at the same time with*.

cum, *when*, *since*, *though* (for constructions, see Gr. § **62**, 2, *b* and *e*).

cunctā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**cunctor**, *the action of*), *a delaying*, *lingering*, *tarrying*, *delay*, *hesitation*, *doubt*.

cunctor, 1, *dep.*, *to linger*, *delay*, *hesitate*, *doubt*.

cunctus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (contracted from **conjunctus**), *all together*, *the whole*, *all*, *entire*.

cuneā-tim, *adv.* (**cuneo**, *to drive a wedge*), *in the form of a wedge*, *wedge-formed*.

cuneus, **i**, *m.*, *a wedge*, *troops drawn up for battle in a wedge-form*.

cunīculus, **i**, *m.*, *a rabbit;* (from the burrowing of rabbits); *a sub-*

terranean passage, cave, canal, mine.

cupid-ē, *adv.* (**cupidus**), *eagerly, vehemently, earnestly, warmly.*

cupid-itas, ātis, *f.* (**cupidus**, *the state* or *condition of the*), *a longing, desire, wish; lust, passion; eagerness, enthusiasm; avarice, covetousness.*

cup-idus, a, um, *adj.* (**cupio**), *longing, desiring, desirous, eager, loving, fond of.*

cupio, 3, **īvi** or **ii, ītum**, *a.* and *n.*, *to long for, desire, wish; to wish well to, be well disposed towards.*

cur, *adv.*, *why? wherefore? for what purpose?*

cūr-a, æ, *f.* (for **cœr-a**, from **cœro**, old form of **quæro**), *trouble, solicitude, care, attention, pains.*

Curiosolītæ, ārum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

Curiosolītes, ium, *m. pl.*, the same as the Curiosolitæ.

cūr-o, 1, *a.* (**cura**), *to care for, take care of, attend to; to manage, command.*

curro, 3, **cucurri, cursum**, *n.*, *to hasten, run; to flow.*

curr-us, ūs, *m.* (**curro**, *that which runs*), *a chariot, car, wagon.*

cur-sus, sūs, *m.* (**curro**), *a running; course, march, passage, voyage, journey.*

custōdi-a, æ, *f.* (**custodio**), *a keeping guard; watch, guard, care, custody, charge.*

custōd-io, 4, *a.* (**custos**), *to watch over, protect, defend, guard.*

custos, ōdis, *comm. gen.*, *a guard, watch, preserver, keeper, protector.*

D.

Dāci, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the inhabitants of Dacia.

damn-o, 1, *a.* (**damnum**), *to condemn, pass sentence upon.*

damnum, i, *n.*, *hurt, harm, damage, loss.*

Dānubius, ii, *m.*, *the river Danube.*

de, *prep.* with *abl.*, *from, away from, down from, out of;* of time, *from, during, at, in; out of, from among, of, concerning, in respect to, on account of;* de improviso, *unexpectedly.*

dē-beo, 2, **bui, bitum**, *a.* (**de; habeo**, *to have, keep,* or *hold from* a person), *to owe, be in debt; to be in duty bound to, ought, must.*

dē-cēdo, 3, **cessi, cessum**, *n.*, *to go away, depart, go down, withdraw, retreat; to give up, yield; to die; to turn out, result.*

decem, *card. num. adj. indecl.*, *ten.*

dē-cerno, 3, **crēvi, crētum**, *a.*, *to decide, judge, determine, decree, settle; to fight, contend.*

dē-certo, 1, *n.* or *a.* (**de; certo**, *to contend*), *to fight earnestly, contend, strive.*

dēces-sus, sūs, *m.* (**decēdo**, *the action of*), *a going away, departure; a decease; abating, ebb.*

Decetia, æ, *f.*, a town belonging to the Ædui on the Liger.

dē-cido, 3, **cidi**, *no sup.*, *n.* (**de; cado**), *to fall down* or *off, sink down, die.*

deci-manus, see **decumanus**.

Decimus, i, *m.*, a Roman prænomen.

dec-imus, a, um, *ord. num. adj.* (**decem**), *the tenth.*

dē-cipio, 3, **cēpi, ceptum**, *a.* (**de; capio**), *to catch, entrap, deceive, cheat.*

dē-clāro, 1, *a.* (**de; claro**, *to make clear*), *to make quite clear, plain,* or *evident; to show, declare, proclaim.*

dē-clīv-is, e, *adj.* (**de; clivus**), *inclining down hill, downward, sloping, descending.*

dēclīv-itas, ātis, *f.* (**declivis**, *the state of the*), *a sloping place, a declivity.*

dēcrē-tum, i, *n.* (**decerno**), *a decree, decision, ordinance, resolution.*

dēcrē-tus, a, um, *part.* **(decerno).**

decum-ānus, a, um, *adj.* **(decimus),** *of* or *belonging to the tenth part;* **porta decumana,** the main entrance of a Roman camp placed the furthest from the enemy, opposite the **porta prætoria;** so called because there were encamped the *tenth* cohorts of the legions.

decuri-o, ōnis, *m.* **(decuria,** *a division of ten*), *a commander of a* decuria *of cavalry.*

dē-curro, 3, cucurri, or curri, cursum, *n., to run down, hasten down.*

dec-us, oris, *n.* **(decet,** *it is fitting; that which is fitting* or *becoming*), *ornament, splendor, honor, dignity.*

dē-decus, oris, *n., disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

dedi, *perf. ind.* **(do).**

dēdidi, *perf. ind.* **(dedo).**

dēdit-īcius, a. um, *adj.* **(dedo),** *surrendered;* as Noun, *m., one who has surrendered.*

dēd-itio, ōnis, *f.* **(dedo,** *the action of*), *a giving of one's self up; a surrender.*

dēd-itus, a, um, *part.* **(dedo),** *given up to, devoted to; eager, diligent.*

dē-do, 3, didi, ditum, *a., to give up, surrender, deliver, consign, devote.*

dē-dūco, 3, duxi, ductum, *a., to lead away; to lead, fetch, bring,* or *draw down; to lead, conduct, bring; to draw off, withdraw; to mislead, seduce, entice, bring* (one to an opinion); *to launch; to marry.*

de-est, *pres. ind.* **(desum).**

dēfatīgā-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(defatigo,** *the action of*), *a wearying, tiring out; weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.*

dē-fatīgo, 1, *a.* **(de; fatigo,** *to weary*), *to completely weary* or *tire out; to fatigue, exhaust.*

dēfec-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(deficio,** *the action of*), *an abandoning, deserting; a desertion, revolt.*

dē-fendo, 3, fendi, fensum, *a., to ward off; to repel, avert, keep off; to defend, guard.*

dēfen-sio, ōnis, *f.* **(defendo,** *the action of*). *a defending. defence.*

dēfen-sor, ōris, *m.* **(defendo;** *one who wards off*), *a defender, protector, guard.*

dē-fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, *a., to bear* or *bring away; to bear, carry* or *bring down; to drive away, drive down; to report, announce; to produce, offer, present, bring before; to bestow.*

dēfes-sus, a, um, *part.* **(defetiscor),** *wearied, tired out, exhausted.*

dē-fetiscor, 3, fessus sum, *dep.* **(de; fatiscor),** *to become tired out; to grow wearied, faint.*

dē-ficio, 3, fēci, fectum, *a.* or *n.* **(de; facio),** *to leave* (a person or thing); *to desert, fail, revolt; abandon, forsake; to fail in strength, become weak, perish, be wanting; be discouraged.*

dē-fīgo, 3, fixi, fixum, *a., to fix down; to drive, fix,* or *fasten into.*

dē-fīnio, 4, *a., to bound off, set bounds to, limit, define, determine, prescribe.*

dēfix-us, a, um, *part.* **(defigo).**

dē-fluo, 3, flūxi, fluxum, *n., to flow down; to flow, come, proceed.*

dē-fore = defuturum esse (desum).

dē-form-is, e, *adj.* **(de; forma),** *without shape, form,* or *beauty; ugly, hideous, deformed.*

dē-fugio, 3, fūgi, *no sup., a.* or *n., to flee from, avoid, shun; to flee away, make off quickly.*

deicio, see **dejicio.**

dein = deinde.

dein-ceps, *adv.* **(dein; capio),** *one after another, successively; after, next after.*

de-inde, *adv.*, *after this*, *next*, *then*, *afterwards*.
dējec-tus, tūs, *m.* (**dejicio**, *the action of*), *a casting* or *throwing down*; *a declivity*.
dē-jicio, 3, **jēci, jectum**, *a.* (**de**; **jacio**), *to throw* or *cast down*; *to hurl down*, *precipitate*; *to dislodge*, *drive out*; *to fell* (to the ground); *to kill*, *slay*; *to deprive*, *rob*, *disappoint*.
dēlā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**defero**).
dēlec-to, 1, *a. intens.* (**dēlicio**, *to allure*), *to delight*, *please*, *amuse*; in pass., *to delight in*.
dēlec-tus, tūs, *m.* (**deligo**, *the action of*), *a choosing* or *picking out*, *a selecting*; *a selection*, *choice*; *a levy*, *recruiting*.
dēlec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**deligo**).
dēleo, 2, **ēvi, ētum**, *a.*, *to abolish*, *destroy*, *annihilate*; *to erase*, *wipe out*; *finish*, *overthrow*, *put an end to*.
dē-lībero, 1, *a.* (**de**; **lībra**, *a pair of scales*), *to weigh well* (in one's mind); *to deliberate*, *take counsel about*; *advise upon*; *to resolve*, *determine*; *to consult*.
dē-libro, 1, *no perf.*, **ātum**, *a.* (**de**; **līber**; *to bark*, *peel*), *to take away*.
dēlic-tum, i, *n.* (**delinquo**), *a fault*, *offence*, *crime*.
dē-ligo, 3, **lēgi, lectum**, *a.* (**de**; **lego**), *to choose out*, *select*; *to levy*; *to detail*.
de-ligo, 1, *a.* (**de**; **ligo**, *to bind*), *to bind up*, *bind fast*, *tie*, *fasten*.
dē-litesco, 3, **litui**, *no. sup.*, *n. inch.* (**de**; **latesco**, *to be concealed*), *to hide one's self*, *lie hid*, *lurk*, *hide away*.
dēment-ia, æ, *f.* (**demens**, *mad*; *the state of the* **demens**), *the being out of one's mind*; *insanity*, *madness*, *foolishness*, *folly*.
dē-meto, 3, **messui, messum**, *a.*, *to mow*, *reap*, *cut down*, *cut away*.
dē-migro, 1, *n.* (**de**; **migro**, *to migrate*), *to migrate from*, *to emigrate*; *to depart*, *remove*.
dē-minuo, 3, **minui, minūtum**, *a.* (**de**; **minuo**, *to lessen*), *to lessen*, *diminish*; *to weaken*, *impair*, *take away from*.
dē-mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum**, *a.*, *to send down*; *to send*, *forward*, *lead*, *bring*; demittere se, *to lower one's self*, *descend*, *stoop*.
dē-m-o, 3, **mpsi, mptum**, *a.* (**de**; **emo**), *to take away*; *to withdraw*, *remove*.
dē-monstro, 1, *a.*, *to point out*, *indicate*; *to show*, *prove*, *demonstrate*; *represent*, *describe*, *to mention*.
dē-moror, 1, *dep.*, *to loiter*, *linger*, *delay*; *to retard*.
dēmum, *adv.*, *finally*, *at last*, *at length*, *indeed*.
dē-nego, 1, *a.*, *to reject*, *refuse*, *deny*.
dē-ni, æ, a, *num. distrib. adj.* (for **dec-ni** from **dĕcem**), *ten each*, *ten at a time*, *by tens*.
dēnique, *adv.*, *and thereupon*, *and then*; *at last*, *at length*, *finally*; *in a word*, *in short*, *briefly*.
dens, dentis, *m.*, *a tooth*.
densus, a, um, *adj.*, *thick*, *dense*, *close*, *numerous*, *crowded*.
dē-nuntio (cio), 1, *a.*, *to announce*, *declare*; *to denounce*, *menace*, *threaten*; *to order*, *command*.
dē-pello, 3, **puli, pulsum**, *a.*, *to drive out*, *drive away*, *remove*, *expel*, *dislodge*; *to avert*, *drive away*, *ward off*.
dē-perdo, 3, **perdidi, perditum**, *a.*, *to destroy* or *ruin entirely*, *to lose*, *forfeit*.
dē-pereo, perīre, perii, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to go to ruin*, *perish*; *to be lost*, *undone*.
dē-pōno, 3, **posui, positum**, *a.*, *to lay*, *put*, or *set down*; *to lay*, *place*, *set*, *deposit*; *to lay aside*; *to intrust* (to one's care); *to give up*.

dē-populor, 1, *dep.*, *to lay waste*, *ravage*, *plunder*, *pillage*.
dē-porto, 1, *a.*, *to carry down*, *carry off*, *convey away*.
dē-posco, 3, **poposci**, *no sup.*, *a.*, *to demand*, *require*, *request earnestly*.
dēposi-tus, a, um, *part.* (**depono**).
dēprecā-tor, ōris, *m.* (**deprecor**), *one who averts by praying; an interceder*, *intercessor*.
dē-precor, 1, *dep.* (**de**; **precor**, *to pray*), *to avert by prayer; to beg*, *pray for*, *entreat earnestly; to intercede with; to pray for deliverance from*.
dē-prehendo, 3, **di, sum**, *a.*, *to take* or *snatch away; to seize upon*, *catch*, *overtake; to discover*, *find out*, *detect*, *surprise*.
dē-primo, 3, **pressi, pressum**, *a.* (**de**; **premo**), *to press*, *weigh down*, *depress*, *sink*.
dē-pugno, 1, *n.*, *to fight eagerly*, *fight to the last; combat fiercely*.
dēpul-sus, a, um, *part.* (**depello**).
dē-rīv-o, 1, *a.* (**de**; **rivus**), *to draw off*, *turn away*, *divert; to convey away*.
dē-rogo, 1, *to repeal part* (of a law), *to restrict*, *modify; to take away*, *detract from; to diminish*.
dē-scendo, 3, **di, sum**, *n.* (**de**; **scando**, *to climb*), *to come down*, *descend; to acquiesce in*, *agree to*, *engage in*.
dē-seco, 1, **secui, sectum**, *a.*, *to cut off*.
dē-sero, 3, **serui, sertum**, *a.*, *to forsake*, *abandon*, *desert*, *give up*.
dēser-tor, ōris, *m.* (**desero**), *one who forsakes*, *a deserter*, *runaway*.
dēser-tus, a, um, *part.* (**desero**), *deserted; desert*, *solitary*, *waste*, *uninhabited*.
dēsīdero, 1, *a.*, *to long for*, *desire* (something not possessed); *to miss*, *lose*, *feel the loss of*.
dēsid-ia, æ, *f.* (**desideo**, *to sit down*), *a sitting idle*, i. e. *idleness*, *inactivity*, *slothfulness*.
dē-signo, 1, *a.* (**de**; **signo**, *to mark*), *to describe*, *mark out*, *designate*, *represent*, *denote*.
dē-silio, 4, **silui, sultum**, *n.* (**de**; **salio**, *to leap*), *to leap down*, *alight*.
dē-sisto, 3, **stiti, stitum**, *n.*, *to leave off*, *desist*.
dēspec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**despicio**).
dēspec-tus, tūs, m. (**despicio**, *the action of*), *a looking down upon; a despising*, *contempt;* in plural, *heights*.
dēspērā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**despero**), *hopelessness*, *despair*, *desperation*.
dē-spēro, 1, *a.* or *n.*, *to despair of; to be hopeless*, *in despair; to be despondent*.
dē-spicio, 3, **spexi, spectum**, *a.* (**de**; **specio**, *to look*), *to look down upon*, *despise*, *disregard*.
dē-spolio, 1, *a.*, *to rob*, *plunder*.
dē-sti-no, 1, *a.* (for **de-sta-no** from **de**; **sta**, root of **sto**), *to make to stand fast*, *make firm; to bind to*, *fasten to; to establish*, *determine*, *resolve*, *destine*, *appoint*.
dēstiti, *perf. ind.* (**desisto**).
de-stituo, 3, **stitui, stitūtum**, *a.* (**de**; **statuo**), *to set down*, *set*, *place; to leave alone*, *forsake*, *abandon*, *not to aid*.
destric-tus, a, um, *part.* (**destringo**).
dē-stringo, 3, **strinxi, strictum**, *a.*, *to strip off*; *to unsheath*, *draw*.
dē-sum, esse, fui, *n.*, *to be away*, *be absent; to fail*, *be wanting; to desert*.
dē-super, *adv.*, *from above*, *above*.
dēter-ior, ius, *adj. comp.* (obsolete, **deter** from **de**), *worse*, *poorer*, *meaner*.
dē-terreo, 2, **terrui, territum**, *a.*, *to frighten from; to deter*, *discourage*, *hinder*.
dē-testor, 1, *dep.* (**de**; **testor**, *to be a witness*), *to curse*, *detest*, *imprecate*.

dē-tineo, 2, **tinui**, **tentum**, *a.* (**de**; **teneo**), *to hold off, keep back, detain, stop.*

dē-tracto, 1, *a.* (**de**; **tracto**, *to drag*), *to decline, refuse; to shun.*

dētrac-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**detraho**).

dē-traho, 3, **traxi**, **tractum**, *a.*, *to draw off, pull down, take away, withdraw.*

dē-trecto, see **detracto**.

dētrīment-ōsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**detrimentum**), *full of hurt, very hurtful, detrimental.*

dētrī-mentum, **i**, *n.* (**detero**; *that which rubs off*), *loss, damage, detriment; defeat, overthrow.*

dē-trūdo, 3, **trūsi**, **trūsum**, *a.* (**de**; **trudo**, *to thrust*), *to thrust down, push down, remove, push off.*

dētuli, *perf. ind.* (**defero**).

de-turbo, 1, *a.* (**de**; **turbo**, *to disturb*), *to drive, thrust* or *cast down; to drive away.*

de-ūro, 3, **ussi**, **ustum**, *a.*, *to burn up, consume.*

deus, **i**, *m.*, *a god, deity* (§ **10**, 4, *f*).

deus-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**deuro**).

dē-veho, 3, **vexi**, **vectum**, *a.*, *to carry, convey, take away, remove.*

dē-venio, 4, **vēni**, **ventum**, *n.*, *to come down into* (a place); *to go to, arrive at, reach.*

dēvexus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (for **devehsus**, from **deveho**), *inclining downwards, sloping, shelving, steep.*

dē-vinco, 3, **vīci**, **victum**, *a.*, *to conquer completely, overcome, subdue.*

dē-voco, 1, *a.*, *to call away, call down; to invite; to involve; to hazard* (in dubium).

dēvō-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**devoveo**), *devoted, attached, faithful;* as Noun, *m.*, *faithful follower.*

dē-voveo, 2, **vōvi**, **vōtum**, *a.*, *to vow, devote; give up, attach.*

dexter, **tera**, **terum**, and **tra**, **trum**, *adj.*, *right, on the right*, dextra, æ, *f.*, *the right hand.*

Diablintres, **um**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Lugdunensis.

dicio, see **ditio**.

dico, 1, *a.*, *to dedicate, consecrate, devote; to set apart, appropriate.*

dīco, 3, **dixi**, **dictum**, *a.*, *to say, tell, relate, affirm; to name, appoint;* causam dicere, *to plead a cause.*

dic-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**dico**, *the action of*), *a saying, speaking, uttering, delivery, pleading.*

dic-tum, **i**, *n.* (**dīco**), *a saying, word, command.*

dī-dūco, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.*, *to draw apart; to part, separate, sever, divide; to disperse, scatter.*

dies, **ēi**, *m.*, in *sing.* sometimes *f.*, *a day* (of 24 hours); in dies, *from day to day, daily* (with an idea of increase); multo die, *late in the day.*

dif-fero, **ferre**, **distuli**, **dīlātum**, *a.* and *n.* (**dis**; **fero**), *to carry in different directions; to spread abroad, scatter, disperse; to defer, put off, delay; to differ.*

dif-ficilis, **e**, *adj.* (**dis**; **facilis**; *not to be done*), *hard, difficult, troublesome; impracticable.*

difficil-iter, *adv.* (**difficilis**), *with difficulty.*

difficul-tas, **ātis**, *f.* (**difficilis**, *the state* or *condition of*), *difficulty, trouble, distress, poverty; perplexity.*

dif-fīdo, 3, **fīsus sum**, *n. semi-dep.* (**dis**; **fido**), *to mistrust, be hopeless; to despair.*

dif-fundo, 3, **fūdi**, **fūsum**, *a.* (**dis**; **fundo**), *to pour* or *spread out; to spread, scatter; to extend.*

digitus, **i**, *m.*, *a finger;* digitus pollex, *a thumb;* as a measure, *an inch*, $\frac{1}{16}$ of a Roman foot (**pes**).

dign-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**dignus**, *the state* or *condition of*), *worthiness*,

merit, desert; dignity, authority, rank, office, position.

dignus, a, um, *adj., worthy, deserving, suitable, fitting, becoming, proper.*

dii, *nom. pl.* of **Deus.**

dī-jūdico, 1, *a., to judge* (by discerning); *to decide, determine.*

dīlig-ens, entis, *part.* (**diligo**), *careful, attentive, diligent.*

dīligen-ter, *adv.* (**diligens**), *attentively, carefully, diligently, earnestly, accurately, punctually.*

dīligent-ia, æ, *f.* (**diligens,** *the quality of the*), *carefulness, attentiveness, earnestness, diligence.*

dī-ligo, 3, **lexi, lectum,** *a.* (**dis; lego,** *to select; to distinguish by selecting from others*), *to value, esteem highly, love.*

dī-mētior, 4, **mensus sum,** *dep., to measure.*

dīmicā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**dimico,** *the action of*), *a fighting; a fight, combat.*

dī-mico, 1, **āvi** or **ui, ātum,** *n.* (**dis; mico,** *to brandish; to brandish weapons* against the enemy), *to fight, struggle, contend.*

dī-midius, a, um, *adj.* (**dis; medius**), *half;* as Noun, *n., the half.*

dī-mitto, 3, **misi, missum,** *a.* (*to send in different ways*), *to send out* or *forth; to dismiss, disband, let go, discharge; to suffer to escape; to despatch; to give up, abandon.*

dīrect-ē, *adv.* (**directus**), *in a straightforward manner.*

dīrec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**dirigo**), *made straight, direct, upright, perpendicular; level, horizontal.*

dī-rigo, 3, **rexi, rectum,** *a.* (**dis; rego**), *to place* or *lay straight; to arrange, draw up, regulate; to set upright.*

dir-imo, 3, **ēmi, emptum,** *a.* (**dis; emo**), *to part, separate, divide; to break up, stop, interrupt.*

dī-ripio, 3, **ripui, reptum,** *a.* (**dis; rapio**), *to tear asunder, tear in pieces; to lay waste, ravage, spoil, destroy, rob.*

dis (di), *inseparable particle; apart, asunder.*

Dis, Dītis, *m., Pluto.*

dis-cēdo, 3, **cessi, cessum,** *n., to go apart, depart, leave, desert, go away; to have recourse, resort.*

disceptā-tor, ōris, *m.* (**discepto,** *to decide*), *an umpire, judge.*

dis-cerno, 3, **crēvi, crētum,** *a., to separate, divide, set apart, distinguish.*

disces-sus, sūs, *m.* (**discedo,** *the action of*), *a going asunder, separation, opening; a going away, departure; a marching away, decamping.*

discipl-īna, æ, *f.* (for **discipul-ina** from **discipulus,** *a thing pertaining to the*), *instruction, teaching; learning, knowledge, discipline, system.*

disc-ipulus, i, *m.* (**disco**), *a learner, scholar, pupil, disciple.*

dis-clūdo, 3, **clūsi, clūsum,** *a.* (**dis; claudo**), *to keep apart, separate, divide.*

disco, 3, **didici,** *no sup., a., to learn, come to know, become acquainted with.*

dis-crīmen, inis, *n.* (**discerno;** *that which separates* or *divides* two things), *an intervening space, interval, distance, division; the point which decides a thing; decisive point, turning point, critical moment; risk, hazard, danger.*

dis-cutio, 3, **cussi, cussum,** *a.* (**dis; quatio**), *to shake asunder, dash to pieces, shatter; to disperse, scatter, get rid of.*

disjec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**disjicio**), *scattered, dispersed.*

dis-jicio, 3, **jēci, jectum,** *a.* (**dis; jacio**), *to throw apart, tear asunder; to disperse, scatter, rout, put to flight.*

dis-par, aris, *adj., unlike, dissimilar, different.*
dis-paro, 1, *a., to part, separate, divide.*
dī-spergo, 3, **spersi, spersum,** *a.* (**dis; spargo,** *to scatter*), *to scatter on all sides; to scatter about, disperse, distribute.*
dis-pōno, 3, **posui, positum,** *a.* (*to set in different places*), *to set in order, arrange, draw up, array; station, distribute.*
disputā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**disputo,** *the action of*), *an arguing, reasoning; a conversation, debate, dispute, discussion.*
dis-puto, 1, *a., to consider well; to argue, discuss, debate.*
dissen-sio, ōnis, *f.* (**dissentio**), *difference of opinion, disagreement; dissension, discord, variance, quarrels, strife.*
dis-sentio, 4, **sensi, sensum,** *n., to differ, dissent, disagree.*
dis-sero, 3, **serui, sertum,** *a., to fix in at* (certain) *distances; to set asunder; to argue about, discuss.*
dis-sero, 3, *no perf.,* **situm,** *a., to disperse; to sow, plant.*
dissimul-o, 1, *a.* (**dissimilis**), *to pretend a thing is not what it is; to dissemble, hide, conceal, keep secret.*
dis-sipo, 1, *a., to spread abroad, scatter, disperse.*
dis-suādeo, 2, **suāsi, suāsum,** *a., to advise against, oppose by argument, resist.*
dis-tineo, 2, **tinui, tentum,** *a.* (**dis; teneo**), *to hold* or *keep asunder; to separate, divide; to check, keep back, hinder, prevent.*
di-sto, stāre, *no perf., no sup., n., to stand apart, to be separate, distant; to differ, be different.*
dis-traho, 3, **traxi, tractum,** *a., to pull asunder; to divide, separate, disjoin.*
dis-tribuo, 3, **tribui, tribūtum,** *a., to divide, distribute.*
dis-tuli, *perf. ind.* (**differo**).
ditio, ōnis, *f., dominion, authority, rule, sway, power.*
dītissimus, *superl.* (**dīves**).
dī-u, *adv.* (**dies**), *by day; a long time, long.*
di-urnus, a, um, *adj.* (**dies**), *of* or *belonging to the day, daily, by day.*
diū-tinus, a, um, *adj.* (**diu**), *of long duration, lasting, long.*
diūturn-itas, ātis, *f.* (**diuturnus,** *the state of*), *length of time, long duration.*
diū-turnus, a, um, *adj.* (**diu**), *of long duration, lasting, long.*
dīver-sus, a, um, *part.* (**diverto**), *turned away from; apart, separate, single, alone; different, unlike; remote, distant.*
dīves, itis, also **dis, dītis,** *adj.* (*nom.* and *acc. neut. pl.* wanting), *rich.*
Divico, ōnis, *m.,* a distinguished Helvetian (i. 12).
dīvido, 3, **vīsi, vīsum,** *a., to part asunder, separate, divide.*
dīv-īnus, a, um, *adj.* (**dīvus,** *godlike*), *of* or *belonging to a deity, divine, godlike.*
Divitiacus, i, *m., brother of Dumnorix,* see notes, page 7; *chief of the Suessiones.*
dī-vulgo, 1, *a.* (**dis; vulgo,** *to make common*), *to spread among the people; to make common, divulge.*
do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, *a., to give away, grant, concede, give up, resign, furnish, afford, offer.*
doceo, 2, **docui, doctum,** *a., to teach, instruct, inform, show, tell.*
doc-umentum, i, *n.* (**doceo,** *that which performs the action*), *a lesson, example, pattern, warning, proof.*
doleo, 2, **dolui, dolitum,** *n., to feel pain; to grieve, mourn, lament, be sorry.*
dol-or, ōris, *m.* (**doleo**), *pain, smart; distress, sorrow, anguish,*

trouble, *chagrin*, *vexation*, *mortification*. [*deception*.

dolus, **i**, *m.*, *guile*, *fraud*, *deceit*,

domes-ticus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**domus**), *of* or *belonging to the house; domestic*, *familiar*, *household*, *private;* copiæ domesticæ, *supplies from home*.

domi (**domus**), *at home*.

dom-i-cil-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**domus**; root **calincelo**), *a habitation*, *dwelling*, *abode*.

domin-or, **1**, *dep.*, *to be lord and master; to domineer*, *rule*.

dom-inus, **i**, *m.* (**domo**, *to subdue; the subduer*), *a master*, *lord*, *ruler*.

Domitius, **ii**, *m.*, a Roman consul, 54 B.C.

dŏmus, **ūs** and **i** (**domi**, *loc.*), *f.*, *a house*, *dwelling*, *abode;* domi, *at home;* domum, *to one's home;* domo, *from home*.

dōn-o, **1**, *a.* (**donum**), *to give*, *present*, *grant*, *confer*.

Donnotaurus, **i**, *m.*, a brother of Caius Valerius Procillus; full name = *Caius Valerius Donnotaurus*.

dō-num, **i**, *n.* (**do**), *a gift*, *present; offering*, *sacrifice; reward*.

d-orsum, **i**, *n.* (*contr.* from **devorsum**, *that which is turned downwards*), *the back* (of man or beast); *the brow of a hill*.

d-orsus, **i**, *m.*, see **dorsum**.

do-s, **ōtis**, *f.* (**do**, *the thing given*), *a marriage portion*, *dowry*.

Druides, **um**, *m. pl.*, *the Druids*, the priests and wise men of the Britons and Gauls.

Dūbis, **is**, *m.*, a river of Gaul (now Doubs).

dubitā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**dubito**, *the action of*), *a wavering in opinion; a doubt*, *hesitation*, *uncertainty*.

dub-ito, **1**, *n. intens.* (primitive form **du-bo** from **duo**, *to vibrate to and fro*), *to waver in opinion; to be in doubt; to doubt*, *hesitate*, *delay*.

dub-ius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**du-bo**, see **dubito**), *vibrating to and fro; fluctuating; wavering in opinion*, *doubting*, *irresolute*, *undecided*.

du-cent-i, **æ**, **a.**, *card. num. adj.* (**duo**; **centum**), *two hundred*.

dūco, **3**, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.*, *to lead*, *conduct*, *draw*, *convey; to make*, *fashion*, *shape*, *construct; to draw out*, *protract*, *prolong; to reckon*, *consider*, *think; to marry* (of men marrying women).

duc-tus, **tūs**, *m.* (**duco**, *the action of*), *a leading; the command*.

dum, *conj.*, *while*, *as long as*, *until*.

Dumnorix, **igis**, *m.*, *brother of Divitiacus*.

duo, **æ**, **o**, *card. num. adj.*, *two*.

duo-decim, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (**duo**; **decem**), *twelve*.

duodecim-us, **a**, **um**, *ord. num. adj.* (**duodecim**), *the twelfth*.

duo-dēni, **æ**, **a.**, *num. distr. adj.*, *twelve each*.

duo-dē-vīginti, *card. num. adj. indecl.*, *eighteen*.

dū-plex, **plicis**, *adj.* (**duo**; **plico**, *to fold*), *twofold*, *double*.

dūplic-o, **1**, *a.* (**duplex**), *to double*, *increase*, *enlarge*.

dūr-itia, **æ**, *f.* (**durus**, *the quality of*), *hardness; strictness*, *severity*.

dūr-o, **1**, *a.* (**durus**), *to make hard*, *to harden*.

Durocortorum, **i**, *n.*, a town in Gallia Belgica, the capital of the Remi.

dūrus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *hard*, *harsh*, *rough; stern; severe*, *difficult*, *adverse*, *unfortunate*, *unfavorable*.

dux, **ducis**, *comm. gen.* (**dūco**), *a leader*, *commander*, *general; guide*, *conductor*.

E.

ē, *prep.* with *abl.*, see **ex**.

Eburōnes, **um**, *m. pl.*, a nation of Gallia Belgica.

ē-dīco, 3, **dixi**, **dictum**, *a.*, *to declare, publish, make known; to establish, order, command.*

ē-disco, 3, **didici**, *no sup.*, *a.* (*to learn thoroughly*), *to learn by heart, commit to memory; to learn, study.*

ēd-itus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**ēdo**), *elevated, high, lofty.*

ē-do, 3, **didi**, **ditum**, *a.*, *to put forth, bring forth; to publish, relate, declare, make known, exhibit; to inflict upon.*

ē-doceo, 2, **docui**, **doctum**, *a.*, *to teach thoroughly; to inform, instruct, tell.*

ē-dūco, 3, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.*, *to lead forth, bring away; to march out; to take from.*

ef-farcio, 4, *no perf.*, **fartum**, *a.* (**ex**; **farcio**, *to cram*), *to stuff very much, cram, fill out.*

ef-fēmino, 1, *a.* (**ex**; **femina**), *to make effeminate, to enervate, weaken, make delicate.*

ef-fero, **ferre**, **extuli**, **ēlātum**, *a. irr.* (**ex**; **fero**), *to bring forth, carry out; to produce, bear, bring forth; to lift up, elevate, exalt; to publish, proclaim, declare.*

ef-ficio, 3, **fēci**, **fectum**, *a.* (**ex**; **facio**), *to bring to pass; to effect, complete, accomplish; to make, construct; to cause, occasion.*

ef-fodio, 3, **fōdi**, **fossum**, *a.* (**ex**; **fodio**), *to dig out, dig up; to scratch out, tear out.*

ef-fugio, 3, **fūgi**, *no sup.* (**ex**; **fugio**), *n.* or *a.*, *to flee away; to flee from, escape, avoid, shun.*

ege-ns, **ntis**, *adj.* (strictly a *part.*, **egeo**), *needy, in want, very poor.*

ēgi, *perf. ind.* (**ago**).

egeo, 2, **ui**, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to be needy, suffer want; to lack, want, need.*

eges-tas, **ātis**, *f.* (for **egent-tas**, from **egens**, *the state* or *condition of*), *indigence, want, poverty.*

ego, *pron. pers.*, *I.*

ē-gredior, 3, **gressus sum**, *dep.* (**ex**; **gradior**), *to go* or *come out; to march out; to disembark, land; to go beyond, leave.*

ēgregi-ē, *adv.* (**egregius**), *excellently, eminently; exceedingly; admirably, finely, very well.*

ē-greg-ius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**e**; **grex**, *out of the common flock*), *excellent, distinguished, remarkable, surpassing, admirable.*

ēgres-sus, **sūs**, *m.* (**egredior**, *the action of*), *a going out; a disembarking, landing; a landing-place.*

ēicio, or **ē-jicio**, 3, **jēci**, **jectum**, *a.* (**e**; **jacio**), *to cast, thrust,* or *drive out; to expel, banish;* se ejicere, *to rush out, sally forth; to land; to strand, wreck.*

ejus-modi (strictly *gen.* of *characteristic*), *adv.* (**is**; **modus**), *of that nature, such.*

ē-lābor, 3, **lapsus sum**, *dep.*, *to slip* or *glide away; to escape, get clear, get off.*

ēlap-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**elabor**).

ē-lā-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**effero**).

Elaver, **eris**, *m.*, a tributary of the Liger.

elec-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**eligo**), *picked, selected, choice, excellent.*

elephantus, **i**, *m.*, *an elephant.*

Eleuteri, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gaul.

ē licio, 3, **licui**, **licitum**, *a.* (**e**; **lacio**), *to draw out, entice out, lure out, bring out.*

ē-ligo, 3, **lēgi**, **lectum**, *a.* (**ex**; **lego**, *to choose*), *to pick out, select.*

Elusātes, **ium**, *m. pl.*, a Gallic tribe.

ē-migro, 1, *n.* (**e**; **migro**, *to migrate*), *to remove, depart, emigrate.*

ē-mineo, 2, **ui**, *no sup.*, *n.* (**e**; **mineo**, *to hang over*), *to stand out, project.*

ē-min-us, *adv.* (**e**; **manus**; *away from the band*), *at a distance, from a distance.*

ē-mitto, 3, **misi**, **missum**, *a.*, *to send out* or *forth; to let go, dismiss; to throw, cast, hurl; to throw away, cast aside.*
emo, 3, **ēmi**, **emptum**, *a.*, *to buy.*
ē-nascor, 3, **nātus sum**, *dep.*, *to spring* or *grow up; sprout out.*
enim, *conj.*, *for; truly, certainly, indeed;* **etenim**, *for, you see.*
ē-nītor, 3, **nīsus** or **nixus sum**, *dep.*, *to force one's way up; to mount up; climb, ascend; to exert one's self, make an effort, struggle.*
ē-nuntio, 1, *a.*, *to divulge, disclose; to report, tell.*
eo, īre, īvi or **ii**, **itum**, *n.*, *to go, march; to pass.*
eo, *adv.* (old dat of **is**), *into* or *to* (a place), *thither, there, to such a degree, to that extent; to the end, to the purpose.*
eo (*abl.*), *therefore;* with comparatives, *by so much the.*
eōdem, *dat.* of **idem**, used *adverbially, to the same place, to the same thing.*
ephippi-ātus, a, um, *adj.* (**ephippium**), *furnished with a saddle* or *horse-cloth.*
ephippium, ii, *n.*, *a saddle, horse-cloth.*
epistula (**ola**), **æ**, *f.*, *a letter, epistle.*
Eporedorix, igis, *m.*, an Æduan.
epulum, i, *n.*, in the *plur.* **epulæ, ārum**, *f.*, *sumptuous food* or *dishes; banquets, feasts.*
equ-e-s, itis, *m.* (for **equ-i-(t)-s**, from **equus**), *a horseman, rider; a horse-soldier, trooper;* in plur., *cavalry;* **equites**, the order of *knights*, who ranked between the Plebs and Senate.
eque-ster, tris, tre, *adj.* (for **equitter**; from **eques**), *of* or *belonging to cavalry; equestrian.*
e-quidem, *adv.*, *verily, truly, indeed.*
equitā-tus, tūs, *m.* (**equito**, *to be a horseman*), *a riding; cavalry.*
equus, i, *m.*, *a horse.*
Eratosthenes, is, *m.*, a renowned philosopher and geographer, 276–194 B.C.
ērec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**erigo**), *elevated, lofty, noble; high, upright.*
ergā, *prep.* with *acc.*, *over against, opposite to; towards.*
ergō, *adv.*, *in consequence of; therefore, then.*
ē-rigo, 3, **rexi**, **rectum**, *a.* (**e**; **rego**), *to raise, set up, erect.*
ē-ripio, 3, **ripui**, **reptum**, *a.* (**e**; **rapio**), *to snatch* or *pull out; to deliver, set free;* se eripere, *to flee, escape; to remove, take away.*
erro, 1, *n.*, *to wander, wander about, rove; to go astray, err, make a mistake.*
ē-rumpo, 3, **rūpi**, **ruptum**, *n.*, *to break out, sally forth, make a sortie.*
ērup-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**erumpo**, *the action of*), *a breaking out, bursting forth; a sally.*
esseda, æ, *f.*, and **essedum, i**, *n.*, *a two-wheeled war chariot* (of the Gauls and Britons).
essed-ārius, a, um, *adj.* (**esseda**; *one pertaining to an* **esseda**), *a fighter in a British* or *Gallic war chariot.*
Esuvii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
et, *conj.*, *and;* **et . . . et**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*
etiam, *conj.*, *and also, and furthermore, besides; and even, yet, indeed; yes, by all means.*
et-si, *conj.* (*even if*), *though, although.*
ē-vādo, 3, **si, sum**, *n.* (**e**; **vādo**, *to go*), *to go forth* or *from; to get away, escape.*
ē-vello, 3, **velli** or **vulsi**, **vulsum**, *a.* (**e**; **vello**, *to pluck*), *to tear, pull* or *pluck out.*
ē-venio, 4, **vēni**, **ventum**, *n.*, *to come out; to fall out, happen, result, turn out.*

ēven-tus, tūs, *m.* **(evenio),** *an occurrence, event, fortune, fate, lot; issue, result.*

ē-voco, 1, *a., to call forth, summon; to draw; entice; to invite.*

ē-volo, 1, *n.* **(e; volo,** *to fly*), *to fly out* or *forth; to spring forth, rush out, sally forth.*

ēx or **ē** (e only before consonants, and not often used even then), *out of, from, away from, down from; immediately after, directly after;* dies ex die, *day after day; from, since;* ex muro, *on the wall;* ex equis, *on horseback;* ex itinere, *in the midst of their march,* i. e. *suddenly; because, on account of, of, from, out of.*

exac-tus, a, um, *part.* **(exigo).**

ex-agito, 1, *a., to disturb, harass, persecute, vex, annoy.*

exāmin-o, 1, *a.* **(exāmen,** *examination*), *to weigh, ponder, examine.*

ex-animo, 1, *a.* **(ex; anima),** *to deprive of life, kill;* in pass., *to die, be exhausted, be weakened.*

ex-ardesco, 3, **arsi, arsum,** *m. inch.* **(ex; ardesco,** *to take fire*), *to blaze up, take fire, be inflamed; to break out; to be excited.*

ex-audio, 4, *a., to hear distinctly; to hear, pay attention to; to regard; heed, obey.*

ex-cēdo, 3, **cessi, cessum,** *n., to go out, go away, depart, withdraw, retire.*

ex-cello, 3, **lui, sum,** *n.* **(ex; cello,** *to impel*), *to rise, be eminent, distinguished.*

excel-sus, a, um, *adj.* **(excello),** *elevated, lofty, high; noble, grand.*

excep-to, 1, *a., intens.* **(excipio),** *to take out, take up, catch up.*

ex-cīdo, 3, **cīdi, cīsum,** *a.* **(ex; cædo),** *to cut out* or *off; to remove, banish; to destroy, demolish.*

ex-cipio, 3, **cēpi, ceptum,** *a.* **(ex; capio),** *to take* or *draw out; to catch, capture, take; to follow after, succeed.*

exci-to, 1, *a., intens.* **(excieo,** *to call out*), *to call forth, summon forth; to rouse, awaken, excite, stimulate, spur on; to erect, raise, construct; to excite, kindle.*

ex-clūdo, 3, **clūsi, clūsum,** *a.* **(ex; claudo),** *to shut out, exclude; to cut off, separate; to remove, hinder, prevent.*

ex-cōgito, 1, *a., to find out by thinking; to contrive, devise, invent; to consider carefully.*

ex-crucio, 1, *a.* **(ex; crucio,** *to torture*), *to torture greatly; to rack, excruciate, torment.*

excub-itor, ōris, *m.* **(excubo),** *one who keeps guard; watchman, guard, sentinel.*

ex-cubo, 1, **ui, itum,** *n.* **(ex; cubo,** *to lie*), *to lie out on guard, to keep watch, be on guard.*

ex-culco, 1, *a.* **(ex; calco,** *to tramp*), *to tread* or *beat out; to tread down, stamp firm.*

ex-curro, 3, **cucurri,** or **curri, cursum,** *n.* or *a., to run out; to sally forth; to project, extend.*

excur-sio, ōnis, *f.* **(excurro,** *the action of*), *a running out* or *forth; a sally, attack, onset, invasion.*

excūsā-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(excuso,** *the action of*), *an excusing, excuse.*

ex-cūso, 1, *a.* **(ex; causa,** *to release from a charge*), *to excuse, plead as an excuse.*

exemplum, i, *n., an example, model, pattern; a way, manner, kind, nature.*

ex-eo, īre, ii, itum, *n., to go forth, go away, depart, march out, leave.*

ex-erceo, 2, **ui, itum,** *a.* **(ex; arceo),** *to drive on, keep busy, occupy, employ, exercise;* se exercere, *to busy one's self.*

exercitā-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(exercito),** *exercise, practice.*

exercitā-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**exercito**), *well exercised*, *practised*, *versed*, *trained*.
exerc-ito, 1, *a.*, *intens.* (**exerceo**), *to exercise diligently* or *frequently*.
exerc-itus, **tūs**, *m.* (**exerceo**), *a trained* or *disciplined body of men*, *an army*, *infantry*.
ex-fero, see **effero**.
ex-haurio, 4, **hausi**, **haustum**, *a.*, *to draw out*, *empty by drawing; exhaust*, *remove*, *take away*.
ex-igo, 3, **ēgi**, **actum**, *a.* (**ex**; **ago**), *to drive out; to conclude*, *finish*, *complete; to weigh accurately*, *ponder*, *consider; to pass*, *spend; to ask*, *demand*.
exigu-ē, *adv.* (**exiguus**), *shortly*, *briefly*, *slightly; scarcely*, *hardly*.
exigu-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**exiguus**, *the quality of the*), *scantiness*, *smallness; scarcity*, *poverty*, *shortness*, *small number*.
exig-uus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**exigo**; *exactly measured*), *scanty*, *small*, *little*, *short*, *mean*, *slight*.
exim-ius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**eximo**, *to take out; taken out from a mass*), *distinguished*, *uncommon*, *excellent*, *select*.
existimā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**existimo**, *the action of*), *a judging*, *judgment*, *opinion*, *reputation*, *good name*.
ex-īstimo, 1, *a.* (**ex**; **æstimo**), *to judge*, *consider*, *suppose*, *think*, *esteem*.
exi-tus, **tūs**, *m.* (**exeo**, *the action of*), *a going forth*, *departure; place of egress*, *outlet*, *passage; end*, *close*, *end of life*.
ex-ped-io, 4, *a.* (**ex**; **pes**, *to free the feet from* a snare), *to extricate*, *let loose*, *liberate; to clear*, *facilitate; to arrange*, *set right*, *make ready*, *procure*.
expedī-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**expedio**, *the action of; a disentangling*), *an excursion*, *expedition*.
expedī-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**expedio**), *unimpeded*, *free*, *easy*, *ready*, *at hand; without baggage*, *light-armed*.
ex-pello, 3, **puli**, **pulsum**, *a.*, *to drive out* or *away; to eject*, *expel*, *remove*.
ex-perior, 4, **pertus sum**, *dep.*, *to try*, *prove*, *put to test*, *to know by experience; to wait*.
ex-pio, 1, *a.* (**ex**; **pio**, *to appease*), *to make complete satisfaction; to atone for*, *expiate; to make amends for*.
ex-pleo, 2, **plēvi**, **plētum**, *a.*, *to fill up*, *fill full*, *fill; to complete*, *finish; to satisfy*, *suit*, *appease; to fulfil*, *discharge*, *perform*.
explōrā-tor, **ōris**, *m*, (**exploro**), *a searcher out*, *examiner; spy*, *scout*.
explōrā-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**exploro**), *established*, *confirmed*, *certain*, *sure*.
ex-plōro, 1, *a.* (**ex**; **plōro**, *to call aloud*), *to search out*, *seek to discover; to examine*, *explore*, *investigate*, *ascertain; to spy out*, *reconnoitre*.
ex-pōno, 3, **posui**, **positum**, *a.*, *to put* or *set out; to expose; to set on shore*, *land*, *disembark*, *to explain*, *expound*, *set forth; to draw up*, *marshal*.
ex-porto, 1, *a.*, *to carry out*, *convey away*.
ex-posco, 3, **poposci**, *no sup.*, *to ask earnestly*, *beg*, *request*, *entreat*.
ex-primo, 3, **pressi**, **pressum**, *a.* (**ex**; **premo**), *to press* or *squeeze out; to extort*, *wrest*, *elicit; to raise up; to express*, *describe*, *imitate*, *copy*.
expugnā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**expugno**, *the action of*), *the taking* or *storming of a place; storming*, *assault*.
ex-pugno, 1, *a.*, *to take by assault; to storm*, *capture*, *reduce*, *conquer*, *subdue*, *overcome*.
ex-quīro, 3, **quīsīvi**, **quīsītum**, *a.* (**ex**; **quæro**), *to search diligently; to make inquiry*, *to ask*.

ex-sequor, 3, **secūtus sum**, *dep.*, *to follow to the end, to pursue; to follow up, carry out, accomplish; to maintain, assert.*

ex-sero, 3, **serui, sertum**, *a.*, *to put forth, thrust out; to reveal, show, uncover.*

exser-tus, a, um, *part.* (**exsero**), *thrust out; uncovered, bare.*

ex-sisto, 3, **stiti, stitum**, *n.*, *to step out* or *forth; to appear, emerge; to proceed, become, arise; to be, exist.*

ex-specto, 1, *a.*, *to await, wait for; to long for, desire: to anticipate, dread; wait to see.*

ex-spolio, 1, *a.*, *to spoil thoroughly, plunder, rob, take away.*

ex-stinguo, 3, **stinxi, stinctum**, *a* (**ex**; **stinguo**, *to extinguish*), *to put out, quench, extinguish; to destroy, annihilate.*

ex-sto, 1, *no perf., no sup.*, *n.*, *to stand out* or *forth; to project, stand above; to be visible, appear, exist, be.*

ex-struo, 3, **struxi, structum**, *a.*, *to pile* or *heap up thoroughly; to build up, raise, rear, construct.*

ex-sul, ulis, *com. gen.* (**ex**; **solum**; *one who quits* or *is banished from his native soil*), *an exile.*

ex-ter (**terus**), **tera, terum**, *adj.* (**ex**), *on the outside, outward; foreign, strange; comp.*, **exterior**; *sup.*, **extrēmus** or **extimus**; *sup*, *the outermost, extreme, last, most remote.*

ex-terreo, 2, **ui, itum**, *a.*, *to alarm* or *terrify greatly.*

ex-timesco, 3, **timui**, *no sup.*, *inch. a.* (**ex**; **timeo**), *to fear greatly; to dread.*

ex-torqueo, 2, **torsi, tortum**, *a.*, *to wrench out, wrest away; to obtain by violence, tear away, extort.*

extrā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, *on the outside, without; besides; outside of, beyond, without, excepting, besides.*

ex-traho, 3, **traxi, tractum**, *a.*, *to draw out* or *forth; to withdraw, release; to draw out, protract, prolong; to spend, waste.*

extrēmus, *sup.* of **exter**.

ex-trūdo, 3, **trūsi, trūsum**, *a.*, *to thrust out, drive out; to keep out.*

ex-tuli, *perf. ind.* (**effero**).

exuo, 3, **ui, ūtum**, *a.*, *to draw out* or *off; to pull off, strip off; to deprive, despoil.*

ex-ūro, 3, **ussi, ustum**, *a.*, *to burn up, consume by fire.*

exū-tus, a, um, *part.* (**exuo**).

F.

fa-ber, bri, *m.* (for **fac-ber**; from **facio**; *a maker*), *an artificer, artisan, mechanic, workman.*

Fabius, ii, *m.*, *Q. Fabius Maximus*, who conquered the Arverni, Rutēni, and Allobroges; *Caius Fabius Maximus*, one of Cæsar's lieutenants; *Lucius Fabius Maximus*, a centurion.

facil-e, *adv.* (**facilis**), *easily, readily, without difficulty.*

fac-ilis, e, *adj.* (**facio**; *that may* or *can be done*), *easy to do, easy, ready;* of character, *good-natured, courteous, affable;* of fortune, *favorable, prosperous.*

fac-inus, oris, *n.* (**facio**; *the thing done*), *a deed, act, action; a bad deed, misdeed, crime.*

facio, 3, **fēci, factum**, *a.*; *pass.*, **fio, fieri, factus sum**, *to make, do, bring to pass, perform; prepare, construct; to render, make, cause; to furnish, give;* castra facere, *to pitch camp;* fidem facere, *to give pledge.*

fac-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**facio**, *the action of*), *a making doing; a company of political partisans, a party, side, faction.*

fac-tum, i, *n.* (**facio**; *that which is done*), *a deed, act, exploit.*

fac-tus, a, um, *part.* (**facio**).

facul-tas, ātis, *f.* (old *adj.* **facul** = **facilis**; *the quality of the* **facul**), *capability, possibility, power, means, opportunity; abundance, plenty, supply, stock, store.*

fāgus, i, *f., a beech-tree.*

fallo, 3, **fefelli, falsum,** *a., to deceive, trick, dupe, cheat; to disappoint; to escape the notice.*

fal-sus, a, um, *part.* (**fallo**), *deceptive, feigned, spurious, false, untrue, unfounded.*

falx, falcis, *f., a sickle, reaping-hook; a military implement shaped like a sickle, used in sieges to pull down walls.*

fāma, æ, *f., report, rumor, saying, tradition; fame, reputation, renown.*

fames, is, *f., hunger, famine.*

famil-ia, æ (**famulus,** *a slave; the thing pertaining to the* **famulus**), *a household establishment, family-servants, domestics; a household, family.*

famili-āris, e, *adj.* (**familia**), *of* or *belonging to a house; domestic, private;* res familiaris, *private property;* as Noun, *a friend.*

familiār-itas, ātis, *f.* (**familiaris**; *the state* or *condition of the*), *familiarity, intimacy, friendship, acquaintance.*

fas, *n. indecl., that which is right in the sight of Heaven, divine law, right, justice, equity.*

fastīgāt-ē, *adv.* (**fastigatus**), *sloping, in a sloping position.*

fastigā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**fastigo**), *sloping down, steep, descending.*

fastīg-ium, ii, *m.* (**fastigo**; *that which is made pointed*), *the top, height, summit; a slope, declivity, descent.*

fastīgo, 1, *a., to make pointed; to cause to slope* or *incline.*

fā-tum, i, *n.* (**for**; *the thing spoken*), *an oracle, prediction; destiny, fate.*

faveo, 2, **fāvi, fautum,** *n.* (with *dative*), *to favor, befriend.*

fax, facis, *f., a torch.*

fēlic-itas, ātis, *f.* (**felix,** *the quality* or *condition of the*), *fruitfulness; happiness, good fortune, success.*

felīc-iter, *adv.* (**felix**), *fruitfully, luckily, happily, successfully.*

femen, inis, *n. def., the thigh.*

fē-mina, æ, *f.* (**feo,** *to produce; she that brings forth* or *produces*), *a female, a woman.*

femur, oris or **inis,** *n., the upper part of the thigh, the thigh.*

fera, æ, *f., a wild beast.*

fer-ax, ācis, *adj.* (**fero**; *bearing*), *fruitful, fertile, productive.*

ferē, *adv., nearly, almost, about; generally, usually.*

fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, *a. irr., to bear, carry, bring; to move; to get, receive, acquire, obtain; to suffer, tolerate, endure; to report, relate, make known; to go, hasten;* **fertur,** *it is said.*

ferr-āmentum, i, *n.* (**ferrum**; *a thing made of iron*), *an iron implement, tool,* or *weapon.*

ferr-āria, æ, *f.* (**ferrum**), *an iron mine, iron works.*

ferr-eus, a, um, *adj.* (**ferrum**), *made of iron, iron.*

ferrum, i, *n., iron, any iron weapon* or *instrument,* as the *sword, javelin.*

fer-tilis, e, *adj.* (**fero**), *fruitful, fertile.*

fertil-itas, ātis, *f.* (**fertilis,** *the quality of the*), *fruitfulness, fertility, abundance.*

ferus, a, um, *adj., wild, rude, fierce, uncultivated, barbarous, cruel.*

fervē-facio, 3, **fēci, factum,** *a.* (**ferveo**; **facio**), *to make hot; to heat; to melt.*

ferveo, 2, **bui,** *no sup.,* or 3, **vi,** *no sup., n., to be hot, glow with heat.*

fī-bula, æ, *f.* (for **fig-bula**; from **figo**; *that which serves to fasten*), *a clasp, buckle, pin.*

fic-tus, a, um, *part.* (**fingo**).
fid-ēlis, e, *adj.* (**fides**; *of* or *belonging to* **fides**), *that may be trusted* or *relied upon*; *trusty, faithful, sincere; sure.*
fides, ei, *f., faith, confidence, reliance, belief; protection, security; promise, engagement, pledge, word.*
fīdūc-ia, æ, *f.*, (obsolete **fidux**, *trusting*, from **fido**; *the quality of the* **fidux**), *trust, confidence, reliance, assurance: self-confidence, boldness, courage.*
fig-ūra, æ, *f.* (**fingo**; *the thing formed*), *a form, shape, figure; quality, kind, species, nature.*
fīlia, æ, *f., a daughter.*
fīlius, ii, (voc. **fili**), *m., a son.*
fingo, 3, finxi, fictum, *a., to form, shape, fashion, frame, make; to contrive, devise, invent, feign.*
fīn-io, 4, *a.* (**finis**), *to limit, bound; to determine, fix, appoint; to finish, terminate; to compute.*
fīnis, is, *m.* and *f., a boundary, limit, border; territory; end, close, termination, conclusion.*
fīn-itimus, a, um, *adj.* (**finis**; *pertaining to a* **finis**), *bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring;* as Noun, *pl., neighbors.*
fīo (*pass.* of **facio**), **fieri, factus sum,** fit, *it happens;* certiorem fieri, *to be informed.*
firm-iter, *adv.* (**firmus**), *firmly, strongly.*
firm-itūdo, inis, *f.* (**firmus**, *the quality of the*), *firmness, solidity, strength.*
firm-o, 1, *a.* (**firmus**), *to make firm; to strengthen, support, establish; to encourage, animate.*
firmus, a, um, *adj., strong, solid, firm, durable; brave, valiant.*
fistūca, æ, *f., a rammer.*
flāgito, 1, *a., to demand earnestly; to entreat, importune.*
flamma, æ, *f., a fire, flame, blaze; passion, enthusiasm; glow.*
flecto, 3, flexi, flexum, *a., to bend, bow, turn; to persuade, move; to guide, direct.*
fleo, 2, flēvi, flētum, *n., to weep, cry, lament.*
flē-tus, tūs, *m.* (**fleo**), *a weeping, lamentation.*
flo, 1, *n., to blow.*
flōre-ns, ntis, *part.* (**floreo**, *to flourish*), *flourishing, prosperous, fine, excellent, influential.*
flos, ōris, *m., a flower.*
fluc-tus, tūs, *m.* (for **flugo-tus**; from **flugo**, same root as **fluo**), *a flowing; a flood, wave, billow.*
flū-men, inis, *n.* (**fluo**; *that which flows along*), *a river, stream;* flumine secundo, *down stream;* flumine adverso, *up stream.*
fluo, 3, fluxi, fluxum, *n., to flow.*
fodio, 3, fōdi, fossum, *a., to dig, dig up, dig out.*
fœd-us, eris, *n.* (for **fidus**; from **fido**; *a trusting*), *a league, treaty, compact, agreement.*
fon-s, tis, *m.* (**fundo**; *the pouring thing*), *a spring, fountain, source.*
fore = **futūrus esse.**
forem = **essem.**
foris, *adv., out of doors, outside, without.*
for-ma, æ, *f.* (for **fer-ma**; from **fero**), *form, figure, shape; nature, kind; beauty.*
for-s, tis, *f.* (**fero**; *that which brings*), *chance, hap, hazard, fortune;* forte, as *adv., by chance.*
fortis, e, *adj., courageous, brave, strong, powerful.*
fort-iter, *adv.* (**fortis**), *strongly, powerfully, boldly, manfully, bravely.*
fort-itūdo, inis, *f.* (**fortis**, *the quality of the*), *strength, firmness, manliness, bravery, courage.*
fortuit-ō, *adv.* (**fortuitus**, *accidental*), *by chance, accidentally.*
fort-ūna, æ, *f.* (**fors**, *that which belongs to*), *chance, luck, fortune;* in *pl., property; fate, lot.*
fortūnā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**fortūno**, *to make fortunate*), *prospered,*

prosperous, lucky, happy, fortunate.
forum, i, *n.* (**foris**), *the market place; Forum,* which was a long open space between the Capitoline and Palatine hills surrounded by porticoes and the shops of bankers.
fos-sa, æ, *f.* (**fodio**; *the dug thing*), *a ditch, trench.*
fov-ea, æ, *f.* (for **fodea,** from **fodio**; *a dug thing*), *a pit* for taking wild beasts.
frango, 3, **frēgi, fractum,** *a., to break, dash to pieces; to crush, subdue, discourage.*
frāter, tris, *m., a brother.*
frāter-nus, a, um, *adj.* (**frater**), *of* or *belonging to a brother, brotherly, fraternal.*
fraus, fraudis, *f., deceit, guile, fraud, treachery.*
frem-itus, ūs, *m.* (**fremo,** *to murmur*), *a murmuring, resounding; noise, clamor.*
frequens, ntis, *adj., often, frequent, constant; common, usual; numerous, crowded, full.*
frētus, a, um, *adj., relying,* or *depending upon, trusting to.*
frig-idus, a, um, *adj.* (**frigeo,** *to be cold*), *cold.*
frigus, oris, *n., cold, coldness, cold weather, frost.*
frons, frontis, *f., the forehead, brow, front;* a fronte, *in front.*
fructu-ōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**fructus,** *full of*), *fruitful, productive.*
fruc-tus, tūs, *m.* (for **frug-tus,** from **fru(g)or**), *an enjoying, enjoyment, use, employment; fruit, produce, profit, advantage; result, effect.*
frūment-ārius, a, um, *adj.* (**frumentum**), *of* or *belonging to corn;* res frumentaria, *corn, provisions; abounding in provisions.*
frūmentā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**frumentor**), *a providing of corn; a foraging.*
frūment-or, 1, *dep.* (**frumentum**), *to fetch corn; to forage.*
frū-mentum, i, *n.* (**fruor**; *the thing eaten*), *corn, grain.*
fruor, 3, **fructus** and **fruitus sum,** *dep., to enjoy, delight in.*
frustrā, *adv.* (akin to **fraudo**), *in a deceived manner; without effect, in vain, to no purpose.*
fug-a, æ, *f.* (**fugio**), *a fleeing, flight.*
fugio, 3, **fūgi, fugitum,** *n.* or *a., to flee; to take to flight, run away; to flee from, avoid, shun.*
fugi-tīvus, a, um, *adj.* (**fugio**), *fleeing away, fugitive;* as Noun, *m., a runaway, deserter.*
fug-o, 1, *a.* (causative of **fugio**), *to cause to flee, put to flight, rout.*
fūm-o, 1, *no perf., no sup., n.* (**fumus**), *to smoke.*
fūmus, i, *m., smoke.*
funda, æ, *f., a sling.*
fund-itor, ōris, *m.* (**funda**), *one who slings, a slinger.*
fundo, 3 **fūdi, fūsum,** *a., to pour, pour out, shed; to cast, found, fuse; to spread abroad, scatter, hurl; to overthrow, overcome, conquer, beat.*
fungor, 3, **functus sum,** *dep., to busy one's self with; to perform, execute, discharge, observe, do.*
fūnis, is, *m.* (occasionally *fem*), *a rope, line, cord.*
fūnus, eris, *n., a dead body; a funeral, burial.*
fur-or, ōris, *m.* (**furo**), *a raging, raving; rage, madness, fury.*
furo, 3, **ui,** *no sup., n., to rage, rave.*
fur-tum, i, *n.* (**furor,** *to steal; the stealing thing*), *theft; deceit, trick.*
fū-silis, e, *adj.* (for **fud-silis**; from **fundo,** *that can be poured out*), *molten, fluid, liquid, softened.*
Fūsius, ii, *m.*, a Roman knight.
fu-tūrus, a, um, *fut. part.* (**sum**).

G.

Gabali, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
Gabīnius, ii, *m.*, *Aulus*, consul, 58 B.C.
gæsum, i, *n.* (a Celtic word), *a long heavy javelin* used by the Gauls.
Galba, æ, *m.*, I. *Servius Sulpicius*, a lieutenant of Cæsar; II. a king of the Suessiones.
galea, æ, *f.*, *a helmet, head-piece* (of leather or bronze).
Galli, ōrum, *m. pl*, *the Gauls.*
Gall-ia, æ, *f.* (**Galli**), *the country of the Gauls;* Gallia citerior, or Cisalpīna, *Gaul on this side of the Alps;* Gallia Ulterior, or Transalpīna, *Gaul on the other side of the Alps;* Gallia Narbonensis was not included in these divisions, but was called *Provincia.*
Galli-cus, a, um, *adj* (**Galli**), *of* or *belonging to the Gauls; Gallic.*
gall-īna, æ, *f.* (**gallus,** *a cock*), *a hen.*
Gallus, a, um, *adj.*, *Gallic.*
Gallus, i, *m.*, *an inhabitant of Gaul; a Gaul.*
Garumna, æ, *f.*, a river of Gaul (now *Garonne*).
Garumni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gaul, on the Garumna.
Gates, ium, *m. pl.*, a people of Aquitania.
gaudeo, 2, **gavīsus sum,** *n.* or *a.*, *semi-dep.*, *to rejoice inwardly, be glad, delight in; to rejoice, delight.*
Geidūni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a Gallic tribe dependent on the Nervii.
Gēnabensis, is, *m.*, an inhabitant of Genabum.
Gēnabum, i, *n.*, the chief town of the Carnutes (now Orléans).
gener, eri, *m.*, *a son-in-law.*
gener-ātim, *adv.* (**genus**), *by kinds, classes, tribes, nations; generally, in general.*
gen-s, tis, *f.* (**geno = gigno,** *to beget; that which is begotten*), *a clan; kind; a tribe, race, nation; population.*
Genua, æ, *f.*, *Geneva,* a city of the Allobroges.
genus, eris, *n.*, *birth, descent, origin; race, people; class, sort, species, kind, style, nature.*
Gergovia, æ, *f.*, I. A town of the Arverni; II. a town of the Boii.
Germāni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people between the Rhine, Vistula, Danube, and the sea.
Germān-ia, æ, *f.* (**Germani**), Germany (for boundaries see **Germani**).
Germān-icus, a, um, *adj.* (**Germani**), *of* or *belonging to the Germans; Germanic, German.*
Germān-us, a, um, *adj.* (**Germani**), *German.*
gero, 3, **gessi, gestum,** *a.*, *to bear, carry; to manage, regulate, rule, govern, carry on, wage, accomplish, perform, conduct.*
gladius, ii, *m.*, *a sword.*
glans, glandis, *f.*, *an acorn; an acorn-shaped ball* (of lead or clay).
glēba (glæba), æ, *f.*, *a small piece* or *lump of earth, a clod; a piece, lump.*
glōr-ia, æ, *f.* (akin to **clarus**), *glory, fame, renown, reputation.*
glōri-or, 1, *dep.* (**gloria**), *to glory, boast, brag, pride one's self.*
Gnæus, i, *m.*, a Roman prænomen.
Gobannitio, ōnis, *m.*, one of the Arverni.
Græcus, i, *m.*, *a Greek.*
Græcus, a, um, *adj.*, *of* or *belonging to the Greeks; Greek, Grecian.*
Grāioceli, orum, *m. pl.*, a tribe who dwelt among the Graian Alps.
grandis, e, *adj.*, *big, large, great, full, abundant.*
grāt-ia, æ, *f.* (**gratus,** *the quality of the*), *esteem, regard, love, friendship; influence, popularity; gratitude, acknowledgment, re-*

turn; thanks; **gratia**, *on account of, for the sake of.*

grātulā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**gratulor**, *the action of*), *a manifestation of joy; a wishing joy, congratulation; rejoicing.*

grāt-ulor, 1, *dep.* (**gratus**), *to manifest one's joy; to congratulate; to rejoice; to wish joy; to thank.*

grātus, a, um, *adj.*, *beloved, dear, pleasing, agreeable; thankful, grateful.*

gravis, e, *adj.*, *heavy, weighty, burdensome; hard, severe, disagreeable; important, grave; eminent, venerable, serious; difficult, hard, oppressive;* gravis ætas, *advanced age.*

grav-itas, ātis, *f.* (**gravis**, *the state* or *condition of the*), *weight, heaviness; dignity, importance, power, influence.*

grav-iter, *adv.* (**gravis**), *weightily, heavily; violently, severely, harshly, disagreeably; unwillingly, seriously, with displeasure.*

grav-o, 1, *a.* (**gravis**), *to load, burden, weigh down, oppress;* in pass., *to be weighed down, oppressed*, hence, *to feel annoyed, be vexed; be reluctant, hesitate.*

Grudii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

gubernā-tor, ōris, *m.* (**guberno**, *to steer; one who steers*), *a pilot.*

gust-o, 1, *a.* (**gustus**, *a tasting of food*), *to taste, eat, enjoy, partake of.*

H.

habeo, 2, ui, itum, *a.*, *to have, hold, keep, possess; to account, esteem, consider, regard, know; to do, perform, prepare, make, deliver* (a speech); in animo habere, *to intend;* aliter se habere, *to be different.*

Hædui (**Ædui**), **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

hæs-ito, 1, *n. intens.* (for **hær-ito**, from **hæreo**, *to hold fast*), *to stick fast, remain fixed.*

hāmus, i, *m.*, *a hook.*

harpago, ōnis, *m.*, *a grappling-hook, grapple.*

Harūdes, um, *m. pl.*, a Germanic people dwelling north of Lake Constance.

haud, *adv.*, *not at all, not* (used more frequently to modify adjectives and adverbs).

Helvēt-icus, a, um, *adj.* (**Helvetii**), *of* or *belonging to the* Helvetii, *Helvetian.*

Helvētii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people who lived in that part of Gaul now included in *Switzerland.*

Helvēt-ius, a, um, *adj.* (**Helvetii**), *of* or *belonging to the* Helvetians; *Helvetian.*

Helvii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Narbonensis (Provincia).

Hercynius, a, um, *adj.*, *Hercynian;* silva, *the Hercynian forest* (in ancient Germany, 60 days' journey in length, and 9 in width, extending from the Black Forest on the N. E., to the Harz Mountains).

hērēd-itas, ātis, *f.* (**heres**, *an heir; the condition of the* **heres**), *heirship; an inheritance.*

hībernā-culum, i, *n.* (**hiberno**, *to pass the winter; that which serves for wintering in*), *winter-quarters.*

Hibernia, æ, *f.*, *Ireland.*

hīb-ernus, a, um, *adj.* (for **hiemernus**; from **hiems**), *of* or *belonging to winter; wintry, winter-:* as Noun, *n. pl.*, *winter-quarters.*

hic, hæc, hoc, *pron. demonstr.*, *this, it; the latter; this here; such;* **hoc** (*abl.*), *on this account;* **hoc** (*abl.*), with comparatives, *the.*

hic, *adv.*, *in this place, here.*

hiem-o, 1, *n.* (**hiems**), *to pass the winter; to winter.*

hiems (-mps), emis, *f.*, *the winter; rainy* or *stormy weather; a storm.*

hinc, *adv.*, *from this place, from here, hence.*

Hispāni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *the Spaniards.*

Hispānus, a, um, *adj.*, *of* or *belonging to the Spaniards, Spanish.*

Hispān-ia, æ, *f.*, *the country of the Spaniards; Spain;* Hispania Citerior, *that part of Spain N. of the Ibērus;* Hispania Ulterior, *that part of Spain S. of the Ibērus.*

ho-die, *adv.* (contracted from **hoc-die**, *on this day*), *to-day.*

homo, inis, *comm. gen.*, *a human being; man* or *woman; person.*

hones-tus, a, um, *adj.* (for **honor-tus**; from **honor**, *furnished* or *provided with* **honor**), *regarded with honor; esteemed, honored, respectable, distinguished, noble; worthy, eminent.*

honor (os), ōris, *m.*, *honor, repute, respect, esteem; official dignity, office, post of honor;* honoris causā, *out of respect.*

honōr-i-fic-us, a, um, *adj.* (**honor; facio**), *that does honor to to any one; honorable.*

hōra, æ, *f.*, *an hour* (among the Romans of varying length, according to the season of the year, the interval between sunrise and sunset being divided into *twelve* equal parts called an *hour*).

horreo, 2, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n.* and *a.*, *to bristle, stand on end; to shudder, be frightened at.*

horr-ibilis, e, *adj.* (**horreo**, *to be trembled at*), *terrible, fearful, dreadful, horrible.*

horr-idus, a, um, *adj.* (**horreo**), *standing on end, rough, prickly; savage, wild, horrid, frightful.*

hortor, 1, *dep.*, *to strongly urge, exhort, incite, encourage, instigate, cheer.*

hospes, itis, *m.*, *a sojourner, visitor, guest, friend; a host.*

hospit-ium, ii, *n.* (**hospes**, *the thing pertaining to a*), *hospitality, friendship.*

hostis, is, *comm. gen.*, *a stranger, foreigner; an enemy* (public).

huc (old form **hoc**), *adv.* (for **hoc** adverbial acc. of **hic**), *to this place, hither; so far, to this point.*

hujus-modi, *gen.* of characteristic (**hic; modus**), *of this kind, such.*

hūmān-itas, ātis, *f.* (**hūmānus**, *the quality* or *condition of the*), *human nature: humanity, philanthropy, kindness, politeness; liberal education, good breeding, elegance of manners.*

hūm-ānus, a, um, *adj.* (for **homin-anus**; from **homo**), *of* or *belonging to man; human; humane; polite, refined.*

humerus, i, *m.*, *the shoulder.*

hum-ilis, e, *adj.* (**humus**, *pertaining to the*), *low, lowly, small, slight; humble, poor, weak, insignificant.*

humil-itas, ātis, *f.* (**humilis**, *the quality* or *condition of*), *lowness, meanness, insignificance; weakness, baseness, abjectness.*

I.

i-bi, *adv.* (root **i** of **is**), *in that place, there.*

iccirco, see **idcirco**.

Iccius, ii, *m.*, a nobleman of the Remi.

ic-tus, ūs, *m.* (**īco**, *to strike, a striking*), *a blow, stroke, hit, thrust, stab.*

id-circ-o, *adv.* (**id; circa**), *on that account, for that reason, therefore.*

ī-dem, eadem, idem, *pron.* (root **i**, suffix **dem**), *the same;* idem atque (ac), *the same as.*

identidem, *adv.*, *repeatedly, several times, often.*

ideo, *adv.*, *for that reason*, *on that account*, *therefore.*

idōneus, a, um, *adj.*, *fit*, *proper*, *suitable*, *apt*, *able*, *capable*, *convenient*, *sufficient*, *trust-worthy.*

Idūs, uum, *f. pl.*, *the Ides;* the 15th day of *March*, *May*, *July*, *and October*, the 13th of other months.

ignis, is, *m.*, *fire.*

i-gnōbilis, e, *adj.* (in **in-gnobilis**; **in, gnobilis = nobilis**), *unknown*, *obscure*, *without renown.*

i-gnōmin-ia, æ, *f.* (for **in-gnomin-ia**; from **in, gnomen = nomen**, *a depriving of one's good name*), *disgrace*, *shame*, *dishonor*, *ignominy.*

i-gnō-ro, 1, *a.* (for **in-gno-ro**; from **in**, *not*, **gnosco = nosco**), *not to know, to be ignorant of.*

i-gnosco, 3, gnōvi, gnōtum, *a.* and *n.* (for **in gnosco**; from **in**, *not*, **gnosco = nosco**, *not to know*, *not to search into*, hence with reference to a fault or crime), *to pardon*, *forgive*, *excuse*, *overlook.*

i-gnōtus, a, um, *adj.* (for **in-gnotus**; from **in**, *not*, **gnotus = notus**), *unknown.*

illā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**infero**).

ille, a, ud, *pron. demonstr.*, *that; the former; he*, *she it;* hic . . . ille, *this one . . . that one.*

illic, *adv.* (**ille**), *that way*, *there*, *in that place.*

il-ligo, 1, *a.* (**in; ligo**, *to bind*), *to bind on*, *tie on*, *fasten; to attach*, *connect*, *bind.*

ill-ō, *adv.* (**ille**), *to that place*, *thither; to that purpose*, *end.*

il-lustr-is, e, *adj.* (**in; lustro**, *to lighten up*, *greatly illuminated*), *lighted up*, *clear*, *bright*, *light; plain*, *clear*, *distinct; famous*, *distinguished*, *honorable*, *important.*

Illyricum, i, *n.*, a country on the eastern coast of the Adriatic.

Imanuentius, ii, *m.*, king of the Trinobantes.

imbēcill-itas, ātis, *f.* (**imbēcillus**, *weak*, *the condition of* **imbecillus**), *weakness*, *feebleness*, *helplessness.*

imber, bris, *m.*, *a heavy rain*, *a shower*, *rain-storm.*

imitor, 1, *dep.*, *to imitate*, *copy.*

immānis, e, *adj.*, *monstrous*, *immense*, *huge*, *vast.*

im-mineo, 2, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n.* (**in; mineo**, *to hang over*), *to project over*, *overhang; to border upon*, *be near*, *impend.*

im-mitto, 3, misi, missum, *a.* (**in; mitto**), *to send into*, *throw into; to let in*, *introduce; send against*, *despatch against.*

im-mol-o, 1, *a.* (**in; mola**, *meal* used in sacrifices, *to sprinkle meal upon*), *to offer*, *sacrifice*, *immolate.*

im-mortālis, e, *adj.* (**in; mortalis**, *mortal*), *undying*, *immortal*, *eternal.*

im-mūnis, e, *adj.* (**in; munis**, *serving*, *not serving*), *free from public service; free from*, *devoid of taxes.*

immūn-itas, ātis, *f.* (**immunis**, *the state* or *quality of the*) *freedom from public services; immunity.*

im-parātus, a, um, *adj.* (**in; paratus**), *not ready*, *unprepared*, *unprovided*, *unfurnished.*

impedī-mentum, i, *n.* (**impedio**, *the entangling* or *hindering thing*), *a hindrance*, *impediment; in pl.*, *baggage.*

imped-io, 4, *a.* (**in; pes**, *to get the feet in something*), *to entangle*, *ensnare*, *hamper*, *hinder*, *embarrass*, *obstruct*, *impede.*

impedī-tus, a, um, *part.* (**impedio**), *hindered*, *obstructed*, *burdened*, *impeded; difficult of passage.*

im-pello, 3, puli, pulsum, *a.* (**in; pello**), *to push*, *drive against; to drive forward*, *urge on*, *impel; to persuade*, *induce*, *incite.*

im-pendeo, 2, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n.*

(**in**; **pendeo**, *to hang*), *to hang over, overhang; to impend, threaten.*

impen-sus, a, um, *adj.* (**impendo,** *to expend*), *dear, expensive;* impenso pretio, *at a great cost.*

imperā-tor, ōris, *m.* (**impero**), *a commander-in-chief, general; chief, leader.*

imperā-tum, i, *n.* (**impero**; *that which is commanded*), *a command, order.*

im-perfectus, a, um, *adj.* (**in**; **perfectus,** *finished*), *unfinished, incomplete, imperfect.*

im-perītus, a, um, *adj.* (**in**; **perītus,** *skilled*), *inexperienced, unskilled, ignorant, unacquainted with.*

imper-ium, i, *n.* (**impero**), *a command, order, direction; authority, power, dominion, empire, government.*

im-pero, I, *a.* (**in**; **paro**; *to put upon*), *to command, order, enjoin; to give orders for, require, demand, order to be provided.*

im-petro, I, *a.* (**in**; **patro,** *to bring to pass*), *to accomplish, effect; to get, obtain, procure, secure.*

impet-us, ūs, m. (**impeto,** *to attack*), *an attack, assault, onset; violence, fury, vigor, force.*

im-pius, a, um, *adj.* (**in**; **pius,** *pious*), *not pious, irreverent, unundutiful, unpatriotic.*

im-plico, I, **āvi** or **ui, ātum** or **itum,** *a.* (**in**; **plico,** *to fold*), *to unfold, involve, entangle; to attach close, unite.*

im-plōro, I, *a.* (**in**; **plōro,** *to cry out*), *to invoke with tears; to beseech, entreat, implore.*

im-pōno, 3, **posui, positum,** *a.* (**in**; **pono**), *to put* or *place upon; to embark; to lay* or *impose upon; to place, set, put, station.*

im-porto, I, *a.* (**in**; **porto**), *to bring* or *carry into; to import.*

im-primis, *adv.* (**in**; **primus**), *especially, principally, unusually.*

im-probus, a, um, *adj.* (**in**; **probus**), *not good, bad, poor, wicked, abandoned, vile, base; violent, cruel; shameless, impudent, bold.*

imprōvis-ō, *adv.* (**improvisus**), *on a sudden, suddenly, unexpectedly.*

im-prōvisus, a, um, *adj.* (**in**; **provisus**), *not foreseen, unexpected, sudden.*

im-prūdens, entis, *adj.* (**in**; **prudens,** *prudent*), *not prudent* or *foreseeing; imprudent, inconsiderate.*

imprūdent-ia, æ, *f.* (**imprudens,** *the quality of the*), *want of foresight, knowledge; inadvertency, imprudence, ignorance.*

im-pūbes, eris and **is,** *adj.* (**in**; **pubes**), *not having attained to manhood; under age, youthful; unmarried, chaste, in a state of celibacy.*

im-pugno, I, *a.* (**in**; **pugno**), *to fight against; to attack, assail; to charge.*

impul-sus, a, um, *part.* (**impello**).

impul-sus, ūs, *m.* (**impello,** *the action of*), *a pushing against; an impulse, incitement, instigation.*

impūn-e, *adv.* (**impunis,** *without punishment*), *without punishment, without harm, with impunity.*

impūn-itas, ātis, *f.* (**impunis,** *the state* or *condition of the*), *omission of punishment; freedom from punishment, impunity.*

īmus, a, um, *adj., superl.* of **inferus.**

in, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.*, *in, into, against, towards;* of time, *up to, until, for, into; through; over; among;* with abl., *in; in the time of; upon, on; at; over; within; among; concerning, in regard to.*

inānis, e, *adj.*, *empty, void; vain, useless, idle.*

incaut-ē, *adv.* (**incautus**), *incautiously, inconsiderately.*

in-cautus, a, um, *adj.* (**in**; **cautus** from **caveo**), *incautious, heedless, off one's guard.*

in-cēdo, 3, **cessi, cessum**, *n.*, *to go in; to go, proceed, advance, march; to attack, befall, seize.*

incend-ium, ii, *n.* (**incendo**), *a burning, conflagration, fire.*

in-cen-do, 3, **di, sum**, *a.* (for **in-can-do** from **in**; **can**, *glow*), *to put fire in, get fire to, kindle, burn; to rouse, excite, inflame, stir up.*

in-certus, a, um, *adj.*, *uncertain, unsettled, doubtful, dubious; not trustworthy; unreliable.*

in-cido, 3, **cidi, cāsum**, *n.* (**in**; **cado**), *to fall into; to fall upon, fall among, meet; to fall out, happen, occur.*

in-cīdo, 3, **cīdi, cīsum**, *a.* (**in**; **cædo**), *to cut into; cut off, lop.*

in-cipio, 3, **cēpi, ceptum**, *a.* (**in**; **capio**; *to take in hand*), *to begin, commence, set about; to undertake.*

in-cito, 1, *a.* (**in**; **cito**, *to move rapidly*), *to set in rapid motion; to hasten, urge forward; to incite, urge on, spur on, arouse, encourage;* equo incitato, *at full gallop.*

in-cognitus, a, um, *adj.*, *not examined, untried; unknown.*

in-colo, 3, **colui**, *no sup.*, *a.* or *n.*, *to dwell* or *abide in a place, to inhabit.*

in-columis, e, *adj.* (**in**; **columis**, *safe*), *unimpaired, in good condition, safe, sound, entire, whole.*

incommod-ē, *adv.* (**incommodus**), *inconveniently, unfortunately, unseasonably.*

in-commodum, i, *n.*, *trouble, disadvantage, detriment, injury, fortune; defeat, loss.*

in-commodus, a, um, *adj.*, *inconvenient, unsuitable, unfit, unreasonable, troublesome, unfortunate.*

in-crēdibilis, e, *adj.*, *not to be believed, incredible, extraordinary, unparalleled.*

increp-ito, 1, *n.* or *a.*, *freq.* (**increpo**, *to chide*), *to make a noise; to blame, upbraid loudly, chide, rebuke; to taunt, insult.*

in-cumbo, 3, **cubui, cubitum**, *n.* (**in**; obsolete **cumbo**=**cubo**, *to lie down*), *to lie* or *lean upon; to devote* or *apply one's self to; to exert one's self to; to exert one's self, pay attention to.*

incurs-io, ōnis, *f.* (**incurro**, *the action of*), *a running against; an attack, assault, inroad, invasion.*

incur-sus, ūs, *m.* (**incurro**, *the action of; a running in*), *an incursion, influx; assault, attack.*

in-cūs-o, 1, *a.* (**in, causa**), *to bring a charge against; to accuse, blame, find fault with.*

inde, *adv.* (**is**), *from that place, from there, thence; from that time, after that, thereupon, then.*

indic-ium, ii, *n.* (**indīco**; *a making known*), *an information, discovery, disclosure, evidence; sign, proof, indication.*

in-dico, 1, *a.*, *to make known.*

in-dīco, 3, **dixi, dictum**, *a.*, *to declare publicly, proclaim, announce; to order, enjoin; to impose, appoint, fix.*

indic-tus, a, um, *part.* (**indīco**).

in-dic-tus, a, um, *adj.* (**in**; **dico**), *not said, unsaid, unheard.*

indign-ē, *adv.* (**indignus**), *unworthily, undeservedly; shamefully, dishonorably.*

indign-itas, ātis, *f.* (**indignus**, *the quality* or *state of the*), *unworthiness, shameful conduct, meanness, baseness; insult, disgrace.*

in-dignor, 1, *dep.*, *to consider unworthy*, or *improper; to be indignant at, to disdain.*

in-dignus, a, um, *adj.*, *not worthy, unworthy, unbecoming; disgraceful, shameful.*

in-dīligens, entis, *adj.*, *careless, heedless, negligent.*

indīligen-ter, *adv.* (**indīligens**), *carelessly, heedlessly, negligently.*

indīligent-ia, **æ**, *f.* (**indiligens**, *the quality* or *state of the*), *carelessness*, *heedlessness*, *negligence.*

induciæ, **ārum**, *f. pl.*, *a truce*, *armistice*, *cessation of hostilities.*

in-dūco, 3, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.*, *to lead*, *bring*, or *conduct into* a place; *to introduce; to lead into a thing*, *arouse*, *excite*, *persuade*, *pervail upon; to overspread, overlay*, *cover.*

indulgent-ia, **æ**, *f.* (**indulgens**, *indulgent; the quality of the* **indulgens**), *indulgence*, *gentleness*, *favor*, *clemency.*

indulgeo, 2, **dulsi**, **dultum**, *n.*, *to indulge*, *humor*, *favor*, *be kind to.*

in-duo, 3, **dui**, **dūtum**, *a.* (*to put one's self into*), *to put on;* se induere, *to become entangled in.*

industri-ē, *adv.* (**industrius**, *active*), *diligently*, *actively*, *industriously.*

indutiæ, see **induciæ**.

Indutomarus, **i**, *m.*, a chief among the Treveri.

in-eo, **īre**, **ii**, **itum**, *n.* or *a.*, *to go into*, *enter; begin*, *form*, *contrive.*

in-erm-is, **e**; **-us**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (for **in-arm-is**; from **in** and **arma**), *without* defensive *armor; defenceless*, *unarmed.*

in-ers, **ertis**, *adj.* (**in**; **ars**), *without skill; inactive*, *idle*, *indolent; unmanly.*

infām-ia, **æ**, *f.* (**infāmis**, *of ill report; the quality* or *condition of the* **infamis**), *ill fame*, *ill report; bad repute*, *dishonor*, *disgrace*, *infamy.*

in-fa-ns, **ntis**, *adj.* (**in**; **for** *to speak*), *that cannot speak;* as Noun, *comm. gen.*, *a child*, *infant.*

in-fect-us, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**in**: **facio**), *not made* or *done; unperformed*, *unfinished.*

in-fero, **ferre**, **intuli**, **illātum**, *a. irr.*, *to carry in* or *into; to throw into; to advance; to produce*, *make*, *cause; to bring*, *put* or *place upon;* **causam inferre**, *to assign a reason.*

inferus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *that is below* or *underneath*, *low;* **infimus** or **īmus**, *lowest*, *deepest*, *last; the lowest part.*

infestus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *unsafe*, *insecure; that renders unsafe*, *hostile*, *inimical*, *troublesome*, *dangerous.*

in-ficio, 3, **fēci**, **fectum**, *a.* (**in**; **facio**; *to dip into*), *to dye*, *stain*, *color.*

in-fidēlis, **e**, *adj.*, *that cannot be relied upon*, *not trustworthy*, *unfaithful*, *faithless.*

in-fīgo, 3, **fixi**, **fixum**, *a.*, *to fix* or *drive into; to fasten into.*

infimus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *superl.* of **inferus**.

in-fīnī-tus, **a**, **um**, (**in**; **finio**, *to limit*), *without bounds*, *limitless*, *infinite*, *vast.*

infirm-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**infirmus**, *the quality of the*), *want of strength*, *weakness; want of courage*, *cowardice; want of firmness*, *fickleness*, *inconstancy.*

in-firmus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *weak*, *infirm; sick*, *inconstant*, *fickle*, *light-minded.*

in-flecto, 3, **flexi**, **flexum**, *a.*, *to bend*, *curve; to change*, *alter.*

in-fluo, 3, **fluxi**, **fluxum**, *n.*, *to flow*, or *run into; to empty into.*

in-fodio, 3, **fōdi**, **fossum**, *a.*, *to dig into* (the ground); *to bury.*

infrā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, *below; underneath; below*, *under; smaller than.*

in-gens, **gentis**, *adj.* (*that which is not of* or *goes beyond its kind*), *vast*, *huge*, *prodigious; great*, *mighty*, *strong*, *powerful; remarkable*, *distinguished.*

in-grātus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *unpleasant*, *disagreeable; unthankful*, *ungrateful; unacceptable.*

in-gredior, 3, **gressus sum**, *dep.* (**in**; **gradior**), *to get into; to*

enter; to enter upon, engage in, begin.

inicio, see **injicio**.

inimīc-itia, æ, *f.* (**inimicus**, *the quality of the*), *enmity, hostility.*

in-imīcus, a, um, *adj.* (**in; amicus**), *unfriendly, hostile;* as Noun, *m., a private enemy.*

iniqu-itas, itas, *f.* (**iniquus**, *the quality* or *state of the*), *unevenness; unfavorable position: adverseness, difficulty, hardness; unfairness, injustice.*

in-īquus, a, um, *adj.* (**in; æquus**), *not even; not equal; unfavorable, disadvantageous; unkind, hostile; unfair, unjust; difficult; hard.*

ini-tium, ii, *n.* (**ineo** through *root* **ini**), *a beginning, commencement, origin; element.*

in-jicio, 3, jēci, jectum, *a.* (**in; jacio**), *to throw* or *cast in* or *into; to bring into, inspire, occasion, cause.*

in-jungo, 3, junxi, junctum, *a., to join to, fasten to; to inflict, occasion, bring upon, impose.*

injūri-a, æ, *f.* (**injurius**, *injurious, the thing pertaining to the* **injurius**), *injury, wrong, violence; injustice, insult, affront; damage, harm.*

in-jussū, *m.* (used only in *abl. sing.*), *without orders.*

in-nascor, 3, nātus sum, *dep., to be born in; to arise, have its origin in, grow in.*

innā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**innascor**), *inborn, innate, natural.*

in-nītor, 3, nīsus or **nixus sum,** *dep., to lean* or *rest upon; to support one's self by.*

innix-us, a, um, *part.* (**innitor**).

in-nocens, entis, *adj., not harmful, harmless, inoffensive; blameless, innocent.*

innocent-ia, an, *f.* (**innocens**, *the quality of the*), *harmlessness; blamelessness, innocence.*

inop-ia, æ, *f.* (**inops**, *the quality* or *state of the*), *poverty, need, indigence.*

in-opīna-ns, ntis, *adj.* (**in; opinor**, *to expect*), *not expecting, contrary to expectation, unaware.*

inquam, *def. verb,* § **38**, *b., to say.*

inr, see **irr**.

in-sciens, tis, *adj., without knowledge, unawares, ignorant, stupid, silly.*

in-scient-ia, æ, *f.* (**insciens**, *the state of the*), *want of knowledge, ignorance, inexperience.*

in-scius, a, um, *adj.* (**in; scius**, *knowing*), *not knowing, ignorant, unaware.*

in-sequor, 3, secūtus, *dep., to follow after; to press upon, harass.*

in-sero, 3, serui, sertum, *a., to introduce into, insert into, insert.*

insid-iæ, ārum, *f. pl.* (**insideo**, *to sit in, a taking up a position at a place*), troops who secretly occupy any place that they may thence fall unawares upon the enemy; *an ambush, ambuscade; artifice, plot, snare; treachery.*

insidi-or, 1, *dep.* (**insidiæ**, *to lie in ambush*), *to wait for, watch for, expect; lie in wait, form an ambuscade.*

insign-e, is, *n.* (**insignis**), *a distinctive mark; a mark, token, sign, badge.*

in-sign-is, e, *adj.* (**in; signum**, *that has a mark upon it*), *remarkable, eminent, distinguished, extraordinary.*

in-silio, 4, silui, *no sup.* (**in; salio**, *to leap*), *to leap* or *spring into, to leap upon, spring upon.*

in-simulo, 1, *a.* (*to represent against a person*), *to bring a charge against; to charge, accuse, blame.*

in-sinu-o, 1, *a.* (**in; sinus**, *to put* or *thrust into the bosom*), *to work one's way into; to reach, arrive at, come among.*

in-sisto, 3, stiti, *no sup., n., to set foot upon; to stand, tread, step*

upon; to follow up closely, pursue, press hard upon; to adopt.

insolen-ter, *adv.* (**insolens**, *contrary to custom*), *unusually, excessively, immoderately, insolently.*

in-specto, 1, *a.*, *to look at, view, behold.*

in-stābilis, e, *adj.*, *wavering, unstable, unsteady; fickle, changeable.*

in-sta-r, *n. indecl.* (**in**; **sta** *root of* **sto**; *that which stands in a place*), *an image, statue;* used of *likeness* between two things as an appositive or predicate, *like.*

instīgo, 1, *a.*, *to urge, stimulate, stir up, set on, incite, instigate.*

in-stituo, 3, **ui, ūtum**, *a.* (**in**; **statuo**), *to put, set, place into; to rear, construct, build, erect; to prepare, make ready, furnish, provide; to undertake, begin, commence; to form, arrange; to educate; to fix upon.*

institū-tum, i, *n.* (**instituo**), *custom, habit, practices, manners.*

in-sto, 1, **stiti, stātum**, *n.*, *to stand on,* or *upon; to follow closely up; to pursue; to be present, be near at hand; to approach, draw near; to threaten; to press on.*

instrū-mentum, i, *n.* (**instruo**; *the building* or *constructing thing*), *an implement, tool, utensil, instrument.*

in-struo, 3, **xi, ctum**, *a.* (**in**; **struo**, *to build*), *to put into; build into; to set in order, draw up, arrange;* **instructus**, *furnished, equipped.*

in-suē-fac-tus, a, um, *adj.* (**in**; **sueo**, *to be wont;* **facio**), *accustomed, habituated, trained.*

in-suētus, a, um, *adj.* (**in**; **suētus**, *accustomed*), *unaccustomed, unused to, unacquainted with.*

in-sul-a, æ, *f.* (for **in-sal-a**, from **in**; **salum**; *that which is in the* **salum**, *the sea*), *an island.*

in-super, *adv.*, *above; moreover, besides.*

in-teg-er, gra, grum, *adj.* (for **in-tag-er**, from **in**; **tag**, root of **tango**; *untouched*), *fresh, new, vigorous, not exhausted;* integra loca, *places subject to one's own control.*

in-tego, 3, **texi, tectum**, *a.*, *to cover; to shield, protect, defend.*

intel-lego, 3, **lexi, lectum**, *a.* (**inter**; **lego**; *to choose between*), *to perceive, discern, understand, comprehend, feel; to observe, see.*

in-tendo, 3, **tendi, tentum** and **tensum**, *a.*, *to stretch out, extend, direct towards; to exert one's self, endeavor, strive.*

inten-tus, a, um, *part.* (**intendo**), *stretched; intent upon, attentive to, eager, intent, fixed upon.*

inter, *prep. with acc.*, *between, among, amidst, with; during, while.*

inter-cēdo, 3, **cessi, cessum**, *n.*, *to go* or *come between; to intervene; to lie* or *be between; to intercede, plead for.*

inter-cipio, 3, **cēpi, ceptum**, *a.* (**inter**; **capio**), *to intercept, interrupt, obstruct, block up; to capture, occupy, seize.*

inter-clūdo, 3, **clūsi, clūsum**, *a.* (**inter**; **claudo**), *to stop, close, block up, cut off, hinder; to separate.*

inter-dīco, 3, **dixi, dictum**, *a.*, *to forbid, prohibit, interdict, exclude.*

inter-diu, *adv.*, *during the day, in the daytime, by day.*

inter-dum, *adv.*, *sometimes, occasionally, now and then.*

inter-eā, *adv.*, *meanwhile, in the mean time.*

inter-eo, īre, ii, itum, *n.* (*to go among* things so as to be no longer perceived), *to be lost, perish, go to ruin, die.*

inter-ficio, 3, **fēci, fectum**, *a.* (**inter**; **facio**; *to make some-*

thing to be *between* the parts of a thing so as to separate and break it up), *to destroy, consume; to kill, slay, murder, put to death.*

inter-im, *adv.* (**inter**; **im** = **eum**), *in the mean time, meanwhile.*

interior, **us**, *comp. adj.*, *inner, interior, the inner part of.*

interi-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**intereo**), *destruction, ruin, annihilation.*

inter-jicio, (**jacio**), 3, **jēci**, **jectum**, *a.*, *to throw* or *cast between; to station, draw up between.*

inter-mitto, 3, **misi**, **missum**, *a.* or *n.*, *to put between, interpose; to omit, neglect; to cease, discontinue;* **intermissus**, *past part.*, *not surrounded* or *enclosed by; not occupied by, free from, without;* intermissis passibus quadringentis, *at an interval of* 400 *paces;* intermissis (magistratibus), *excluded from participation, passed over, vacant.*

internec-io, **ōnis**, *f.* (**interneco**, *to kill*), *a massacre, carnage, slaughter, utter destruction, extermination.*

inter-pello, 1, *a.* (*to drive something between* an object and its place of destination), *to hinder, obstruct, molest, disturb; to interrupt.*

inter-pōno, 3, **posui**, **positum**, *a.* *to place* or *set between, interpose, admit; to assign, allege, urge; to bring forward, introduce, propose; to make, excite.*

interpres, **etis**, *com. gen.*, *an agent; negotiator, mediator, interpreter.*

interpret-or, 1, *dep.* (**interpres**), *to expound, explain, interpret.*

inter-rogo, 1, *a.*, *to question, interrogate, ask, inquire.*

inter-rumpo, 3, **rūpi**, **ruptum**, *a.* (**inter**; **rumpo**, *to break*), *to break asunder; break off, interrupt; to break up, break down, destroy.*

inter-scindo, 3, **scidi**, **scissum**, *a.*, *to cut* or *tear asunder; to cut through* or *apart; to cut down, destroy.*

inter-sum, **esse**, **fui**, *n. irr.*, *to be between; to be present, attend, assist in;* **interest**, *impers.*, *it interests, concerns, is important.*

inter-vallum, **i**, *n.* (**inter**; **vallum**, *an intrenchment; the space between the mounds* or *ramparts of a camp* and *the soldiers' tents*), *space between, interval, distance.*

inter-venio, 4, **vēni**, **ventum**, *n.* (*to come between*), *to come up, arrive, take place, happen, occur.*

interven-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**intervenio**), *a coming up, arrival; intervention, aid, interposition.*

in-texo, 3, **texui**, **textum**, *a.* (**in**; **texo**, *to weave*), *to weave in* or *into; to embroider, interweave; surround, cover, entwine.*

intoleran-ter, *adv.* (**intolerans**, *impatient*), *immoderately, excessively, intensely, violently.*

intrā, *prep.* with *acc.*, *on the inside, within, in, during.*

in-trītus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**in**; **tero**, *to rub; not rubbed*), *not worn out, not exhausted.*

intrō, *adv.*, *within, in, to the inside.*

intro, 1, *a.*, *to go into, enter, penetrate.*

intrō-dūco, 3, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.* *to lead* or *bring into* a place; *to conduct into; to introduce.*

intro-eo, **īre**, **ii**, **itum**, *n. irr.*, *to go within; to enter.*

introi-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**introeo**, *the action of*), *a going within, entering; entrance, access.*

intrō-mitto, 3, **mīsi**, **missum**, *a.* *to send within; to let in; to introduce; to invite, summon; cause to enter, receive, admit.*

intro-rsus, *adv.* (contracted from **intro-versus**), *towards the inside, inwardly, within, into the interior, inland.*

intrō-rumpo, 3, **rūpi**, **ruptum**, *a.*,

to break or *burst into; to break in, enter by force.*

in-tueor, 2, **tuitus sum**, *dep.*, *to look towards, at* or *upon; to behold, see; to look down to.*

in-tus, *adv.* (**in**), *on the inside; within.*

in-ūsitātus, a, um, *adj.*, *unusual, uncommon, extraordinary.*

in-ūtilis, e, *adj.*, *useless, unprofitable.*

in-venio, 4, **vēni, ventum**, *a.*, *to come upon, light upon, find, meet with; to find out, devise, discover, contrive.*

inven-tor, ōris, *m.* (**invenio**), *a finder out, contriver, inventor, author.*

in-veterasco, 3, **veterāvi**, *no sup.* **in**; **veterasco**, *to grow old*), *to be of long standing, continue a long time, grow old, become established; to settle.*

in-vicem, *adv.* (**in, vicis**, *change*), *by turns, alternately, one after the other; mutually, one another, each other.*

in-victus, a, um, *adj.*, *unconquered, unvanquished; invincible.*

in-video, 2, **vīdi, vīsum**, *a.*, *to look towards; to look askance, with envy; to envy.*

invi?-ia, æ, *f.* (**invidus**, *an envier; the quality of the* **invidus**), *envy, jealousy, grudge, ill-will, hatred, malice, unpopularity.*

in-violā-tus, a, um, *adj.* (**in; violo**), *unhurt, uninjured; inviolable, sacred.*

invī-sus, a, um, *part.* (**invideo**), *envied, odious.*

invīto, 1, *a.*, *to ask, beg, request, invite, summon; to allure, entice, attract, tempt.*

invītus, a, um, *adj.*, *not willing, unwilling, reluctant;* **se invito**, *against his will.*

i-pse, a, um, *pron. demonstr.* (for **is-pse**; from **is** and suffix **pse**), *himself, herself, itself; he, she, it; very, precisely.*

īra, æ, *f.*, *anger, wrath, rage, ire.*

īrācund-ia, æ, *f.* (**iracundus**; *the state* or *condition of the*), *great anger, irascibility; anger, wrath, rage.*

īrā-cundus, a, um, *adj.* (**irascor**, *to be angry*), *prone to anger, irascible, irritable, passionate.*

ir-rīdeo, 2, **rīsi, rīsum**, *n.* or *a.* (**in; rideo**, *to laugh*), *to laugh at, ridicule.*

ir-rīdiculē, *adv.* (**in; ridicule**, *laughably*), *unwittily, without humor.*

ir-rumpo, 3, **rūpi, ruptum**, *act.* (**in; rumpo**, *to break*), *to break into, rush into; to invade; to force one's way into; enter by storm.*

irrup-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**irrumpo**, *the action of*), *a bursting* or *rushing into a place; an invasion; attack.*

is, ea, id, *pron. demonstr.*, *this, that; he, she, it; such;* **eo**, *on this account, because;* **eo**, with comparatives, *the.*

is-te, ta, tud, *pron. demonstr.* (**is**; suffix **te**), *this of yours; this, that; that fellow, that thing* (used with contempt).

ita, *adv.*, *in this way; so, thus, to such a degree.*

Italia, æ, *f.*, *Italy.*

ita-que, *conj.*, *and thus, and so, hence, therefore, accordingly.*

item, *adv.*, *so, even so; in like manner, likewise, also.*

i-ter, itineris, *n.* (**i**, root of **eo**), *a going; a journey, march; way, road, route; the right of way.*

iterum, *adv.*, *besides, further; anew, again, a second time:* semel atque iterum, *again and again, repeatedly.*

Itius, ii, *m.*, a seaport of N. Gaul (mod. *Boulogne*).

J.

jaceo, 2, **ui, jacitum**, *n.*, *to lie, lie down; lie dead.*

jacio, 3, **jēci**, **jactum**, *a.*, *to cast*, *throw*, *hurl*, *fling*; *to construct by throwing up*; *to throw up*, *construct*.

jac-to, 1, *a.*, *freq.* (**jacio**), *to throw*, *fling*, *toss*, *cast*, *hurl*; *to speak* or *make mention of*; *to agitate*, *discuss*, *examine*, *talk about*; *to toss about*.

jac-tūra, **æ**, *f.* (**jacio**, *the action of*), *a throwing away*; *loss*, *damage*, *hurt*, *detriment*, *sacrifice*.

jac-ulum, **i**, *n.* (**jacio**; *involuntary subject of the action of* **jacio**), *that which is cast* or *thrown*; *a missile*, *dart*, *javelin*.

jam, *adv.*, *now*, *already*, *at length*; with a negative, *no longer*; *indeed*, *truly*; **jam** . . . **jam**, *now* . . . *now*.

juba, **æ**, *f.*, *the flowing hair* (on the neck) *of an animal*; *the mane*.

jubeo, 2, **jussi**, **jussum**, *a.*, *to command*, *order*, *bid* (this verb with its negative **veto** governs the *inf.* with subject *acc.*, whereas other verbs of commanding regularly govern the *subj.* with **ut** or **ne**).

jūdic-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**judico**), *a judging*; *a legal trial*; *a judgment*, *trial*; *a sentence*, *decision*, *opinion*; *the power of judging*, *judgment*, *discernment*.

jū-dico, 1, *a.* (**jus**; **dīco**), *to point out* or *declare what is law*; *to judge*; *to pronounce*, *decide*, *determine*; *to deem*, *consider*, *think*.

jug-um, **i**, *n.* (**jungo**, *the joining thing*), *a yoke*; *the yoke* (formed by a spear fastened to the top of two other spears set upright in the ground, under which a vanquished force was made to pass in token of subjection); *the summit of a hill*, *ridge*, *height*.

jū-mentum, **i**, *n.* (for **jug-mentum**; from **jungo**, *the yoked animal*), *a beast for drawing*; *draught-animal*; *beast of burden*.

junc-tūra, **æ**, *f.* for **jung-tura**; from **jungo**, *a joining*), *a joint*, *union*, *junction*.

jungo, 3, **junxi**, **junctum**, *a.*, *to join*, *unite*, *bind*, *fasten*; *to connect together*, *fasten together*.

jūnior, **ius**, *adj. comp.* (**juvenis**).

Jūnius, **ii**, *m.*, I. *Decimus Junius Brutus*, see **Brutus**; II. **Quintus**, a Spaniard who served Cæsar.

Juppiter, **Jovis**, *m.*, *Jupiter*.

Jūra, **æ**, *m.*, a chain of mountains extending from the Rhine to the Rhone.

jū-ro, 1, *n.* (akin to root **ju**, *to join* or *bind*, *to bind one's self morally*), *to swear*, *take an oath*; *to promise under oath*.

jū-s, **jūris**, *n.* (akin to root **ju**, *to join*; *that which morally joins together*), *law*, *right*, *justice*; *power*, *authority*.

jus-jūra-ndum, **jurisjurandi**, *n.* (**jus**; **juro**; *a right to be sworn to*), *an oath*.

jus-sū, *m.* (only in *abl. sing.*; **jubeo**), *by command*.

just-itia, **æ**, *f.* (**justus**, *the quality* or *condition of the*), *justice*, *uprightness*.

jus-tus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (for **jur-tus**; from **jus**; *provided with* **jus**), *just*, *upright*, *proper*, *fair*, *customary*, *appropriate*.

juvenis, **is**, *adj.*, *com. gen.*, *young*, *youthful*; as Noun, *com. gen.*, *a young person* (between 17 and 45 or 46 years of age).

juven-tus, **tūtis**, *f.* (**juvenis**, *the state* or *condition of the*), *youth*, *the age of youth*; *the youth*, *young persons*, *young men*.

juvo, 1, **jūvi**, **jūtum**, *a.*, *to help*, *aid*, *assist*.

juxtā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, *near by*, *close to*, *by the side of*; *near to*, *near*.

K.

Kalendæ, ārum, *f. pl.*, *the first day of the Roman month.*

L.

Laberius, ii, *m.*, *Quintus Laberius Durus*, a military tribune.
Labiēnus, ī, *m.*, *Titus Attius Labienus*, a lieutenant of Cæsar.
lăbor, 3, lapsus sum, *dep.*, *to fall down, slip down; to err, commit a fault, make a mistake; to fail in duty.*
labor, ōris, *m.*, *labor, toil, exertion, work; hardship, fatigue; distress, trouble.*
labōr-o, 1, *n.* **(labor),** *to toil, labor, make exertions; to suffer, be distressed; to be in danger* or *difficulty.*
lăbrum, i, *n.*, *a lip; the edge* or *rim.*
lac, lactis, *n.*, *milk.*
lacesso, 3, essīvi, or **essii,** or **essi, essītum,** *a.*, *to attack, assail, assault; to exasperate, enrage, provoke; to stimulate.*
lăcrima, æ, *f.*, *a tear.*
lăcrim-o, 1, *n.*, *to shed tears, weep, cry.*
lacus, ūs, *m.*, *a lake.*
lædo, 3, læsi, læsum, *a.*, *to strike forcibly; to hurt, pain, injure, violate; to annoy, offend, displease.*
lætā-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(lætor,** *to rejoice; the action of* **lætor),** *a rejoicing, joy, delight.*
læt-itia, æ, *f.* **(lætus,** *the quality* or *condition of the*), *joy, joyfulness, gladness, delight.*
lætus, a, um, *adj.*, *joyful, glad, delighted.*
languid-ē, *adv.* **(languidus),** *in a weak* or *spiritless manner; without spirit; faintly, slowly, sluggishly.*
langu-ĭdus, a, um, *adj.* **(langueo,** *to be weak*), *weak, languid, feeble, faint; dull, inactive, sluggish.*
langu-or, ōris, *m.* **(langueo,** *to be weak*), *weakness, faintness; inertness, idleness; feebleness, lassitude.*
lapis, idis, *m.*, *a stone.*
laqueus, i, *m.*, *a noose.*
larg-ior, 4, ītus sum, *dep.* **(largus,** *abundant*), *to give bountifully; to bestow, distribute, impart, supply; to bribe.*
larg-iter, *adv.* **(largus,** *abundant*), *abundantly, to a great extent, very much.*
largī-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(largior,** *the action of*), *a giving freely; a bestowing; bribery, corruption; generosity, liberality.*
lass-itūdo, inis, *f.* **(lassus,** *weary; the condition* or *state of the* **lassus),** *faintness, weariness, heaviness, fatigue.*
lāt-ē, *adv.* **(latus),** *widely, extensively;* **longe lateque,** *far and wide.*
lat-ēbra, æ, *f.* **(lateo),** *a hiding* or *lurking-place, retreat; subterfuge, pretence.*
lateo, 2, ui, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to be* or *lie hid; to be concealed; to lurk; to be unknown, escape notice.*
lāt-itūdo, inis, *f.* **(latus,** *the quality of the*), *breadth, width, extent, size.*
Latobrīgi, ōrum, *m.*, a people of Gaul dwelling near the Helvetii.
lătro, ōnis, *m.*, *a robber, brigand, highwayman.*
lătrōcin-ium, ii, *n.* **(latrocinor,** *to rob*), *robbing, highway robbery, plundering.*
lātus, a, um, *adj.*, *broad, wide, spacious, large.*
latus, eris, *n.*, *the side; flank* (of an army), *wing* (of an army).
lā-tus, a, um, *part.* **(fero).**
laud-o, 1, *a.* **(laus),** *to praise, extol, commend, laud.*
laus, laudis, *f.*, *praise, commendation, good report, fame, honor, merit, excellence, worth, repute.*

lavo, 1 and 3, **lavāvi** and **lāvi**, **lautum**, **lōtum**, and **lavātum**, *a.*, *to wash, bathe; in pass.* with reflexive force, *to wash one's self, to bathe.*

lax-o, 1, *a.* (**laxus**, *loose*), *to unloose, unfasten; to relax; to extend, stretch out; to open, leave a space between.*

lec-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**lĕgo**).

lēgā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**lēgo**, **āre**, *the action of; the sending of an ambassador*), *an embassy, legation; ambassadors.*

lēgā-tus, **i**, *m.* (**lēgo**, **āre**), *an ambassador, deputy, delegate; a lieutenant.*

leg-io, **ōnis**, *f.* (**lēgo**, **ere**: *a levying*), *a legion*, consisting of 10 cohorts of foot soldiers, and 300 cavalry, making in all between 4,200 and 6,000 men.

legiōn-ārius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**legio**), *of* or *belonging to a legion, legionary.*

lēgo, 1, *a.*, *to send, depute; to send as ambassador.*

lego, 3, **lēgi**, **lectum**, *a.*, *to gather, collect; to choose, select, pick out; to levy, raise, enlist; to read.*

Lemannus, **i**, *m.*, *Lake Geneva.*

Lemovīces, **um**, *m. pl.*, I, a people of Gallia Celtica; II. an Armoric tribe.

lēnis, **e**, *adj.*, *soft, smooth, gentle, mild; gradually rising, sloping.*

lēn-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**lenis**, *the quality* or *state of the*), *softness, smoothness; gentleness; quietness; mildness, lenity.*

lēn-iter, *adv.* (**lenis**), *moderately, gently; gradually, slowly, softly.*

Lepontii, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a Gallic tribe who dwelt among the Alps.

lepus, **oris**, *m.* and *epicene*, *a hare.*

Leuci, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

Levæi, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

levis, **e**, *adj.*, *light, swift; slight, trifling, unimportant, trivial; fickle, inconstant; inconsiderate.*

lev-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**levis**, *the quality* or *state of the*), *lightness, fickleness, inconstancy, frivolity, levity, capriciousness.*

lev-o, 1, *a.* (**levis**), *to make light, lighten, diminish; to console, comfort, relieve, aid, assist.*

lex, **lēgis**, *f.* (= **leg-s** from **lĕgo**; *that which is read*), *a law, enactment, decree; a regulation, rule.*

Lexovii, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

libent-er, *adv.* (**libens**, *willing*), *willingly, cheerfully, gladly, with pleasure.*

līber, **era**, **erum**, *adj.*, *free, unimpeded, unrestrained, independent.*

līberāl-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**liberalis**, *noble; the quality of the* **liberalis**), *generosity, liberality, kindness; gift, present.*

līberāl-iter, *adv.* (**liberalis**, *noble*), *nobly, generously, bountifully, liberally.*

līber-ē, *adv.* (**liber**), *freely, openly, unreservedly, without restraint, boldly.*

līber-i, **ōrum**, *m. pl.* (**līber**), *children.*

līber-o, 1, *a.* (**līber**), *to make* or *set free; to free, liberate, manumit; to release, extricate.*

līber-tas, **ātis**, *f.* (**līber**, *the state* or *condition of the*), *freedom, liberty; boldness; independence.*

lībr-īlis, **e**, *adj.* (**libra**, *a pound*), *weighing a pound;* **funda librilis**, *a sling for throwing stones of a pound in weight.*

licent-ia, **æ**, *f.* (**licens**, *bold; the condition* or *state of the* **licens**), *freedom, liberty; boldness, lawlessness, presumption, license.*

liceor, 2, **licitus sum**, *dep.*, *to bid* (at an auction).

licet, 2, *impersonal*, *it is allowable, allowed, permitted; one may* or *can.*

licet, *conj.*, *even if*, *although*.
Liger, eris, *m.*, the river *Loire*.
lignā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**lignor**, *to fetch wood; the action of* **lignor**), *a fetching*, *obtaining* or *procuring wood* (for fuel).
lignā-tor, ōris, *m.* (**lignor**), *a wood-cutter*, *one sent to cut* or *procure wood.*
lignum, i, *n.*, *wood*, *fire-wood.*
ligula, see **lingula.**
Ligures, um, *m. pl.*, an Italian people in Gallia Cisalpina.
lilium, ii, *n.*, *a lily;* a military defence, consisting of several rows of pits, in which stakes were planted that rose only 4 inches above the surface of the ground.
lin-ea, æ, *f.* (**linum**), *a string made of hemp; a line; a row; a boundary line.*
Lingones, um, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
lingua, æ, *f*, *the tongue; language, speech.*
ling-ula, æ, *f.*, *dim.* (**lingua**), *a tongue of land.*
linter, tris, *f.* (*m.* occasionally), *a boat*, *skiff*, *wherry*.
līnum, i, *n.*, *flax*, *linen.*
lis, lītis, *n.*, *a strife*, *dispute*, *quarrel; the matter in dispute.*
Liscus, i, *m.*, a magistrate of the Ædui.
Litavicus, i, *m.*, a nobleman of the Ædui.
lītera (**litt**), **æ**, *f.*, *a letter* (of the alphabet); in *pl.*, *an epistle*, *letter*, *despatches.*
lītus, ŏris, *n.*, *the sea-shore*, *sea-side*, *coast*, *beach.*
locus, i, *m.*, *a place;* (in *pl.*, **loci** or **loca**, **loci** = *single places;* **loca** = *places connected with each other*, *regions*), *part*, *position; spot*, *locality; occasion*, *opportunity; condition*, *station*, *rank.*
long-ē, *adv.* (**longus**), *in length; far off*, *far away; widely*, *greatly*, *much;* longe lateque, *far and wide.*
long-inq-uus, a, um, *adj.* (for **long-hinc-uus**; from **longus**; **hinc**), *far off*, *distant*, *removed*, *remote; long*, *of long duration*, *long continued.*
long-itūdo, inis, *f.* (**longus**, *the quality of the*), *length.*
longurius, ii, *m.*, *a long pole.*
longus, a, um, *adj.*, *long; far off*, *remote*, *distant; continuing long*, *of long duration.*
loquor, 3, **locūtus sum**, *dep.*, *to speak*, *talk*, *say*, *tell*, *utter*, *mention*, *name.*
lōr-īca, æ, *f.* (**lōrum**, *a thong*, *a thing made of thongs*), *a cuirass* or *corselet* (made of leathern thongs), *a coat-of-mail; breast-work*, *parapet.*
Lucanius, ii, *m.*, *Quintus*, a Roman centurion.
Luctērius, ii, *m.*, one of the Lucteri.
lūdus, i, *m.*, *a play*, *game*, *pastime;* in *pl.*, *public games*, *plays*, *shows.*
Lugotorix, igis, *m.*, a noble of the Britons.
lūmen, inis, *n.* (for **luc-men**, from **lux**, *that which shines* or *is bright*), *light; a light*, *torch.*
lū-na, æ, *f.* (for **luc-na**; from **luceo**, *the shining one*), *the moon.*
Lutētia, æ, *f.*, a town on the Seine now *Paris.*
lu-tum, i, *n.* (**luo**, *that which is overflowed*), *mud*, *mire.*
lux, lūcis, *f.* (=**luc-s** from **luceo**, *to shine*, *that which shines*), *light*, *splendor*, *brightness; the light of day*, *day-light.*
luxur-ia, æ, *f.* (**luxus**, *excess*, through an obsolete *adj.*, **luxuris**), *luxury*, *debauchery*, *extravagance*, *excess.*

M.

māceria, æ, *f.*, *an inclosure*, *wall.*
māchinā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**machinor**, *to contrive*, *the action of* **machi-**

nor), *a contriving; a machine, engine.*
mæ, see **mœ.**
Magetōbria, **æ**, *f.*, a town near the confluence of the Ognon and Saône.
ma-gis, *adv.*, *more, more completely, in a higher degree, rather.*
magistr-ātus, **ūs**, *m.* (**magister**, *a master, the office of* **magister**), *magistracy; officer.*
magn-i-fic-us, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**magnus**; **facio**), *noble, distinguished, eminent; splendid, magnificent, grand.*
magn-itūdo, **inis**, *f.* (**magnus**, *the state* or *quality of the*), *greatness, size, magnitude; great numbers; power, strength.*
magn-opere, *adv.* (**magnus**; **opus**, *with great toil*), *very much, greatly, exceedingly, particularly.*
mag-nus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (*comp.* **major**; *sup.*, **maximus**; root, **mag**), *great, large, extensive, spacious; important, powerful, mighty;* major natu, *older;* maximus natu, *oldest;* majores, *ancestors.*
māj-estas, **ātis**, *f.* (**maj-us**, *great, the quality* or *condition of the* **majus**), *honor, dignity, excellence, splendor, majesty.*
maj-or, **us**, *adj.*, *comp.* (**magnus**).
malacia, **æ**, *f.*, *a calm at sea, a dead calm.*
mal-e, *adv.* (**malus**), *badly, not well, ill; unfortunately, adversely, unsuccessfully.*
male-fic-ium, **ii**, **n.** (**male**; **facio**, *a doing evil*), *an evil deed, offence, crime; mischief, hurt, harm.*
Mallius, **ii**, *m.*, *Lucius*, proconsul of Gallia Ulterior, 78 B.C.
mā-lo, **malle**, **mālui**, *a. irr.* (contracted from **mag-volo**; from root **mag**; **volo**, *to have a great desire for*), *to choose rather, prefer.*
mal-um, **i**, *n.* (**malus**), *an evil, misfortune, calamity, adversity.*
malus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *bad, evil, wicked; destructive, injurious.*
mālus, **i**, *m.*, *a must; a pole.*
mandā-tum, **i**, *n.* (**mando**, *a thing enjoined*), *a charge, order, injunction, command.*
man-do, 1, *a.* (**manus**; **do**, *to put into one's hand*), *to enjoin, order, command; to commission, to bid;* se fugæ mandare, *to take to flight.*
Mandubii, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
Mandubratius, **ii**, *m.*, a chief of the British tribe of Trinobantes.
māne, *neut. indecl.*, *the morning, morn;* as *adv.*, *in the morning.*
maneo, 2, **mansi**, **mansum**, *n.*, *to stay, remain, stop, tarry; to continue, last, endure; to abide by.*
manipul-āris, **e**, *adj.* (**manipulus**), *of* or *belonging to a company;* in *pl.*, as *noun*, *soldiers of the same company, comrades.*
man-i-pulus (**plus**), **i**, *m.* (**manus**; **pleo**, *to fill, the thing filling the hand*), *a handful;* because in early times the standard of a company of soldiers consisted of a pole surmounted by a *handful* or small bundle of hay or straw; hence *a certain number of soldiers belonging to the same company; a company, troop.*
mansuē-fio, **fieri**, **factus sum**, *pass.* (**mansuetus**, *tame;* **facio**), *to be tamed.*
mans-uē-tudo, **inis**, *f.* (**mansuetus**, *mild*), *mildness, gentleness.*
manus, **ūs**, *f.*, *a hand; an armed force, band of troops; art; power;* in manibus, *near at hand.*
Marcomanni, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a German people between the Rhine and Danube.
Marcus, **i**, *m.*, a Roman prænomen.
mare, **is**, *n.*, *the sea.*
mar-itimus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**mare**), *of* or *belonging to the sea, maritime, sea; bordering on the sea.*

Marius, ii, *m.*, *Caius*, a Roman general; was seven times consul; conquered the Cimbri and Teutones at Æquæ Sextiæ and Verçellæ.

Mars, Martis, *m.*, *God of war; war, battle;* marti æquo, *with drawn battle.*

mas, maris, *m.*, *a male.*

matara, æ, *f.* (a Celtic word), *a javelin, pike.*

māter, tris, *f.*, *mother, matron.*

māteria, æ, *f.* (also **materies, iēi,** *f.*; **mater**), *matter, material; wood, timber,* &c., for building.

māteri-or, 1, *no perf. dep.* (**materia**), *to fell* or *procure wood.*

Matisco, ōnis, *f.*, a town of the Ædui on the Arar.

māter-familias, matris-familias, *f.*, *the mistress of a house, matron.*

mātr-imōnium, ii, *n.* (**mater,** *that which belongs to a*), *wedlock, marriage, matrimony;* in matrimonium ducere, *to marry* (used only of males).

Mātrona, æ, *f.*, the *Marne.*

mātūr-ē, *adv.* (**maturus**), *seasonably, at the proper time; speedily, quickly, soon.*

mātūr-esco, 3, **maturui,** *no sup.*, *n. inch.* (**maturo**), *to become ripe; to ripen, come to maturity.*

mātūr-o, 1, *a.* and *n.* (**maturus**), *to make ripe, hasten, make haste.*

mātūrus, a, um, *adj.*, *ripe, mature; seasonable, timely; early; proper, right, fit, suitable.*

maxim-ē, *adv.* (**maximus**), *in the highest degree, especially, very; mainly, principally.*

maximus, a, um, *adj.* (**magnus**).

Maximus, i, *m.*, see *Fabius.*

medeor, 2, *no perf., dep., to heal, cure, remedy; relieve, correct, provide against, take care.*

mediō-cris, e, *adj.* (**medius**), *middling, ordinary, tolerable.*

mediōcr-iter, *adv.* (**mediocris**), *moderately, tolerably, in a moderate* or *ordinary degree.*

Mediomatrici, ōrum or **ces, um,** *pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

medi-terr-āneus, a, um, *adj.* (**medius, terra**), *of* or *belonging to the middle of the earth; midland, inland, mediterranean, remote from the sea.*

medius, a, um, *adj.*, *that is in the middle* or *midst, middle, mid, in the middle of; intervening.*

Meldi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, or **Meldæ, ārum,** *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

melior, ius, *adj. comp.* (**bonus**).

melius, *adv. comp.* (**bene**).

Melodūnum, i, *n.*, a town of Gallia Celtica.

membrum, i, *n.*, *a limb; part, portion, division.*

memini, isse, *a.* and *n.*, *dep.*, § **38,** *c.*, *to remember, recollect, bear in mind.*

memor, oris, *adj.*, *mindful, remembering.*

memor-ia, æ, *f.* (**memor,** *the quality* or *state of the*), *memory, recollection, remembrance; period of recollection, time of remembrance, time.*

Menapii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

mendāc-ium, ii, *n.* (**mendax,** *prone to lying*), *untruthfulness; a lie, falsehood.*

mens, mentis, *f.*, *the mind, understanding; feelings, disposition; reason, judgment, intellect; courage, heart, soul.*

mensis, is, *m.*, *a month.*

men-sūra, æ, *f.* (**metior,** *the action of*), *a measuring, measure.*

men-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**men,** root of **memine**), *a mentioning, mention.*

mercā-tor, ōris, *m.* (**mercor,** *to trade*), *a trader, merchant.*

mercā-tūra, æ, *f.* (**mercor,** *to trade*), *trade, traffic, commerce.*

mer-ce-s, ēdis, *f.* (for **merc-ced-s,** from **merx; cedo;** *the thing coming as* or *for gain*), *hire, pay, wages, salary, reward.*

Mercurius, ii, *m., Mercury,* the messenger of the Gods.

mereo, 2, **ui, itum,** *a.* and n. and **mereor,** 2, *dep., to get, gain, acquire, obtain; to deserve, merit, to serve.*

meridi-ānus, a, um, *adj.* (**meri-dies**), *of* or *belonging to mid-day, noon.*

merī-dies, iēi, *m.* (for **medi-dies;** from **medius; dies**), *midday, noon.*

merit-ō, *adv.* (**meritus,** *deserving*), *deservedly, justly, according to desert.*

mer-itum, i, *n.* (**mereo;** *that which deserves* or *merits something from* a person), *a service, kindness, benefit, favor; desert.*

Messāla, æ, *m., Marcus Valerius Messala,* consul 61 B.C.

mētior, 4, **mensus sum,** *dep., to measure, distribute* by measure, *deal out.*

meto, 3, **messui, messum,** *a., to mow, reap; to gather in, harvest.*

Mettius, ii, *m., Marcus,* a friend of Ariovistus.

metu-o, 3, **ui, ūtum,** *a.* and *n.* (**metus**), *to fear, dread.*

metus, ūs, *m., fear, dread, anxiety, apprehension, terror.*

me-us, a, um, *pron. pers.* (**me**), *my, mine.*

miles, itis, *com. gen., a soldier, foot-soldier, private; infantry.*

mīlit-āris, e, *adj.* (**miles**), *of* or *belonging to a soldier, military; warlike, martial.*

mīlit-ia, æ, *f.* (**milito,** *to be a soldier; the serving as a soldier*), *military service, warfare;* **militiæ,** (locative), *abroad, in the field.*

mille, *num. adj. indecl., a thousand,* as Noun found in the *nom.* and *acc. sing.,* **mille,** in the *pl.* **milia, ium,** *n., a thousand;* followed by *partitive gen.,* as milia passuum, 1000 paces, i. e. *one mile.*

Minerva, æ, *f., Minerva,* goddess of wisdom.

minim-ē, *adv.* (**minimus**), *least, not at all, by no means.*

minimus, a, um, *adj. superl.* (**parvus**), *least;* quam minimus, *the least possible.*

minor, us, *adj. comp.* (**parvus**), *less, smaller;* minor natu, *younger.*

Minucius, ii, *m., Lucius Minucius Basilus,* a lieutenant of Cæsar.

min-uo, 3, **ui, ūtum,** *a.* and *n.* (root **min; minor**), *to make less, reduce, diminish; to remove, settle, put an end to; to weaken, impair; to grow small, lessen, diminish, ebb.*

min-us, *adv.* (**minor**), *less, not.*

mīror, 1, *dep., to admire, wonder at, be amazed at.*

mīr-us, a, um, *adj.* (**miror**), *wonderful, marvellous, astonishing, extraordinary.*

miser, era, erum, *adj., wretched, unfortunate, pitiable, miserable, lamentable.*

misericord-ia, æ, *f.* (**misericors,** *pitiful; the quality of the* **misericors**), *tender-heartedness, pity, compassion, mercy.*

miser-or, 1, *dep.* (**miser,** *to be wretched for,* or *account of,* some person or thing), *to lament, deplore, bewail; pity, commiserate.*

mis-sus, ūs, *m.* (**mitto,** *the action of*), *a sending, sending away, despatching.*

mīt-e, *adv.* (**mītis,** *mild*), *mildly, softly, gently, in a gentle manner.*

mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum,** *a., to let go, send, despatch; to dismiss, break up; to throw, cast, hurl, launch; to let go, release, dismiss.*

mō-bilis, e, *adj.* (for **mov-bilis;** from **moveo**), *that may* or *can be moved; easily moved, movable; changeable, fickle, inconstant.*

mōbil-itas, ātis, *f.* (**mobilis,** *the quality of the*), *changeableness, fickleness, inconstancy; speed, rapidity, quickness.*
mōbil-iter, *adv.* (**mobilis**), *with rapid motion, rapidly, quickly, readily.*
mod-eror, 1, *dep.* (**modus**), *to fix a measure* or *standard to; to restrict, regulate, moderate, manage, direct.*
modest-ia, æ, *f.* (**modestus,** *modest, the quality of the* **modestus**), *modesty, unassuming conduct, propriety, honor, obedience* (ready).
modo, *adv., only, merely, but, just, even;* non modo . . . sed etiam, *not only . . . but also;* modo . . . modo, *now . . . now, sometimes . . . sometimes.*
modus, i, *m., a measure, extent, quantity; bounds, limit; way, manner, method, mode.*
mœnia, ium, *n. pl., defensive walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls; fortifications, defences; a walled town.*
mœs-tus, a, um, *adj.* (**mœreo,** *to grieve*), *sad, sorrowful, afflicted, dejected, melancholy.*
mōles, is, *f., a huge mass, huge bulk, massive structure; a mole, dam, dike.*
molest-ē, *adv.* (**molestus,** *troublesome*), *in a troublesome way; annoyingly;* moleste ferre, *to be annoyed, vexed* or *troubled.*
mōlī-mentum, i, *n.* (**mōlior,** *to toil*), *effort, exertion, endeavor.*
mole-tus, a, um, *part.* (**molo**).
moll-io, 4, *a.* (**mollis**), *to make soft, soften, make gentle.*
mol-lis, (e, *adj.* (for **mov-lis**; from **moveo,** *that may* or *can be moved*), *easily moved, weak, feeble; gentle, sloping, not steep.*
moll-ities, iēi, *f.* (**mollis,** *the state* or *quality* or *condition of the*), *pliancy, flexibility; weakness, feebleness, timidity, irresolution.*
molo, 3, **ui, itum,** *a., to grind, crush.*
mō-mentum, i, *n.* (for **mov-mentum**; from **moveo,** *the moving thing*), *weight, influence, importance, moment.*
Mona, æ, *f., the isle of Man.*
moneo, 2, **ui, itum,** *a., to remind, put in mind; to admonish, advise, warn; to teach, instruct, tell, inform.*
mon-s, tis, *m.* (for **min-s**; from **mineo,** *to project, the projecting thing*), *a mountain, mount.*
mora, æ, *f., a delay, hindrance, obstacle.*
morbus, i, *m., a sickness, disease, disorder, illness, malady.*
Morini, ōrum, *m. pl.,* a people of Gallia Belgica.
morior, 3, **mortuus sum** (*inf.* **morīri,** *occasionally*), *dep., to die.*
Moritasgus, i, *m.,* chief of the Senones.
mor-or, 1, *dep.* (**mora**), *to stay, tarry, delay, linger; to retard, cause to delay, hinder.*
mors, tis, *f.* (**morior**), *death.*
mos, mōris, *m., usage, custom, fashion, wont, character, practice.*
Mosa, æ, *m., the Meuse.*
mō-tus, ūs, *m.* (for **mov-tus**; from **moveo,** *the action of* **moveo**), *a moving; a movement, revolt, rising, rebellion; tumult, commotion.*
moveo, 2, **mōvi, mōtum,** *a., to move, set in motion; to affect, influence; to excite, occasion, call forth; to break up, remove.*
mulcto, see **multo.**
mulier, ieris, *f., a woman, female, wife.*
mūl-io, ōnis, *m.* (**mūlus,** *one having a mule*), *a mule-driver.*
mult-itūdo, inis, *f.* (**multus,** *the quality, state,* or *condition of the*), *a great number, crowd, multitude; the crowd, populace, common people.*

mult-ō, *adv.* (**multus**), *much*, *by far*, *greatly*.
mult-o (**muloto**), 1, *a.* (**multa**, *a fine*), *to fine*, *impose a fine; to punish*.
mult-um, *adv.* (**multus**), *much*, *greatly*, *very much*, *especially*.
multus, a, **um**, *adj.*, *much;* in *pl.*, *many*, *numerous*, *frequent; many a;* ad multam noctem, *to late at night;* multo die, *late in the day*.
mūlus, i, *m.*, *a mule*.
Mūnātius, **ii**, *m.*, *Lucius Munatius Plancus*, a lieutenant of Cæsar.
mundus, **i**, *m.*, *the universe*, *world*.
mūnī-mentum, **i**, *n.* (**mūnio**, *that which defends* or *fortifies*), *a military work*, *rampart*, *fortification*, *protection*.
mūn-io, 4, *a.* (**mœnia**), *to build a wall*, *fortify*, *defend by a wall*, *protect*, *defend*, *secure*, *guard*, *cover*.
munī-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**munio**, *the action of*), *a fortifying*, *protecting; a fortification*, *rampart*, *bulwark*, *intrenchment*, *wall*.
mūnī-tus, a, **um**, *part.* (**munio**), *fortified*, *defended*, *protected*, *secure*, *safe*.
mūnus, **eris**, *n.*, *an office*, *duty*, *service; present*, *gift; favor*.
mūr-ālis, e, *adj.* (**murus**), *of* or *pertaining to the wall; mural*.
mūrus, **i**, *m.*, *a wall*.
mus-culus, **i**, *m. dim.* (**mus**, *a mouse*), *a little mouse;* in military language, *a shed*, *mantelet*.
mutilus, a, **um**, *adj.*, *maimed*, *mutilated; deprived of*, *wanting*.
mū-to, 1, *a.*, *intens.* (for **mov-to**; from **moveo**), *to move; to alter*, *change; to avoid*, *shun*.

N.

nac-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**nanciscor**).
nam, *conj.*, *for*.
Nammēius, **i**, *m.*, an Helvetian.
Namnētes, **um**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
nam-que, *conj.*, *for indeed*, *for truly*, *for*.
nanciscor, 3, **nanctus** and **nactus sum**, *dep.*, *to get*, *obtain*, *receive; to stumble on*, *find*, *meet with*.
Nantuātes, **ium** or **um**, *m. pl.*, a people of the Provincia (*Provence*).
Narbo, **ōnis**, *m.*, a town in Provincia, now *Narbonne*.
nascor, 3, **nātus sum**, *dep.*, *to be born; to be descended from; to arise*, *spring forth*, *proceed*, *start from; to be produced*.
Nasua, **æ**, *m.*, a leader of the Suevi.
nāt-ālis, e, *adj.* (**natu**), *of* or *belonging to one's birth*, *natal*.
nā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**nascor**; *a being born*), *a race*, *nation*, *people*.
nāt-īvus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**natu**; *pertaining to birth*), *produced by nature*, *natural*, *native*.
nā-tu, *def. m.* (only found in *abl. sing.*; **nascor**), *birth*, *age*, *years;* **majores natu**, *elders*.
nā-tūra, **æ**, *f.* (**nascor**; *a being born*), *birth; nature*, *temper*, *character*, *inclination*.
nā-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**nascor**).
nauta (**nāvita**), **æ**, *m.*, *a sailor*, *seaman*.
nauticus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *of* or *belonging to ships*, or *sailors; ship —*, *nautical*.
nāv-ālis, e, *adj.* (**navis**), *of* or *belonging to ships*, *naval;* as Noun **navale**, **is**, *n.*, *a station for ships*, *haven*, *port*, *harbor; a dockyard*, *naval arsenal*.
nāv-icula, **æ**, *f. dim.* (**navis**; *a little ship*), *a boat*, *vessel*.
nāvigā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**navigo**, *the action of*), *a sailing*, *navigation*, *voyage*.
nāvig-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**navigo**, *the action of*), *a sailing*, *navigation; a vessel*, *ship*, *bark*, *boat*.

nāv-igo, 1, *n.* **(navis)**, *to sail, go by water, navigate; proceed, go.*
nāvis, is, *f., a ship;* longa navis, *a ship of war, galley;* oneraria navis, *a ship of burden, transport;* navem deducere, *to launch a ship;* navem solvere, *to weigh anchor, set sail.*
nāv-o, 1, *a* **(nāvus**, *busy*), *to do, perform* or *accomplish with zeal* or *diligence.*
nē, *adv.* and *conj., no, not,* **ne . . . quidem**, *not even; that not, lest,* after verbs of fearing to be translated by *that; in order that not.*
-nĕ, *interrog.* and *enclitic particle;* in direct questions with the *ind.* asking merely for information; translated by the intonation of the voice. In indirect questions with the *subj. whether.*
nec, *conj.* see **neque**.
necessāri-ō, *adv.* **(necessarius)**, *unavoidably, necessarily.*
necess-ārius, a, um, *adj.* **(necesse)**, *unavoidable, inevitable, necessary, critical, pressing, needful;* as Noun, *m., a relative, friend.*
ne-ces-se, *neut. adj.* (found only in *nom.* and *acc. sing.;* for **ne-ced-se**; from **ne**; **cedo**; *not yielding* or *giving away*), *unavoidable, inevitable, necessary, indispensable.*
necess-itas, ātis, *f.* **(necesse**, *the state* or *condition of the*), *unavoidableness, necessity, exigency, constraint, compulsion, need.*
necess-itūdo, inis, *f.* **(necesse**, *the state* or *quality of the*), *unavoidableness, necessity; connection, relationship; friendship, intimacy, alliance.*
nec-ne, *conj., or not.*
neco, 1, **āvi** or **ui, ātum**, *a., to kill, slay, put to death, destroy.*
nēc-ubi, *adv., that nowhere, lest anywhere.*
nefā-rius, a, um, *adj.* (for **nefas-ius**; from **nefas**; *pertaining to* **nefas**), *impious, execrable, abominable, nefarious.*
ne-fās, *n. indecl., that which is contrary to divine law; sinful, unlawful, execrable, abominable,* as Noun, *n. indecl., a crime, sin.*
nēg-ligo, 3, **lexi, lectum**, *a.* **(nec; lego**; *not to gather*), *to not heed; to slight, neglect, disregard.*
nego, 1, *n.* and *a., to say "no," to deny, refuse.*
negōti-or, 1, *dep.* **(negotium)**, *to carry on business; to trade, traffic.*
neg-ōtium, ii, *n.* **(nec; otium**; *not leisure*), *a business, employment, occupation, affair; difficulty, pains, trouble, labor.*
Nemētes, um, *m. pl.*, a Germanic tribe of Gallia Belgica.
nē-mo, inis, *m.* and *f.* **(ne; homo)**, *no person, no one, nobody* (for the *gen.* and *abl. sing.*, supply the corresponding cases of **nullus**).
nē-quāquam, *adv., in no wise, by no means, not at all.*
ne-que or **nec**, *adv., not; conj., and not, also not, but not;* neque . . . neque, nec . . . nec, *neither . . . nor.*
nē . . . quidem, see **ne**.
nē-quidquam (quicquam), *adv., in vain, to no purpose, without reason.*
ne-quis, qua, quod, or **quid**, *indef. pron., that no one, that nothing.*
Nerv-icus, a, um, *adj.* **(Nervii)**, *Nervian, of the Nervii.*
Nervii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.
nervus, i, *m., a sinew, nerve, muscle; vigor, force, strength, power.*
ne-scio, 4, *a., not to know, to be ignorant;* **nescio quis**, *some one, some body.*
ne-uter, utra, utrum, *adj.* (*gen.* **neutrīus**, *dat.* **neutri**), *neither* of two; in *pl., neither* of two parties.

ne-ve or **neu**, *conj.*, *and not, nor.*
nex, necis, *f.* (= **nec-s**; from **neco**; *that which kills*), *death; murder, slaughter.*
niger, gra, grum, *adj.*, *black, dark, dusky.*
nihil, *n. indecl.* (**nihilum**, by apocope), *nothing; in no respect, not at all.*
ni-hilum, i, *n.* (for **ne-hilum = filum**; *not a thread,* hence), *nothing;* **nihilo**, with comparatives, *by nothing, no, not at all;* **nihilo minus**, or as one word **nihilominus**, or simply **nihilo**, *none the less, no less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*
nimis, *adv.*, *too much, over much, excessively, beyond measure;* non nimis, *not very.*
nimi-um, *adv.* (**nimius**), *too much, too; very much, greatly, exceedingly;* non nimium, *not particularly.*
nimius, a, um, *adj.*, *beyond measure, excessive, too great, too much.*
ni-si, *conj.*, *if not, unless, except.*
Nitiobriges, um, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
nitor, 3, **nisus** and **nixus sum,** *dep.*, *to rest upon, rely upon, depend upon; exert one's self, attempt, strive, endeavor.*
nix, nivis, *f.*, *snow.*
nō-bilis, e, *adj.* (**nosco**; *that can be known* or *is known*), *well-known, famous, celebrated, renowned; high-born, noble.*
nōbil-itas, ātis, *f.* (**nobilis**, *the state* or *quality of the*), *celebrity, fame, repute, renown; high birth; nobleness, excellence, superiority; the nobility, the nobles.*
noce-ns, ntis, *part.* (**noceo**), *hurtful, harmful, injurious; wicked, bad, guilty.*
noceo, 2, **ui, itum,** *a.*, *to harm, hurt, injure.*
noct-u, *f.* (only in *abl. sing.*; **nox**), *by night, in the night.*
noct-urnus, a, um, *adj.* (**nox**), *of,* or *belonging to the night, nocturnal, nightly, in the night.*
nōdus, i, *m.*, *a knot; a knob, node.*
n-ōlo, nolle, nōlui, *a. irr.* (contracted from **ne-volo**), *to not wish; to be unwilling; to refuse;* **noli** with *inf.* expresses a negative command, *do not.*
nō-men, inis, *n.* (**nosco**; *the thing that helps us know* an object by), *a name, title; a pretext, pretence, excuse;* suo nomine, *on his own account;* obsidum nomine, *as hostages.*
nōminā-tim, *adv.* (**nomino**), *by name, expressly.*
nōmin-o, 1, *a.* (**nomen**), *to name, call by name.*
nōn, *adv.*, *not, no.*
nōn-ā-gintā, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (**nonus**; **ginta** = *ten; ninth-ten*), *ninety.*
non-dum, *adv.*, *not yet.*
non-nihil, *adv.*, *somewhat;* as Noun, *n. indecl.*, *something.*
non-nullus, a, um, *adj.* (not one), *some, several;* in *pl.*, as Noun, *m.*, *persons, several.*
non-nunquam, *adv.* (*not never*), *sometimes, occasionally.*
nō-nus, a, um, *ord. num. adj.* (for **nov-nus**; from **novem**), *the ninth.*
Nōrēia, æ, *f.*, a town in Noricum, the capital of the Taurisci.
Nōricum, i, *n.*, a country lying between the Danube and the Alps.
Nōric-us, a, um, *adj.* (**Noricum**), *of* or *belonging to Noricum; Noric.*
nosco, 3, **nōvi, nōtum,** *a.*, *to acquire a knowledge of; to come to know;* in *perf.* tense and its derivatives, *to know, be acquainted with.*
nos-ter, tra, trum, *pers. pron.* (**nos**), *our, our own, ours;* in *pl.* as Noun, *m.*, *our troops, our men.*

nōt-itia, **æ**, *f.* (**notus**, *the quality of*), *a being known; celebrity, note, fame, renown; knowledge, acquaintance.*

nō-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**nosco**), *known; manifest, familiar;* as Noun, *m., an acquaintance, intimate friend.*

novem, *card. num. adj. indecl., nine.*

Noviodūnum, **i**, *n.*, a town of the Suessiones in Gallia Belgica, now *Soissons;* a town of the Bituriges in Gallia Celtica, now *Nouan;* a town of the Hædui on the Loire, now *Nevers.*

nov-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**novus**, *the quality* or *condition of the*), *newness, novelty, strangeness.*

novus, **a**, **um**, *adj., new, novel, strange, singular, unusual; fresh, recent; comp.* wanting, *sup.* **novissimus**, *the latest, last;* agmen novissimum, *the rear.*

nox, **noctis**, *f., night;* multa nocte, *late at night.*

nox-ia, **æ**, *f.* (**noxa**, *hurt*), *hurt, harm; fault, crime, offence.*

nūb-o, 3, **nupsi**, **nuptum**, *a.* and *n.* (**nubes**; *to cloud over*), *to veil one's self* for her bridegroom, *to marry.*

nūd-o, I, *a.* (**nudus**), *to make bare, strip, uncover, expose; to deprive.*

nūdus, **a**, **um**, *adj., naked, bare, uncovered; exposed, unprotected.*

n-ullus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**ne**; **ullus**), *not any, none, no.*

num, *interr. particle,* used in direct questions expecting the answer no, to be translated by the intonation of the voice, in indirect questions, *whether.*

nū-men, **inis**, *n.* (**nuo**, *to nod*), *a nodding with the head; the divine will, power; might, authority.*

numerus, **i**, *m., a number; a body, mass, quantity, crowd, multitude; rank, place, position.*

Numida, **æ**, *m., a Numidian.*

nummus (**nūmus**), **i**, *m., a piece of money; coin, money.*

nunc, *adv., now, at present; as it is.*

n-unquam (**numquam**), *adv.* (**ne**; **unquam**), *at no time, never.*

nunti-o, I, *a.* (**nuntius**), *to announce, report, declare, relate, make known; to inform.*

nuntius, **ii**, *m., a messenger; news, tidings, a message; an order.*

nū-per, *adv.* (for **nov-per**; from **novus**), *newly, lately, recently, not long ago.*

nū-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**nuo**, *to nod, the action of*), *a nodding, nod; command, will, pleasure.*

O.

ob, *prep.* with *acc., on account of, for.*

ob-ær-ātus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**ob**; **æs**; *supplied* or *provided with* æs *upon it*), *involved in debt,* as Noun, *m., a debtor.*

ob-curro, see **occurro**.

ob-dūco, 3, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a., to lead towards* or *up to; to lead before; to form, construct over against; to dig, make.*

ob-eo, **īre**, **ii**, **itum**, *n., to go* or *come to; to come in; to go around; to engage in, execute, perform, accomplish.*

ob-fero, see **of-fero**.

obicio, see **objicio**.

obi-tus, **us**, *m.* (**obeo**, *the action of*), *a going to, approaching; downfall, ruin, destruction, death.*

objec-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**objicio**), *lying before, opposite; exposed.*

ob-jicio, 3, **jēci**, **jectum**, *a.* (**ob**; **jacio**), *to throw, cast* or *put before; to place in the way, set against, oppose; to present, offer, expose.*

ob-lā-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**offero**).

obliqu-ē, *adv.* (**oblīquus**), *sideways, athwart, obliquely, in a slanting direction.*

obliquus, a, um, *adj., sidelong, slanting, oblique.*

obliviscor, 3, **oblītus sum,** *dep., to forget*

obp, *see* **opp.**

ob-secr-o, 1, *a.* (**ob; sacra;** *to make an appeal for aid on account of sacrifices offered*), *to beseech, entreat, implore, supplicate.*

obsequent-ia, æ, *f.* (**obsequens,** *yielding*), *compliance, complaisance, obsequiousness.*

observo, 1, *a., to observe, watch, mark, notice; to respect, regard, keep, comply with, obey.*

obses, idis, *m.* and *f.* (for **obsids;** from **obsideo,** *the one staying* or *remaining in a place*), *a hostage; security, bail; pledge.*

obses-sio, ōnis, *f.* (**obsideo,** *the action of*), *a besieging, investment, blockade.*

ob-sideo, 2, **sēdi, sessum,** *a.* (**ob; sedeo,** *to sit*), *to sit down at* or *before; to invest, blockade, invest, besiege.*

obsid-io, ōnis, *f.* (**obsideo**), *a siege, investment, blockade; oppression.*

ob-signo, 1, *a., to seal, seal up; to sign and seal; to stamp.*

ob-sisto, 3, **stiti, stitum,** *n., to place one's self over against; to hinder, obstruct, oppose, resist, withstand.*

obstināt ē, *adv.* (**obstinātus,** *resolute*), *resolutely, firmly.*

ob-stringo, 3, **strinxi, strictum,** *a.* (**ob; stringo,** *to bind*), *to bind, tie* or *fasten against; to fetter, hamper, to lay under obligation, pledge.*

ob-struo, 3, **struxi, structum,** *a., to build towards; to build before; to block up, impede, obstruct, barricade.*

ob-tempero, 1, *n., to comply with, attend to, conform to, obey.*

ob-testor, 1, *dep., to bear witness, testify, declare; to beseech, entreat, implore.*

ob-tineo, 2, **tinui, tentum,** *a.* (**ob; teneo**), *to hold, have, possess, occupy; to obtain, acquire, gain.*

ob-tuli, *perf. ind.* (**offero**).

ob-venio, 4, **vēni, ventum,** *n., to come in the way of; to meet; to come to pass, befall, occur, happen.*

obvi-am, *adv.* (**obvius,** *meeting*), *in the way, against, towards;* ire obviam, *to go to meet.*

occā-sio, ōnis, *f.* (**ob; cado**), *an occasion, opportunity, favorable season.*

occā-sus, us, *m.* (**occido**), *a going down, setting; sunset, the west; end, death; overthrow, destruction.*

occid-ens, entis, *m.* (**occido**), *the west.*

oc-cīdo, 3, **cīdi, cīsum,** *a.* (**ob; cædo,** *to strike against*), *to strike down, strike to the ground; to cut down, kill, slay.*

oc-cido, 3, **cidi, cāsum,** *n.* (**ob; cado**), *to fall down, fall; to go down, set; to fall, perish, die.*

occultā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**occulto,** *the action of*), *a hiding, concealing, concealment.*

occult-ē, *adv.* (**occultus**), *in secret, secretly, privately.*

oc-culto, 1, *a. intens.* (**occulo,** *to cover*), *to hide, conceal, secrete.*

occul-tus, a, um, *part.* (**occulo,** *to cover*), *covered, hidden, concealed, secret.*

occupā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**occupo,** *the action of*), *a taking possession of, seizing, occupying; business, employment, occupation.*

oc-cupo, 1, *a.* (**ob; capio**), *to take, seize,* or *lay hold of; to occupy; to attack, fall upon, invade; to occupy, engage, employ, take up, busy.*

oc-curro, 3, **curri** (rarely **cucurri**), **cursum,** *n.* (**ob; curro**), *to run towards, run to meet; to meet, fall in with, come to, go to; to go*

against, rush upon, attack; to oppose; to happen, occur.

occur-so, 1, *n. intens.* (**occurro**), *to run towards, rush against, attack.*

ōceanus, i, *m., the ocean.*

Ocelum, i, *n.*, a town of Gallia Cisalpina.

ōciter, *adv., quickly; comp.*, **ocius**, *very quickly, speedily.*

oct-āvus, a, um, *ord. num. adj.* (**octo**), *the eighth.*

oct-in-gent-i, æ, a, *card. num. adj.* (**octo; centum**), *eight hundred.*

octo, *card. num. adj. indecl., eight.*

octō-decim, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (**octo; decem**), *eighteen.*

Octodūrus, i, *m.*, a town in Provincia, now *Martigny.*

octō-gintā, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (**octo; ginta** = *ten, eight-tens*), *eighty.*

octō-ni, æ, a, *distributive num. adj.* (**octo**), *eight each.*

oculus, i, *m., an eye; the power of seeing, sight; presence.*

ōdi, odisse, *a., defective*, § **38**, 1, *b., to hate.*

ōd-ium, ii, *n.* (**odi**), *hatred, grudge, ill-will, enmity, displeasure.*

of-fendo, 3, **fendi, fensum**, *a., to hit, strike; to shock, offend, displease, annoy; to hurt, injure, harm.*

offen-sio, ōnis, *f.* (**offendo**, *the action of*), *a striking; an offending, offense; displeasure, dislike, aversion; misfortune, defeat; harm.*

of-fero, ferre, obtuli, oblātum, *a. irr.* (**ob; fero**), *to bring towards; to present, offer, expose; to advance against, encounter, meet; to confer.*

of-fic-ium, ii, *n.* (for **op-fac-ium**; from **ops; facio**, *the performing* or *rendering aid*), *a kindness, favor, courtesy; an obligation, duty, part, office; employment, business, service; obedience, allegiance.*

Ollovico, ōnis, *m.*, king of the Nitiobriges.

o-mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum**, *a.* (**ob; mitto**), *to let go, let loose, let fall; to neglect, disregard; to pass over, omit, lay aside, not to use.*

omn-īno, *adv.* (**omnis**), *altogether, wholly, entirely, utterly; by all means, certainly; generally, in general.*

omnis, e, *adj., every, all; the whole, the entire.*

oner-ārius, a, um, *adj.* (**onus**), *of* or *belonging to, burden; that carries burden;* jumenta oneraria, *beasts of burden;* navis oneraria, *a transport-ship.*

oner-o, 1, *a.* (**onus**), *to load, lade, freight.*

onus, eris, *n., a load, burden; a freight, cargo; charge, trouble, difficulty; size.*

oper-a, æ, *f.* (**operor**, *to work, a working*), *pains, exertion, work, labor; care, attention; service, aid.*

opīn-io, ōnis, *f.* (**opīnor**, *to think, a thinking*), *opinion, supposition, belief; reputation, credit, fame, repute; impression.*

oportet, 2, *impers., it is necessary, proper; it behooves; one must, ought.*

oppid-ānus, a, um, *adj.* (**oppidum**), *of,* or *belonging to, a town;* as *noun, m. pl., the inhabitants of a town, townsmen, citizens.*

oppidum, i, *n., a town* (not Rome) generally fortified; *a fortified place.*

op-pōno, 3, **posui, positum**, *a.* (**ob; pono**), *to set* or *place against; to oppose, place opposite; to expose, lay open to.*

opportūn-ē, *adv.* (**opportunus**), *fitly, seasonably, opportunely.*

opportūn-itas, ātis, *f.* (**opportunus**, *the condition* or *state of the*), *fitness, convenience, suitableness; favorable situation, opportunity* or *moment.*

op-port-ūnus, a, um, *adj.* (ob; portus; *belonging to that which is over against the harbor*), *fit, convenient, suitable, seasonable, opportune, advantageous, favorable.*

oppos-itus, a, um, *part.* (oppono).

oppres-sus, a, um, *part.* (opprimo).

op-primo, 3, pressi, pressum, *a.* (ob; premo), *to press against; to overwhelm, crush, subdue, overpower; to fall upon, surprise, occupy, seize.*

oppugnā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (oppugno, *the action of*), *a besieging; an attack, assault, siege.*

op-pugno, 1, *a.* (ob; pugno), *to fight against; to attack, assault, siege, besiege, storm.*

ops, opis, *f.* (*nom. dat.* and *voc. sing.*, wanting), *power, might, strength, ability;* in *pl.*, *means, resources, influence.*

optā-tus, a, um, *part.* (opto, *to wish*), *wished, desired, pleasant, agreeable, dear.*

optim-ē, *adv.* (optimus; *super.*, of bene), *best, very well, most finely.*

opt-imus, a, um, *adj.* (bonus), *best, very good.*

opus, eris, *n.*, *work, labor; fortification; military machine* (for carrying on a siege); *a deed, action, performance, business.*

opus, *n. indecl.*, *needful, necessary; need, necessity.*

ōra, æ, *f.*, *the border, edge, coast, sea-coast.*

ōrā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (oro, *the action of*), *a speaking, speech, language, oration, harangue.*

ōrā-tor, ōris, *m.* (oro; *one who speaks*), *a speaker, orator; ambassador.*

orbis, is, *m.*, *a circle, ring, orbit; the world, the universe.*

Orcynia, æ, *f.*, the Black Forest in Germany.

ord-o, inis, *m.* (ordior, *to begin*), *an arranging, order, succession, row, series, order, line, rank* (of soldiers), *band, troops; class, degree; regularity, method;* in *pl.*, *commanders, captains.*

Orgetorix, igis, *m.*, chief of the Helvetii.

orior, 3 and 4, **ortus sum,** *dep.*, *to rise, arise, appear; to descend, spring, have one's origin; to begin, commence.*

ornā-mentum, i, *n.* (orno; *the adorning thing*), *an ornament, decoration; distinction, honor; equipment, trappings.*

ornā-tus, a, um, *part.* (orno), *adorned, furnished, fitted out, accoutred, equipped.*

orno, 1, *a.*, *to adorn, ornament; to commend, distinguish, honor; to fit out, furnish, provide with, equip.*

ōr-o, 1, *a.* (ōs, *to use the mouth*), *to speak; to pray, beseech, entreat, beg.*

or-tus, a, um, *part.* (orior).

ōs, ōris, *n.*, *the mouth; the face, countenance.*

os, ossis, *n.*, *a bone.*

Osismi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

os-tendo, 3, tendi, tensum or **tentum,** *a.* (obs; tendo, *to stretch out* or *spread before one*), *to expose to view; to show, exhibit, display; to declare, say, make known.*

ostentā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (ostento, *the action of*), *a showing, exhibition, display; an idle show, vain display, pomp, parade, ostentation; pretence, deception.*

osten-to, 1, *a. intens.* (ostendo), *to present to view, to show, exhibit; to show off, display, boast of; to make a show of, make a demonstration.*

ōtium, ii, *n.*, *leisure, ease, inactivity, rest, repose, quiet.*

ōvum, i, *n.*, *an egg.*

P

pābulā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**pabulor,** *the action of*), *a collecting fodder, foraging.*

pābulā-tor, ōris, *m.* (**pabulor,** *one who collects fodder*), *a forager.*

pābul-or, 1, *dep.* (**pābulum**), *to seek for food; to forage.*

pā-bulum, i, *n.* (**pasco,** *to feed, the thing effecting the feeding*), *food, nourishment, fodder.*

pācā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**paco**), *pacified, quieted, calm, peaceful, subdued.*

pāc-o, 1, *a.* (**pax**), *to make peaceful; to subdue, calm, appease, pacify.*

pac-tum, i, *n.* (**paciscor,** *to make a bargain, that which is bargained*), *an agreement, contract, stipulation; manner, way, method, means.*

Padus, i, *m., the Po.*

Pæmāni, ōrum, *m. pl.,* a Germanic tribe of Gallia Belgica.

pæne (pēne), *adv., nearly, almost.*

pāgus, i, *m., a country district, canton, village.*

palam, *adv., openly, publicly.*

palma, æ, *f., the palm* (of the hand).

palūs, ūdis, *f., a swamp, marsh, morass, bog.*

palus-ter, tris, tre, *adj.* (for **palud-ter;** from **palus,** *causing a marsh*), *marshy, swampy; foul, dirty.*

pando, 3, **pandi, pansum** and **passum,** *a., to spread out; to unfold, expand, extend;* passis capillis, *with dishevelled locks;* passis manibus, *with outstretched hands.*

pār, paris, *adj., equal, like; equal to, a match for;* followed by **ut, atque,** or **ac,** *the same . . . as.*

parā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**paro**), *prepared, provided, furnished, equipped; ready.*

parc-ē, *adv.* (**parcus,** *frugal*), *sparingly, moderately, frugally.*

parc-o, 3, **peperci** (or **parsi**), **parcitum** or **parsum,** *n.* (**parcus,** *frugal*), *to be frugal; to act sparingly; to spare, preserve, not to injure.*

par-ens, entis, *m.* and *f.* (**pario**), *a parent.*

parent-o, 1, *n.* (**parens,** *to do something for parents* or *relatives*), *to offer solemn sacrifice in honor of deceased parents; to avenge; to appease, satisfy.*

pāreo, 2, **ui, itum,** *n., to obey, submit to, comply with.*

pario, 3, **peperi, paritum** and **partum,** *a., to bring forth, bear, produce; to accomplish, occasion, devise, invent, procure, acquire.*

Pārisii, ōrum, *m. pl.,* a people of Gallia Celtica.

paro, 1, *a* , *to make, get ready, prepare, furnish, provide; to get, acquire, obtain; to make preparations for, get ready for; to purpose, determine, resolve, intend; to make a purchase.*

pars, partis, *f., a part, piece, portion, share; place, region, direction; party, side.*

part-im, *adv.* (**partior,** *by a dividing*), *partly, in part.*

part-io, 4, *a.* (**pars**), *to part, share, divide, distribute.*

part-ior, 4, *dep.* (**pars**), *to part, share, divide, distribute.*

parti-tus, a, um, *part.* (**partio**).

par-tus, a, um, *part.* (**pario**).

par-um, *adv., too little, not enough; not very, little.*

parvu-lus, a, um, *adj. dim.* (**parvus**), *very small, little, slight, petty, unimportant, very young.*

parvus, a, um, *adj., small, little, slight, unimportant, insignificant.*

pas-sim, *adv.* (for **pad-sim;** from **pando,** *by a spreading out*), *at* or *to different places, here and there, in every direction, at random.*

pas-sus, a, um, *part.* (**pando**).

pas-sus, a, um, *part.* (**patior**).

pas-sus, ūs, *m.* (**pando,** *a stretching out* of the feet in walking), *a step, pace* = five Roman feet; mille passus = *one mile.*

pat-e-facio, 3, fēci, factum, *a.* (**pateo; facio**), *to make* or *lay open; to open, throw open; to disclose, expose, bring to light.*

pate-ns, ntis, *part.* (**pateo**), *open, accessible, unobstructed, passable.*

pateo, 2, ui, *no sup., n., to stand* or *lie open; to be open, be passable; to stretch out, extend.*

pater, tris, *m., a father;* in *pl., ancestors, forefathers.*

patien-ter, *adv.* (**patiens,** *patient*), *patiently.*

patient-ia, æ, *f.* (**patiens**), *patience, endurance, submissiveness; indulgence, forbearance.*

patior, 3, passus sum, *dep., to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure; to allow, permit.*

pătr-ius, a, um, *adj.* (**pater,** *of* or *belonging to a* **pater**), *paternal, fatherly, ancestral.*

pătr-ōnus, i, *m.* (**pater,** *the one pertaining to a* **pater**), *a protector, patron, defender, advocate, pleader.*

pătr-uus, i, *m.* (**pater,** *one belonging to a* **pater**), *a father's brother, paternal uncle.*

pauc-itas, ātis, *f.* (**paucus,** *the state of the*), *a small number, scarcity, paucity.*

paucus, a, um, *adj., small, little;* as Noun, *pl. m., few, a few, not many.*

paul-ātim, *adv.* (**paulus,** *little*), *by little and little, by degrees, gradually.*

paul-isper, *adv.* (**paulus,** *little*), *for a little while, for a short time.*

paul-ō, *adv.* (**paulus,** *little*), *by a little, a little, somewhat.*

paulu-lum, *adv. dim.* (**paulum**), *a little, somewhat, a very little.*

paul-um, *adv.* (**paulus,** *little*), *by a little, a little, somewhat.*

pax, pācis, *f.* (root **pac**; *the binding thing*), *peace; tranquillity, quiet.*

pecco, 1, *n., to miss* or *mistake a thing; to transgress, commit a fault, sin, offend, do injustice.*

pectus, ŏris, *n., the breast.*

pecū-nia, æ, *f.* (for **pecud-nia**; from **pecus, pecudis**; *a thing pertaining to* **pecus**), *property, riches, wealth.*

pecus, ŏris, *n., a herd, cattle, venison.*

pecus, ŭdis, *f., a single head of cattle.*

ped-ālis, e, *adj.* (**pes**), *of,* or *belonging to, a foot; a foot in length, breadth, thickness.*

ped-e-s, itis, *m.* (for **ped-i-(t)-s**; from **pes**; **i** root of **eo**; *one that goes on foot*), *a foot-soldier; foot-soldiers, infantry.*

ped-ester, tris, tre, *adj.* (**pes**), *on foot; pedestrian;* pedestres copiæ, *infantry; on land;* pedestre iter, *a journey by land.*

peditā-tus, ūs, *m.* (**pedito,** *to go on foot; a going on foot*), *one who goes on foot; foot-soldiers, infantry.*

Pedius, ii, *m., Quintus,* a lieutenant of Cæsar.

pējor, us, *adj. comp.* (**malus**), *worse.*

pej-us, *adv.* (**pejor**), *worse.*

pellis, is, *f., the skin* or *hide* (of animals when stripped off the body); *a tent;* sub pellibus, *in camp.*

pello, 3, pepuli, pulsum, *a., to drive* or *turn out* or *away; to rout, defeat; to expel, drive out.*

pendeo, 2, pependi, *no sup., n., to hang, be suspended.*

pend-o, 3, pependi, pensum, *a.* (**pendeo,** *causative of; to cause to hang, to suspend*), *to weigh, weigh out; to pay, pay out; to pay, suffer, undergo.*

penes, *prep.* with *acc.*, *with*, *in the possession* or *power of.*
penitus, *adv.*, *from within; deeply, far within, into the inmost part.*
penna, see **pinna**.
per, *prep.* with *acc.*, *through, through the midst of, throughout, during, for; by, by means of; on account of, for the sake of; with, by, in the manner of.*
per-ago, 3, **ēgi**, **actum**, *a.*, *to thrust through; to carry through, finish, accomplish, complete, end, close.*
per-angustus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *very narrow.*
per-cipio, 3, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, *a.* (**per**; **capio**; *to take wholly, to seize entirely*), *to take possession of, seize, occupy; to get, obtain, receive, acquire; to comprehend, perceive, learn, hear.*
percontā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**percontor**, *to enquire; the action of* **percontor**), *an inquiring, asking; a question, inquiry.*
per-curro, 3, **cucurri** or **curri**, **cursum**, *a.* and *n.*, *to run through, traverse; to run along.*
percus-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**percutio**).
per-cutio, 3, **cussi**, **cussum**, *a.* **per**; **quatio**, *to smite*), *to strike through, pierce through; to slay, kill.*
per-disco, 3, **didici**, *no sup.*, *to learn thoroughly; to get by heart.*
perd-itus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**perdo**), *ruined, destroyed, desperate, lost, bad, abandoned.*
per-do, 3, **didi**, **ditum**, *a.*, *to destroy, ruin; to kill, slay.*
per-dūco, 3, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.* (*to lead* or *bring through*), *to lead, bring, conduct; to lengthen, prolong, continue; to draw over, persuade, induce; to construct, carry.*
perendinus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *after tomorrow.*
per-eo, **īre**, **ii**, **itum**, *n. irr.*, *to go* or *run through; to pass away, come to nought, vanish, disappear, perish, die; be destroyed, be lost.*
per-equito, 1, *n.* (**per**; **equito**, *to be a horseman*), *to ride through, ride about.*
per-exiguus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *very small, very little.*
per-facilis, **e**, *adj.*, *very easy.*
per-fero, **ferre**, **tuli**, **lātum**, *a. irr.*, *to bear* or *carry through; to bring, carry, convey; to bear, put up with, endure, suffer; to announce, report, state, spread abroad.*
per-ficio, 3, **fēci**, **fectum**, *a.* (**per**; **facio**), *to make thoroughly* or *completely, to make, form, finish, complete, achieve, perform; to bring about, cause, effect.*
perfid-ia, **æ**, *f.* (**perfidus**, *false; the quality of the* **perfidus**), *faithlessness, dishonesty, treachery, falsehood.*
per-fringo, 3, **frēgi**, **fractum**, *a.* (**per**; **frango**), *to break through, break to pieces; to burst through, force one's way through.*
perfug-a, **æ**, *m.* (**perfugio**), *a deserter.*
per-fugio, 3, **fūgi**, **fugitum**, *n.*, *to flee; to go over, desert; to take refuge.*
perfug-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**perfugio**; *a fleeing* for refuge), *a place to flee to, a shelter, refuge.*
per-go, 3, **perrexi**, **perrectum**, *a.* and *n.* (for **per-rego**; *to make quite straight*), *to continue, go on with; to proceed, go on, advance.*
perīcl-itor, 1, *dep.*, *a.* and *n.* (**perīclum**), *to try, prove, test; to endanger, risk; to attempt; to venture, hazard; to be in danger, be exposed.*
pericul-ōsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**periculum**), *full of danger, dangerous, perilous, hazardous.*
perīculum (**clum**), **i**, *n.* (**perior** [obsolete], *to go through; that*

which serves for trying), *a trial, test, attempt; risk, hazard, danger, peril.*

perī-tus, a, um, *adj.* (**perior** [obsolete] *to go through; having gone through* or *tried a thing*), *experienced, practiced, skilful, expert, acquainted with.*

perlā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**perfero**).

perlec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**perlego**).

per-lego, 3, **lēgi, lectum,** *a., to read through, read to the end.*

per-luo, 3, **lui, lūtum,** *a., to wash thoroughly; to bathe;* in *pass.*, with reflexive force, *to bathe one's self,* i. e. *to bathe.*

per-magnus, a, um, *adj., very great.*

per-maneo, 2, **mansi, mansum,** *n., to stay to the end, to hold out, last, continue, endure, remain, persist.*

per-misceo, 2, **miscui, mixtum** and **mistum,** *a., to mix thoroughly; to intermingle, commingle; to confound, disturb, confuse.*

per-mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum,** *a., to send through, let fly, cast, hurl; to give up, leave, entrust, surrender; to grant, allow, concede, yield.*

permix-tus, a, um, *part.* (**permisceo**).

permō-tus, a, um, *part.* (**permoveo**).

per-moveo, 2, **mōvi, mōtum,** *a., to move* or *stir up thoroughly; to excite, arouse; to induce, persuade, prevail upon; to grieve, annoy, disturb.*

per-mulceo, 2, **mulsi, mulsum** and **mulctum,** *a.* (**per; mulceo,** *to soothe*), *to charm, please; to soothe, appease.*

permul-sus, a, um, *part.* (**permulceo**).

pernic-ies, iēi, *f.* (**perneco,** *to kill utterly*), *destruction, death, ruin, disaster, calamity.*

per-paucus, a, um, *adj., very little, very few.*

perpend-iculum, i, *n.* (**perpendo,** *to weigh carefully; that which serves for careful examination*), *a plummet, plumb-line.*

per-petior, 3, **pessus sum,** *dep., a.* and *n.* (**per; patior,** *to bear completely*), *to suffer with patience, to endure, bear.*

perpetuus, a, um, *adj., continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted; constant, perpetual.*

per-quīro, 3, **quīsīvi, quīsītum,** *a.* (**per; quæro**), *to ask* or *inquire after diligently; to make diligent search for; to ascertain.*

per-rumpo, 3, **rūpi, ruptum,** *a.* (**per; rumpo,** *to break*), *to break through, force one's way through; to break down, demolish.*

per-scrībo, 3, **scripsi, scriptum,** *a., to write completely* or *in full; to write out, relate, describe, report.*

per-sequor, 3, **secūtus sum,** *dep., to follow perseveringly after; to chase, pursue, to proceed against, take vengeance upon; to perform execute, accomplish.*

persevēr-o, 1, *n.* (**persevērus,** *very strict*), *to persist, persevere, remain firm.*

per-solvo, 3, **solvi, solūtum,** *a., to pay* or *discharge completely; to pay, give, render; to suffer.*

per-spicio, 3, **spexi, spectum,** *a.* **per; specio,** *to look*), *to look through, see through; to view, examine, inspect; to perceive, note, observe, explòre, prove, ascertain.*

per-sto, 1, **stiti, statum,** *n., to stand continually; to stand firmly; to remain steadfast; to persevere.*

per-suādeo, 2, **suāsi, suāsum,** *a.* (*to thoroughly advise*), *to convince, persuade, induce; to inculcate, teach.*

per-terreo, 2, **ui, itum,** *a., to frighten* or *terrify thoroughly; to terrify.*

per-time-sco, 3, **timui**, *no sup.*, *a.* and *n. inch.* (**pertimeo**), *to fear* or *dread greatly; to be greatly afraid.*

pertināc-ia, **æ**, *f.* (**pertinax**, *obstinate; the quality of the* **pertinax**), *perseverance; obstinacy, pertinacity.*

per-tineo, 2, **ui**, **tum**, *n.* (**per**; **teneo**; *to hold* or *lay hold of thoroughly*), *to stretch, reach, extend* to a place; *to tend, aim at, concern, relate, belong to.*

pertuli, *perf. ind.* (**perfero**).

perturbā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**perturbo**, *the action of; a confusing*), *confusion, disorder, disturbance.*

per-turbo, 1, *a.* (**per**; **turbo**, *to disturb*), *to throw into utter confusion; to confuse, disturb utterly; to embarrass, confound.*

per-vagor, 1, *dep.*, *to wander throughout a place; to rove about.*

per-venio, 4, **vēni**, **ventum**, *n.*, *to come quite to* a place; *to arrive at, reach.*

pēs, **pĕdis**, *m.*, *a foot;* as measure of length, *a foot;* pedem referre, *to fall back;* pedibus aditum habere, *to have an approach by land.*

peto, 3, **petīvi**, **petītum**, *a.*, *to fall upon; to attack, assault, assail, rush at; to aim at, thrust at; to seek, ask, demand, require, solicit; to beg, ask, beseech; to endeavor to obtain, strive after; to betake one's self to.*

Petrocorii, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

Petrōnius, **ii**, *m.*, *Marcus*, a Roman centurion.

Petrosidius, **ii**, *m.*, *Lucius*, a Roman standard-bearer.

phalanx, **angis** *f.*, *a band of soldiers drawn up in close order; a phalanx.*

Pictones, **um**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

pi-etās, **ātis**, *f.* (**pius**, *dutiful, the quality of the* **pius**), *dutifulness, piety, affection, devotion, loyalty, patriotism.*

pīlum, **i**, *n.*, *a* heavy *javelin* of the Roman infantry, which they hurled at the enemy at the beginning of the action and then used their swords.

pīl-us, **i**, *m.*, (**pilum**), *a division* in the Roman army, forming the *third* line in the legion.

pinna, **æ**, *f.*, *a feather; a pinnacle, parapet.*

Pirustæ, **ārum**, *m. pl.*, a people of [Illyricum.

piscis, **is**, *m.*, *a fish.*

Pīso, **ōnis**, *m.*, I. *Lucius Calpurnius Piso*, a lieutenant killed by the Tigurini, 107 B.C.; II. *L. Calpurnius Piso*, father-in-law of Cæsar, consul 58 B.C.; III. *Marcus Pūpius Piso Calpurniānus*, consul 61 B.C.; IV. *Piso*, an Aquitanian.

pix, **picis**, *f.*, *pitch.*

placeo, 2, **ui**, **itum**, *n.*, *to please, be pleasing, agreeable; to satisfy;* placet, *impers.*, *it seems good; it is resolved upon; is ordered, determined.*

placid-ē, *adv.* (**placidus**), *softly, gently, quietly, calmly.*

plac-idus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**placeo**, *pleasing*), *gentle, quiet, still, calm.*

plāco, 1, *a.*, *to quiet, soothe, calm, pacify, appease, reconcile, propitiate.*

Plancus, **i**, *m.*, see **Munatius**.

plān-ē, *adv.* (**plānus**), *simply, clearly, distinctly, intelligibly; wholly, entirely, completely.*

plān-ities, **iēi**, *f.* (**plānus**, *a being flat*), *a flat* or *even surface; level ground, a plain.*

plānus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *even, flat, level, plain, smooth.*

plēbes, **ei**, *f.* or **plebs**, **plēbis**, *f.*, *the common people, the plebeians* (opposed to the patricians, senators, knights; whereas **populus** means the collective people, including the senate); *the multitude, populace.*

plēn-ē, *adv.* (**plēnus**), *fully, wholly, completely, entirely.*

plē-nus, a, um, *adj.* (**pleo**, *to fill*), *filled, full; entire, complete, whole.*

plērum-que, *adv.* (**plērusque**), *for the most part, mostly, commonly, very often, very frequent.*

plē-rus, a, um, *adj.* (**pleo**, *to fill, filled*), *very many, a very great part, most.*

plērus-que, plēra-que, plērum-que, *adj.* (a strengthened form of **plērus**), *the larger* or *greater part of;* in *pl.*, *very many, the most, most.*

Pleumoxii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

plumbum, i, *n.*, *lead;* **plumbum album**, *tin.*

plūrim-um, *sup. adv.* (**plurimus**), *most, at the most; very much, especially, exceedingly.*

plū-rimus, a, um, *sup. adj.* (**multus**) [see White's Latin Lexicon for *derivation* of this word], *very much;* in *pl.*, *the most, the largest* or *greatest number;* with **quam**, *as many as possible; very many.*

plū-s, plūris, *comp. adj.*, § **16**, 3, *b* (for *derivation* see White's Latin Lessons), *more;* in *pl.*, *several, very many.*

plūs, *adv.* (*adverbial neuter of* **plūs** *the adj.*), *more, too much.*

pluteus, i, *m.*, *a shed* (made of hurdles, covered with raw hides, and used to protect besiegers); *a breastwork, parapet.*

pōculum, i, *n.*, *a drinking-vessel; goblet, cup, bowl.*

pœna, æ, *f.*, *a compensation, satisfaction, penalty; punishment, fine.*

pœn-itet, 2, *intens.* and *impers.* (**pœnio** = **punio**, *to punish*), *one repents, is sorry, grieves; one is vexed, angry, offended; it makes repent, causes regret.*

poll-ex, icis, *m.* (**polleo**, *to be strong, the powerful thing*, hence in reference to the hands and feet), *the thumb; the great toe.*

pol-liceor, 2, **licitus sum**, *dep.* (**pot**, root of **potis**, *powerful* and **liceor**, *to bid, to bid* or *offer largely*), *to hold forth, offer, promise.*

pollicitā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**pollicitor**, *the action of*), *a promising, a promiser.*

pollic-itor, 1, *dep. intens. a.* and *n.* (**polliceor**), *to promise; to make promises.*

Pompēius, ii, *m.*, *Cneius Pompeius Magnus*, the triumvir, 106–48 B.C.; II. *Cneius Pompeius*, an interpreter under Titurius.

pond-us, eris, *n.* (for **pend-us**; from **pendo**, *a weighing thing*), *a weight; mass, load, burden.*

pōno, 3, **posui, positum**, *a.*, *to put, place, set, lay; to post, station; to lay aside, take off, put down, lay down; to erect, build; to consider, regard;* castra ponere, *to pitch camp.*

pons, pontis, *m.*, *a bridge.*

poposci, *perf. ind.* (**posco**).

populā-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**populor**, *the action of*), *a laying waste, ravaging, plundering, devastation.*

popul-or, 1, *dep.* (**populus**, *to spread* or *pour out people* over the country), *hence, to lay waste, ravage, devastate, desolate, plunder, pillage.*

populus, i, *m.* (*the many*), *a people, nation, multitude, host, crowd.*

porrec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**porrigo**).

por-rigo, 3, **rexi, rectum**, *a.* (for **por-rego**; from **por** = **pro**; **rego**), *to stretch out before; to put forth, reach out, extend; to hold forth, offer, present.*

porrō, *adv.*, *forward, onward; then, next, furthermore, moreover, besides.*

porta, æ, *f.*, *a gate; an entrance, passage, outlet, pass, door.*

porto, 1, *a.*, *to bear* or *carry along; to convey, bear, carry, bring.*

portŏr-ium, ii, *n.* **(porto),** *a tax, toll, duty, impost* (paid on goods imported and exported).
portus, ūs, *m., a harbor, haven, port.*
posco, 3, **poposci,** *no sup., a., to ask for urgently; to beg, demand, request, desire, entreat, importune.*
posi-tus, a, um, *part.* **(pōno),** *placed, situated, lying.*
posses-sio, ōnis, *f.* (for **possed-sio**; from **possideo**; *the action of*), *a possessing, possession; a thing possessed, property, estate.*
pos-sideo, 2, **sēdi, sessum,** *a.* (for **pot-sedeo**; from **pot,** root of **potis,** *powerful,* and **sedeo,** *to continue sitting much in a place*), hence, *to be master of; to own, possess, hold, occupy.*
pos-sum, posse, potui, *no sup., n. irr.* (for **pot-sum**; from **pot,** root of **potis,** *able,* and **sum**), *to be able, to have the power; I, thou, he,* &c., *can; to have influence; to avail;* largiter posse, *to have great influence;* plurimum posse, *to have very great influence.*
post, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc., behind; after, afterwards; next to, since.*
post-eā, *adv., after this; afterwards, later.*
posteā-quam, *adv., after that, then, afterwards.*
post-erus, a, um, *adj.* **(post),** *coming after, following, next, ensuing;* in *pl.,* as Noun, *m., descendants, posterity.*
post-pōno, 3, **posui, positum,** *a., to put after, postpone; to esteem less; to neglect, disregard.*
post-quam, *conj., after that, after, as soon as, when.*
postrēm-ō, *adv.* **(postrēmus),** *at last, finally.*
postrēmus, a, um, *sup. adj* **(posterus),** *the last, hindmost, in the rear.*
postr-ī-die, *adv.* (contracted from **poster-i-die**; *i. e.,* **postero**; **i,** *connecting vowel;* **die**), *on the day after, the following day, the next day.*
postulā-tum, i, *n.* **(postulo),** *a thing demanded; a demand, request.*
postulo, 1, *a., to ask, demand, require, request, desire.*
potens, entis, *part.* **(possum),** *able, powerful, mighty; influential.*
potent-ātus, us, *m.* **(potens,** *the condition of the*), *political power, rule, dominion, command.*
potent-ia, æ, *f.* **(potens),** *might, force, power, influence, authority, political power.*
potes-tas, ātis, *f.* (for **potent-tas**; from **potens,** *the quality of the*), *ability, power; right; opportunity; leave, permission.*
pot-ior, 4, **ītus sum,** *dep.* **(potis,** *able*), *to become master of; to get possession of; to obtain, acquire, receive.*
potius, *adv.* **(potis,** *able*), *rather, more, sooner, preferable, in preference.*
præ, *prep.* with *abl., before; in comparison with; for, because of, by reason of, on account of.*
præ-acuo, 3, **acui, acūtum,** *a., to sharpen at one end; to sharpen at the head,* or *point.*
præacū-tus, a, um, *part.* **(præacuo),** *sharpened at the end; pointed.*
præ-beo, 2, **bui, bitum,** *a.* (contracted from **præ-hibeo**; from **præ**; **habeo**), *to hold forth, reach out, proffer, offer; to grant, furnish, supply; to show, exhibit.*
præ-caveo, 2, **cāvi, cautum,** *n., to take care beforehand; to be on one's guard; to beware.*
præ-cēdo, 3, **cessi, cessum,** *n., to go before, precede; to surpass, excel, outdo, be superior to.*
præ-cep-s, cipitis, *adj.* (for **præ-**

capit-s; from **præ**; **caput**), *head-foremost*, *headlong*; *in headlong haste*, *hasty*, *rash*, *precipitate*; *precipitous*, *steep*.

præcep-tum, **i**, *n*. (**præcipio**), *a maxim*, *rule*, *precept*; *order*, *command*, *direction*, *instruction*; *advice*, *counsel*.

præ-cipio, 3, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, *a*. (**præ**; **capio**), *to take*, *get*, or *receive beforehand*; *to preoccupy*, *get in advance*; *to enjoin*, *order*, *direct*; *to suspect*.

præcipit-o, 1, *a*. (**præceps**), *to throw or cast headlong*; *to precipitate*; *to plunge*.

præcipu-ē, *adv*. (**præcipuus**), *especially*, *chiefly*, *particularly*, *principally*.

præcip-uus, **a**, **um**, *adj*. (**præcipio**, *that which is taken before other things*), *particular*, *peculiar*, *especial*, *extraordinary*.

præ-clūdo, 3, **clūsi**, **clūsum**, *a*. (**præ**; **claudo**), *to shut to*, *close*, *block up*.

præ-c-o, **ōnis**, *m*. (for **præ-ci-o**; from **præ**; **cieo**, *one crying out before a person*), *a crier*, *herald*, *publisher*.

Præconīnus, **i**, *m*., see *Valerius*.

præ-curro, 3, **cucurri** (**curri**), **cursum**, *n*. and *a*., *to run before*, *precede*, *go on before*; *to surpass*, *excel*, *outstrip*.

præda, **æ**, *f*. (prob. from **prehendo**), *property taken in war*, *booty*, *spoil*, *plunder*.

præ-dico, 1, *a*., *to cry in public*; *to publish*, *proclaim*, *say*, *relate*, *state*, *declare*; *to praise*, *laud*, *commend*, *vaunt*, *boast*.

præ-dīco, 3, **dixi**, **dictum**, *a*., *to say beforehand*; *to foretell*, *predict*; *to advise*, *warn*, *admonish*.

præd-or, 1, *dep*. (**præda**), *to make booty*; *to plunder*, *spoil*, *rob*, *ravage*.

præ-dūco, 3, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a*., *to draw before*; *to make before*, *construct before*.

præfec-tus, **i**, *m*. (**præficio**), *one placed in office*, *put in authority*; *an overseer*, *chief*, *leader*, *commander*, *prefect*; *a superintendent*.

præ-fero, **ferre**, **tuli**, **lātum**, *a*. *irr*., *to bear before*, *carry in front*; *to choose rather*, *prefer*, *esteem more*; *to place in front*.

præ-ficio, 3, **fēci**, **fectum**, *a*. (**præ**; **facio**), *to set* or *place over*; *to place in command of*.

præ-fīgo, 3, **fixi**, **fixum**, *a*., *to fix* or *fasten before*; *to set up in front*.

præ-metuo, 3, **ui**, **ūtum**, *n*., *to fear beforehand*; *to be anxious about*.

præ-mitto, 3, **mīsi**, **missum**, *a*., *to send forward*; *to send in advance*.

præ-m-ium, **ii**, *n*. (for **præ-em-ium**; from **præ**; **emo**, *a taking beyond* or *above others*), *profit*, *advantage*, *distinction*, *reward*, *recompense*.

præ-occupo, 1, *a*., *to seize upon beforehand*; *to preoccupy*.

præ-opto, 1, *a*., *to choose* or *wish rather*; *to desire more*; *to prefer*.

præ-paro, 1, *a*., *to get* or *make ready beforehand*; *to prepare*.

præ-pōno, 3, **posui**, **positum**, *a*., *to put* or *set before*; *to place first*; *to place over* or *in command of*.

præ-rumpo, 3, **rūpi**, **ruptum**, *a*., *to break off in front*; *to break off*, *tear away*.

prærup-tus, **a**, **um**, *part*. (**prærumpo**), *broken off*; *steep*, *rugged*, *abrupt*, *craggy*.

præ-scrībo, 3, **scripsi**, **scriptum**, *a*., *to write before* or *in front*; *to order*, *appoint*, *direct*, *command*, *prescribe*.

præscrip-tum, **i**, *n*. (**præscribo**; *that which is ordered*), *a precept*, *order*, *rule*, *direction*, *instruction*, *command*.

præ-s-ens, **entis**, *adj*. (**præ**; **sum**),

that is before one, present, in person; se præsente, *in his presence.*

præsent-ia, æ, *f.* **(præsens),** *a being at hand; presence; the present, now; readiness* in emergencies, *presence* of mind, *resolution, courage.*

præ-sentio, 4, sensi, sensum, *a., to feel* or *perceive beforehand; to presage, divine; to foresee, observe.*

præ-sēpio, 4, sepsi, septum, *a.* **(præ; sēpio,** *to hedge in*), *to block up, barricade.*

præ-sertim, *adv.* **(præ; sero;** *by an arranging before*), *especially, particularly, chiefly.*

præ-sideo, 2, **sēdi, sessum,** *n.* and *a.* **(præ; sedeo),** *to set before* or *in front; to guard, protect, defend; to command.*

præsid-ium, ii, *n.* **(præsideo),** *a guarding, defence, aid, assistance, protection, help; a garrison, guard, escort; a post, station, intrenchment, fortification, camp.*

præstō, *adv., at hand, ready, present, here;* præsto esse, *to arrive; to meet.*

præ-sto, 1, stiti, stitum, *n.* and *a., to stand before* or *in front; to be superior, distinguish one's self; to surpass, outstrip, excel; to fulfil, discharge, perform; to show, exhibit, prove, manifest;* **præstat,** *impers., it is better, preferable.*

præ-sum, esse, fui, *n. irr., to be before; to be over; preside, rule over, be in command of.*

præ-ter, *prep.* with *acc.* **(præ;** and the demonstrative suffix **ter),** *past, by, before, along; beyond; besides, except, in addition to; together with; contrary to, against.*

præter-eā, *adv., besides, moreover, beyond this.*

præter-eo, īre, ii, itum, *n. and a. irr., to go by* or *past; to pass by; to pass over, omit, neglect, leave out.*

præteri-tus, a, um, *part.* **(prætereo),** *gone by, past, departed.*

præter-mitto, 3, mīsi, missum, *a., to allow to go past; to let go; to pass over, omit, neglect, make no mention of.*

præter-quam, *adv., beyond, besides, except, save.*

præter-vehor, 3, vectus sum, *dep. n., to drive, ride,* or *sail by.*

præ-tor, ōris, *m.* (for **præi-tor;** from **præeo** through the true root **præi;** *one who goes before*), *a leader, chief; a prætor,* an officer next to Consul in rank; *a commander, general.*

prætor-ius, a, um, *adj.* **(prætor),** *of* or *belonging to the prætor, prætorian.*

præ-ūro, 3, ussi, ustum, *a.* **(præ; uro,** *to burn*), *to burn at the end.*

præ-verto, 3, ti, sum, *a.* (*to turn before*), *to prefer; to be beforehand, anticipate; to turn one's attention to.*

prāvus, a, um, *adj., crooked; perverse, wrong, vicious, bad.*

pre-hendo, 3, di, sum, *a.* **(præ;** obsolete **hendo),** *to lay hold of firmly, seize, catch, grasp, snatch.*

premo, 3. pressi, pressum, *a., to press, squeeze; press hard upon, crowd, pursue closely; to press down, burden, load; to oppress, harass, annoy.*

prendo, see **prehendo.**

pretium, ii, *n., money, wealth; worth, value, price.*

prex, ecis, *f.* (*nom.* and *gen. sing.* wanting; most common in *pl.*; for **prec-s** from **precor,** *to pray; the asking thing*), *a prayer, request, entreaty; a curse, imprecation.*

prī-diē, *adv.* (for **præ-die** from **præ; dies),** *on the day before.*

prīmi-pīlus, i, *m.* **(prīmus; pīlus),** *the chief centurion.*

prīm-ō, *adv.* **(prīmus),** *at first, first, in the first place.*

prīm-um, *adv.* **(prīmus),** *at first,*

first, in the first place, in the beginning; ut, ubi, or cum primum, *as soon as*; quam primum, *as soon as possible*.

prī-mus, a, um, *sup. adj.* (for **præ-mus**; from **præ**; with superlative suffix **mus**), *the first, first; the first part of, the beginning of; the chief, principal, most influential, eminent, distinguished*; primum agmen, *the van*; prima luce, *at day-break*.

prin-cep-s, cipis, *adj.* (for **prim-cap-s**; from **primus**; **capio**; *taking the first place*), *first*; as Noun, *m.* and *f.*, *the first, chief, most eminent, commander, leader; author, head*.

princip-ātus, us, *m.* (**princeps**, *the state* or *condition of the*), *a beginning, origin; the first place, pre-eminence; reign, rule, sovereignty, dominion*.

pri-or, us, *gen.* **ōris,** *comp. adj.* (for **præ-or**; from **præ**; comparative suffix **or**), *former, previous, prior*; **priores,** *those in front*.

pris-tinus, a, um, *adj.* (obsolete **pris** = **præ**), *former, early, primitive, original*; pristini diei, *of the preceding day*.

pri-us, *comp. adv.* (adverbial *neut.* of **prior**), *before, sooner, previously*.

prius-quam, *adv.*, *before, sooner than; formerly*.

prīv-ātim, *adv.* (**prīvus,** *single; by a being single*), *as an individual, in private, privately*.

prīvā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**prīvo,** *to deprive*), *belonging to an individual, private*; as Noun, *m.*, *a private citizen*.

prō, *prep.* with *abl.*, *before, in point of; according as, in proportion as, just as, in comparison with; as, for; for the advantage of, in behalf of; on account of, because of*.

prob-o, 1, *a.* (**probus,** *upright*), *to try, test, examine; to be satisfied with; to approve; to show, prove, demonstrate*.

prō-cēdo, 3, cessi, cessum, *n.*, *to go forth, advance, proceed*.

Procillus, i, *m.*, see **Valerius.**

prō-clīno, 1, *a.* (**pro**; **clīno,** *to incline*), *to bend forwards; to bend, incline; pass. part., inclining, tottering, tending to ruin*.

prō-consul, ulis, *m.*, *a pro-consul*; one who, at the close of his consulship at Rome, was a governor of a province, or military commander under the governor; *invested with power of the consul*.

procul, *adv.* (**procello,** *to drive; driven forward*), *at a distance, afar off, from afar*.

prō-cumbo, 3, cubui, cubitum, *n.*, *to lean* or *bend forwards; to fall forward; to sink down; to be beaten down*.

prō-cūro, 1, *a.*, *to take care of, attend to, look after*.

prō-curro, 3, cucurri and **curri, cursum,** *n.*, *to run forth, rush forward*.

prō-d-eo, īre, ii, itum, *n. irr.* (**pro**; (**d**); **eo**), *to go* or *come forth; to advance, proceed, march forward*.

prōd-itio, ōnis, *f.* (**prodo,** *the action of*), *a discovering, betraying, betrayal, treachery, treason*.

prōd-itor, ōris, *m.* (**prodo**), *a betrayer, traitor*.

prō-do, 3, didi, ditum, *a.*, *to put* or *bring forth; to make known, relate, report, publish, divulge; to hand down, transmit, bequeath; to betray, give up, abandon, surrender*.

prō-dūco, 3, duxi, ductum, *a.*, *to lead forth* or *forward; to bring out; to stretch out, lengthen out, extend, prolong, protract*.

prœli-or, 1, *dep. n.* (**prœlium**), *to join battle, fight, contend*.

prœlium, ii, *n.*, *a battle, combat, contest*.

profec-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(proficiscor,** *the action of*), *a going away, setting out, departure.*

pro-fect-ō, *adv.* **(pro; factum),** *actually, indeed, really, truly, surely.*

profec-tus, a, um, *part.* **(proficiscor).**

prōfec-tus, a, um, *part.* **(proficio).**

prō-fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, *a. irr., to carry* or *bring forward* or *forth; to produce.*

prō-ficio, 3, **fēci, fectum,** *n.* and *a.* **(pro; facio),** *to go forward, advance, make progress; to accomplish, bring about, effect, obtain.*

pro-fic-iscor, 3, **fectus sum,** *dep. n. inch.* **(pro; facio),** *to set out, go, travel, march, depart, proceed.*

pro-fiteor, 2, **fessus sum,** *dep.* **(pro; fateor),** *to declare publicly, acknowledge, confess, avow; to offer freely, promise.*

prō-flīgo, 1, *a., to strike to the ground; to overthrow, overcome, conquer, destroy.*

prō-fluo, 3, **fluxi, fluxum,** *n., to flow forth, issue, proceed.*

prō-fugio, 3, **fūgi, fugitum,** *a.* and *n., to flee, flee from; to run away, escape; to take refuge, flee for refuge.*

prō-gnā-tus, a, um, *adj.* **(pro; gnascor=nascor),** *born, descended, sprung from.*

prō-gredior, 3, **gressus sum,** *dep.* **(pro; gradior),** *to go forth, advance, proceed.*

pro-hibeo, 2, **ui, itum,** *a.* **(pro; habeo),** *to hold back, keep in check, restrain, hinder, prevent, keep from; to keep, preserve, protect, defend.*

prōicio, see **prōjicio.**

pro-inde, *adv., just so, in the same manner, equally, just, even; hence, therefore, accordingly, then.*

pro-jicio, 3, **jēci, jectum,** *a.* **(pro; jacio),** *to cast* or *throw forth* or *forward; to throw away, fling down; to give up, yield, resign, renounce, reject; to neglect, desert, abandon, forsake.*

prōlā-tus, a, um, *part.* **(prōfero).**

prōmine-ns, ntis, *part.* **(prōmineo),** *projecting, prominent; leaning forward.*

prō-mineo, 2, **minui,** *no sup., n., to stand* or *put out, overhang, project.*

promiscu-ē, *adv.* **(promiscuus),** *in common, promiscuously.*

prō-misc-uus, a, um, *adj.* **(pro; misceo),** *mixed, not separate, promiscuous.*

prō-mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum,** *a., to send* or *put forth; to promise; to let grow; to let go;* capillo promisso, *with long hair.*

prō-mont-ōrium, ii, *n.* **(pro; mons,** *a thing pertaining to the foremost part of a mountain*), *a headland, promontory.*

prō-moveo, 2, **mōvi, mōtum,** *a., to move forwards, advance, push on.*

prom-ptus, a, um, *part.* **(prōmo,** *to bring forward*), *ready, quick, prompt, active.*

prōn-ē, *adv.* **(prōnus,** *inclined*), *sloping downwards, in an inclined position.*

prō-nuntio, 1, *a., to make known publicly; to publish, proclaim, announce, tell, narrate.*

prope, *adv.* and *prep. with acc., nearly, almost; lately; near, nigh, close to, beside.*

prō-pello, 3, **puli, pulsum,** *a., to drive* or *push forward, propel, impel, urge on; to drive off, put to flight, rout.*

proper-o, 1, *n.* **(properus,** *quick*), *to make haste, hasten, be quick.*

propinqu-itas, ātis, *f.* **(propinquus,** *the state* or *quality of the*), *nearness, vicinity; relationship.*

prop-inqu-us, a, um, *adj.* **(prope; hinc),** *near, neighboring, not far off, near at hand, nearly related,*

akin; as Noun, *n.*, *a relative*, *kinsman*.

prop-ior, ius, *gen.* **ōris,** *comp. adj.* (from obsolete **propis,** whence **prope**), *nearer*.

prop-ius, *comp. adv.* (**prope**), *more nearly*, *nearer*, *closer*.

prō-pōno, 3, **posui, positum,** *a.*, *to put*, *place*, *lay* or *set forth*; *to expose to view*; *to display*; *to publish*; *to propose*; *offer*; *to make known*, *declare*, *say*, *represent*, *explain*, *relate*; animo proponere, *to purpose*.

prōpos-itus, a, um, *part.* (**propono**).

proprius, a, um, *adj.*, *one's own*, *proper*, *special*, *particular*, *peculiar*; as Noun, *n.*, *a peculiarity*, *characteristic*.

prop-ter, *prep.* with *acc.* (**prope**), *near*; *on account of*, *from*, *for*, *because of*.

propter-eā, *adv.*, *therefore*, *on that account*; propterea quod, *because that*, *because*.

prōpugnā-tor, ōris, *m.* (**propugno**), *one who fights in defence* (of a place); *a defender*; *a champion*.

prō-pugno, 1, *n.* and *a.*, *to go forth to fight*; *to fight for*, *defend*; *to make sorties*; *to defend one's self*.

prōpuli, *perf. ind.* (**propello**).

prōpul-so, 1, *a. intens.* (**propello**), *to drive back*, *repel*, *repulse*; *to ward off*, *avert*.

prōra, æ, *f.*, *the fore part of a ship*; *the prow*.

prō-ruo, 3, **rui, rutum,** *n.* and *a.* (**pro**; **ruo,** *to rush down*), *to tumble down*; *to rush forth*; *to throw down*, *hurl down*, *overthrow*, *overturn*, *demolish*.

pro-sequor, 3, **secūtus sum,** *dep.*, *to follow, accompany, attend upon*; *to follow after*, *pursue*, *attack*, *assail*.

prōspec-tus, ūs, *m.* (**prospicio**), *a look-out*, *prospect*; *sight*, *view*.

prō-spicio, 3, **spexi, spectum,** *a.* (**pro**; **specio,** *to look*), *to look forwards* or *into the distance*; *to look out for*, *take care of*, *provide for*, *consult for*.

prō-sterno, 3, **strāvi, strātum,** *a.* (**pro**; **sterno,** *to stretch out*), *to throw down*; *overthrow*, *prostrate*.

prō-sum, prōdesse, prōfui, *n. irr.*, *to be useful* or *of use*; *to do good*, *benefit*, *profit*, *avail*, *conduce*.

prō-tego, 3, **texi, tectum,** *a.*, *to cover before* or *in front*; *to cover over*, *cover*, *protect*, *defend*.

prō-terreo, 2, **ui, itum,** *a.*, *to frighten* or *scare away*; *to affright*, *terrify*.

prō-tinus, *adv.* (**pro**; **tenus,** *as far as*), *right on*, *continually*, *constantly*; *forthwith*, *immediately*, *directly*, *instantly*.

prō-turbo, 1, *a.* (**pro**; **turbo,** *to disturb*), *to drive forward*, *repel*, *repulse*, *rout*.

prōvec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**proveho**).

prō-veho, 3, **vexi, vectum,** *a.*, *to carry forwards*; *to conduct*, *convey*; *to drive away*.

pro-venio, 4, **vēni, ventum,** *n.*, *to come forth*; *to prosper*, *succeed*, *thrive*; *to turn out*.

prōven-tus, ūs, *m.* (**provenio**), *a coming forth*; *a fortunate issue*, *happy result*, *success*.

pro-video, 2, **vīdi, vīsum,** *a.*, *to see before*; *to discern*; *to provide*, *make provision for*, *look out for*, *take care of*; *to foresee*.

prōvincia, æ, *f.*, *a province*, i. e. a territory out of Italy, acquired by the Romans and brought under Roman government.

prō-vinci-ālis, e, *adj.* (**prōvincia**), *of* or *belonging to a province*, *provincial*.

pro-volo, 1, *n.* (**pro**; **volo,** *to fly*), *to fly forth*; *hasten forth*, *rush out*.

proxim-ē, *adv.* (**proximus**), *nearest, very near, next; last; very recently.*

proximus, a, um, *adj.* (**proc-simus** for **prop-simus**; from **prope**, and *sup.* ending **simus**), *the nearest, next; the previous, last; the following, ensuing; the shortest.*

prūd-ens, entis, *adj.* (contracted from **providens**), *foreseeing, foreknowing; skilled, versed; prudent, wise, discreet.*

prūdent-ia, æ, *f.* (**prūdens**, *the quality of the*), *a foreseeing, foresight, knowledge, skill, wisdom, prudence, discretion.*

Ptianii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Aquitania.

pūbes or **puber, eris**, *adj.*, *grown up, adult, of ripe age;* in *pl.*, as Noun, *m.*, *adults, men.*

pūblic-e, *adv.* (**publicus**), *in behalf of the state, in the name of the state.*

pūblic-o, 1, *a.* (**publicus**), *to make public property; to confiscate.*

pūbl-icus, a, um, *adj.* (for **poplicus**; from **poplus** = **populus**; *pertaining to a* **populus**), *of* or *belonging to the people, state,* or *community, public, common;* as Noun, *m.*, *a public officer, magistrate;* as Noun, *n.*, *a public place;* **in publicum**, *publicly.*

Publius, ii, *m.*, a Roman prænomen.

pudet, 2, *impers.*, *to be ashamed.*

pud-or, ōris, *m.* (**pudet**), *shame, modesty, propriety; respect, regard; ignominy, disgrace.*

puer, eri, *m.*, *a boy, child;* a pueris, *from childhood.*

puer-īlis, e, *adj.* (**puer**), *of* or *belonging to a boy; boyish, childish, youthful.*

pugna, æ, *f.*, *a fight, battle, combat, engagement.*

pugno, 1, *n.* (**pugna**), *to fight, contend, engage.*

pulcher, ra, rum, *adj.*, *beautiful, fair, handsome; noble, excellent, glorious.*

Pulfio, ōnis, *m.*, *Titus*, a Roman centurion.

pul-sus, a, um, *part.* (**pello**).

pul-sus, ūs, *m.* (**pello**), *a pushing, beating, striking; stroke, rowing.*

pulvis, eris, *m.*, *dust, powder.*

puppis, is, *f.* (*acc. sing.* **puppim**, rarely **puppem**), *the hinder part of a ship, the stern, poop.*

pur-go, 1, *a.* (**pūrus**, *clean*), *to clean, cleanse, make clean; to excuse, exculpate, justify.*

put-o, 1, *a.* (**putus**, *cleansed; to make clean*), *to reckon, think, hold, count, consider; to decide, judge.*

Pyrēnæus, a, um, *adj.*, *Pyrenæan;* with **montes**, *the Pyrenees.*

Q.

quā, *adv.* (adverbial *abl.* of **qui**), *in which place, where, on which side.*

quadrāg-ēni, æ, a, *distr. num. adj.* (contracted from **quadragint-eni**; from **quadraginta**), *forty each.*

quadr-ā-gintā, *card. num. adj.* (contracted from **quatuór-a-ginta**; **quatuor**; **a** connecting vowel; **ginta** = *ten; four tens*), *forty.*

quadr-i-n-gent-i, æ, a, *card. num. adj.* (contracted and changed from **quatuor-i-n-cent-i**; from **quatuor**; **i**; **n**; **centum**), *four hundred.*

quæro (**quæso**), 3, **quæsīvi, ii, quæsītum**, *a.*, *to seek, search for; to get, acquire, obtain, procure; to demand, need, ask, require; to examine into, investigate.*

quæs-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**quæro**, *the action of*), *a seeking; an inquiry, investigation; a question; a judicial investigation.*

quæs-tor, ōris, *m.* (**quæro**; *a seeker*), *a quæstor*, a Roman officer who had charge of the treasury, public revenues and expenditures; *paymaster, treasurer.*

quæs-tus, ūs, *m.* (**quæro**), *a joining, acquisition, profit.*

quālis, e, *pronominal adj., what sort* or *kind, of what nature; as such, as.*

quam, *adv.* (adverbial *acc.* of **quis**), *in what manner, how, how much; as much, as;* with superlatives, *as* (much as) *possible,* e.gr., quam primum, *as soon as possible.*

quam-diu, *adv., how long, as long as.*

quam-ob-rem, *rel. adv., for which reason, on which account, wherefore.*

quam-vis, *adv.* (**quam**; **vis,** from **volo**), *as you will, as much as you will, however much, however, even so, very.*

quando, *adv.* and *conj., when;* si quando, *if ever.*

quant-opere, *adv.* (**quanto opere,** adverbial expression from the *abl.* of **quantus** and **opus**), *how greatly, how much.*

quantus, a, um, *adj., how great, how much; as great as; such, as;* with comparatives, **quanto . . . tanto,** *the . . . the.*

quantus-vis, quantavis, quantumvis, *adj.* (**quantus**; **vis,** from **volo**), *as much as you will; however much; however great, ever so great.*

quā-rē, *adv.* (**quis**; **res**), *from what cause? wherefore? why? for which reason, wherefore, therefore.*

quar-tus, a, um, *ord. num. adj.* (contracted from **quartuor-tus**), *the fourth.*

quasi, *adv., as if; just as, as it were.*

quātuor (**quattuor**), *card. indecl. num. adj., four.*

quātuor-decim, *card. indecl. num. adj.* (**quātuor**; **decem**), *fourteen.*

-que, *enclitic conj., and;* **que . . . que,** *both . . . and.*

quem-ad-modum, *adv., after the manner of, as, just as; in what manner, how.*

queror, 3, **questus sum,** *dep. a.* and *n., to complain of, lament, bewail.*

quī, quæ, quod, *rel. pron., who, which, what, that;* **ut qui,** *as one who, like one who.*

quī-cumque, quæcumque, quodcumque, *indef. pron., rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, every one who, all that.*

quī-dam, quædam, quoddam, *indef. pron., some, some one, a certain one, something.*

quidem, *adv., indeed, at least, certainly, in truth;* **ne . . . quidem,** *not even.*

quiēs, ētis, *f., rest, repose, quiet.*

quie-sco, 3, **quiēvi, quiētum,** *n. inch.* (for **quiet-sco,** from **quies**), *to rest, repose, keep quiet.*

quiēt-us, a, um, *part.* (**quiesco**), *enjoying rest, at rest, calm, quiet, peaceful.*

quī-n, *conj.* (for **qui-ne** from **qui,** *abl.* of *rel. pron.* **qui** and **ne** = **non**; *by which not*), *that not, that;* **quin etiam,** *very even, moreover.*

quī-nam, quæ-nam, quod-nam, *interr. pron., who pray? what pray? which pray?*

quinc-unx, uncis, *m.* (for **quinqu-unc-s**; from **quinque**; **uncia,** *a twelfth*), *five-twelfths, the five spots on dice:* in quincuncem, *arranged in oblique lines or rows,*

. .

thus, .

. .

quin-decim, *card. num. adj.* (**quin**; **decem**), *fifteen.*

quin-gent-i, æ, a, *card. num. adj.* (for **quinqu-cent-i**; from **quinque**; **centum**), *five hundred.*

quī-ni, æ, *distrib. num. adj.* (for **quinqui-ni**; from **quinque**), *five each.*

quinqu-ā-gintā, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (**quinque**; (a); **ginta** = *ten; five tens*), *fifty.*

quinque, *card. num. adj. indecl., five.*

quin-tus, a, um, *ord. num. adj.* (for **quinqu-tus** from **quinque**), *the fifth.*

Quintus, i, *m.,* a Roman prænomen.

quis, quæ, quid, *interrog. pron.* (**quis, quæ, quod,** used *adjectively*), *who? which? what?* **quid,** *how? why? wherefore?* preceded by **ne, si, nisi, num,** becomes an *indefinite pron., any, some, any one, some one, any thing, some thing.*

quis-nam, quæ-nam, quid-nam, *interr. pron., who pray? which pray? what pray?*

quis-piam, quæ-piam, quod-piam (and, as Noun, **quidpiam** or **quippiam**), *indef. pron., any, some;* as Noun, *any one, someone, some body.*

quis-quam, quæ-quam, quicquam (**quidquam**), *indef. pron., any, some, any one, any thing.*

quis-que, quæ-que, quod-que (and as Noun: **quicque; quidque**), *indef. pron., each, every, every one, any, all.*

quis-quis, quod-quod, or **quicquid,** or **quid-quid,** *indef. pron., whatever, whatsoever;* as Noun, *whoever, whosoever, every one, each one, all who* (§ **21,** 2, *b*).

quī-vis, quævis, quodvis (as Noun, **quidvis**), *indef. pron., who you please, any you please, any whatever, any one, any thing, every one, every thing.*

quō, *adv.* (**qui**), *at what place, where; to what place, whither, where; to what end, wherefore, why; how far, to what degree; on what account;* with *comparatives,* **quo . . . eo,** *the . . . the.*

quō, *conj.* (usually with comparatives), *that, in order that.*

quo-ad, *adv.* (for **quom-ad**; **quom** = **quem**; **ad**; *to which* or *what*), *as long as, so long as, as far as, until, till.*

quod, *conj.* (*acc. neut.* from **qui**), *that, in that, because;* **quod si,** *but if, now if.*

quom, see **cum,** *when, since.*

quō-minus, *conj., that not, from* (used after verbs of *hindering, preventing,* &c.).

quon-iam, *conj.* (for **quom-iam**; from **quom** = **cum** and **jam**), *since now, since then, since, seeing that, because, whereas.*

quoque, *conj., also, too* (placed after the word it emphasizes).

quō-quō, *adv., to whatever place, whithersoever.*

quō-quō-versus or **versum,** *adv.* (**quisquis; versus**), *in every direction, every way.*

quot, *num. adj. indecl., how many, as many, as.*

quot-annis, *adv., every year, yearly.*

quotīd-iānus, a, um, *adj.,* see **cotidianus,** *every day, daily.*

quotīd-ie, see **cotidie,** *daily.*

quot-ies, iens, *adv.* (**quot**), *how often, how many times, as often as.*

quum, see **cum,** *when, since.*

R.

rādix, īcis, *f., a root;* the lower part of a hill, mountain, &c., hence *the base, foot.*

rādo, 3, **rāsi, rāsum,** *a., to tear, lacerate; to shave.*

rāmus, i, *m., a branch, bough, twig; a branch of a stag's antlers.*

rapid-itas, ātis, *f.* (**rapidus,** *the quality of the*), *swiftness, velocity, rapidity.*

rap-idus, a, um, *adj.* (**rapio**), *seizing; tearing along, rapid, swift.*

rap-īna, **æ**, *f.* (**rapio**), *robbery*, *pillage*, *rapine*, *plundering*.
rapio, 3, **ui**, **raptum**, *a.*, *to seize*, *snatch*, *tear* or *draw away*.
rārus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *far apart*, *here and there*, *scattered*, *thin*, *scanty*; *dispersed*, *single*; *in small bodies*.
ra-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**reor**, *the action of*), *a reckoning*, *account*, *calculation*, *computation*; *a business matter*, *transaction*, *affair*; *a respect*, *regard*, *concern*, *consideration*, *care*; *judgment*, *understanding*, *reason*; *course*, *plan*, *method*, *manner*, *fashion*; *science*, *knowledge*; *ground*, *motive*, *reason*.
ratis, **is**, *f.*, *a float*, *raft*.
Rauraci, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, see notes, page 9.
re or **red**, *inseparable prep.*, *back*, *backward*.
rebell-io, **ōnis**, *f.* (**rebello**, *to rebel*), *a revolt*, *rebellion*.
Rebilus, **i**, *m.*, see **Camnius**.
re-cēdo, 3, **cessi**, **cessum**, *n.*, *to go back*, *retire*, *withdraw*, *recede*, *retreat*.
recens, **ntis**, *adj.*, *fresh*, *young*, *recent*; *vigorous*, *unexhausted*, *fresh*.
re-censeo, 2, **ui**, **um**, *a.*, *to count*, *reckon up*, *enumerate*, *count over*, *review*.
receptā-culum, **i**, *n.* (**recepto**, *to receive*; *that which serves for receiving*), *a receptacle*; *place of retreat*, *refuge*; *a lurking place*.
recep-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**recipio**).
recep-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**recipio**), *a drawing back*; *a treat*, *a retiring*; *a refuge*.
reces-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**recēdo**).
reces-sus, **ūs**, *m.* (**recēdo**), *a going back*, *retiring*, *retreat*; *means of retreat*, *chance for retreating*.
re-cido, 3, **cidi**, **cāsum**, *n.* (**re**; **cado**), *to fall back*, *recoil*; *to happen*, *occur*; *to fall upon*; *to light upon*.
re-cipio, 3, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, *a.* (**re**; **capio**), *to take back*, *get back*, *get again*, *regain*, *recover*; *to admit*, *accept*, *receive*; *to take*, *capture*; se recipere, *to withdraw*, *retire*; se ex terrore recipere, *to recover from terror*.
re-cito, 1, *a.* (**re**; **cito**, *to call out*), *to read out*, *recite*, *read aloud*.
rē-clīno, 1, *to lean backwards*; *to recline*.
rect-ē, *adv.* (**rectus**), *in a straight line*; *uprightly*; *rightly*, *correctly*, *suitably*, *fitly*, *well*, *properly*.
rec-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**rego**), *right*, *correct*; *straight*, *direct*.
re-cup-ero, 1, *a.* (**re**; **capio**), *to get* or *obtain again*; *to regain*, *recover*.
re-cūs-o, 1, *a.* (**re**; **causa**), *to make an objection against*; *to decline*, *object*, *refuse*, *reject*.
red-do, 3, **didi**, **ditum**, *a.*, *to give back*, *return*, *restore*; *to render*, *yield*, *give up*, *surrender*; *to give*, *grant*, *yield*, *bestow*, *to make*, *cause*, *render*.
redem-ptus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**redimo**).
red-eo, **īre**, **ii**, **itum**, *n. irr.*, *to go* or *come back*; *to return*; *to descend*.
red-igo, 3, **ēgi**, **actum**, *a.* (**red**; **ago**), *to drive*, *lead*, or *bring back*; *to reduce*, *make*, *render*; *to lessen*, *diminish*, *reduce*; *to force*, *compel*.
red-imo, 3, **ēmi**, **emptum**, *a.* (**red**; **emo**), *to buy back*, *repurchase*; *to ransom*, *release*, *redeem*; *to hire*; *farm*, *to procure*, *gain*, *acquire*, *purchase*.
red-integro, 1, *a.* (**red**; **integro**, *to make anew*), *to restore*, *renew*, *recruit*, *refresh*.
redi-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**redeo**, *the action of*), *a going* or *coming back*; *a returning*, *a return*.
redi-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**redeo**), *a returning*, *return*.
Redones, **um**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

re-dūco, 3, **duxi**, **ductum**, *a.*, *to lead* or *bring back; to draw off, withdraw.*

re-fero, **ferre**, **tuli**, **lātum**, *a. irr.*, *to bear, carry, bring, draw,* or *give back;* referre pedem, *to retreat; to bring, convey, carry; to return, pay back; to announce, report.*

re-ficio, 3, **fēci**, **fectum**, *a.* (**re**; **facio**), *to make again, make anew; to restore, renew, repair, refit; to recruit, fill up; to reinvigorate, refresh, recruit.*

refluo, 3, *to flow back, overflow.*

refrac-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.*, *broken* (**refringo**).

re-fringo, 3, **frēgi**, **fractum**, *a.* (**re**; **frango**), *to break back, break open; destroy; to repress.*

re-fugio, 3, **fūgi**, **fugitum**, *n.*, *to flee back; to run away, flee, escape, retreat.*

Rēginus, **i**, *n.*, see Antistius.

reg-io, **ōnis**, *f.* (rego; *a directing*), hence (*a direction, line*), *a boundary line, region, territory, country, district, tract;* e regione, *over against, opposite.*

rēg-ius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**rex**; *of* or *belonging to the king*), *kingly, royal, regal.*

regn-o, 1, *n.* and *a.* (**regnum**, *to rule, have royal power; to rule over, reign, govern.*

reg-num, **i**, *n.* (**rego**; *that which rules*), *dominion, sovereignty, rule, authority; a kingdom; royal power.*

rego, 3, **rexi**, **rectum**, *a.*, *to rule, govern, sway; to keep straight, guide, conduct, direct.*

re-gredior, 1, **gressus sum**, *dep.*, *n.* (**re**; **gradior**, *to go*), *to go* or *come back; to return.*

reicio, see **rejicio**.

rejec-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**rejicio**).

re-jicio, 3, **jēci**, **jectum**, *a.* (**re**; **jacio**), *to throw* or *cast back; to force back, drive back, repel; to throw away, fling down; to reject, cast off.*

re-languesco, 3, **langui**, *no sup.*, *n. inch.* (**re**; **languesco**, *to grow weak*), *to sink down fainting; to grow languid, weak,* or *faint; to become enfeebled.*

relā-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**refero**).

re-lēgo, 1, *a.*, *to send away, to dispatch, remove.*

relic-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**relinquo**).

religio, **ōnis**, *f.*, *reverence for the gods; piety, religion; plighted faith; a religious offence.*

re-linquo, 3, **līqui lictum**, *a.* (**re**; **linquo**, *to leave*), *to leave behind, leave in the lurch, forsake, abandon; to leave, omit.*

reliqu-iæ, **ārum**, *f. pl.* (**relinquo**), *the remains, relics, remnants, rest.*

reliqu-us, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**relinquo**), *that is* or *remains, remaining; subsequent, future; the remainder of, rest;* as Noun, **reliquum**, **i**, *n.*, *the rest, remainder, residue.*

remaneo, 2, **mansi**, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to stay* or *remain behind; to stay, remain, continue, abide, endure, hold out, last.*

rēmex, **igis**, *m.* (=**remeg-s**, for **remig-s**; from **remigo**), *a rower, oarsman.*

Rēmi, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

rēm-igo, 1, *n.* and *a.* (**rēmus**), *to row.*

re-migro, 1, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n.* (**re**; **migro**, *to remove*), *to remove, return, journey back; to go back.*

re-min-iscor, 3, *no perf.*, *dep.*, *n.* and *a.* (**re**; root **men**, *think*), *to recall to mind, recollect, remember.*

remis-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**remitto**), *slack, loose, relaxed; mild, gentle, easy.*

re-mitto, 3, **mīsi**, **missum**, *a.*, *to send back; to hurl back; to give back; to slacken, relax, abate, relieve.*

re-mollesco, 3, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n. inch.* (re; **mollesco**, *to become soft*), *to become soft again; to be weakened, enervated.*
re-mōtus, a, um, *part.* (**removeo**), *removed; afar off, distant, remote.*
re-moveo, 2, **mōvi, mōtum**, *a.*, *to move* or *draw back; to take away, withdraw, remove.*
re-mūneror, 1, *dep.* (re; **mūneror**, *to give*), *to repay, reward, recompense, remunerate.*
rēmus, i, *m.*, *an oar.*
Rēmus, i, *m.*, one of the *Remi.*
rēno, ōnis, *m.* (a Celtic word), *the reindeer.*
re-novo, 1, *a.* (re; **novo**, *to make new*), *to renew, restore, repair, refresh, revive, recover.*
re-nuntio, 1, *a.*, *to bring* or *carry back word; to report, give notice, declare, announce, proclaim.*
reor, reri, ratus sum, *dep.*, *to believe, think, imagine, judge, suppose.*
re-pello, 3, **puli, pulsum**, *a.*, *to drive back; to reject, repulse, repel, remove.*
repent-e, *adv.* (**repens**), *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
repent-īnus, a, um, *adj.* (**repens**, *pertaining to the*), *sudden, hasty, unlooked for, unexpected.*
re-perio, 4, **reperi, repertum**, *a.* (re; **pario**, *to produce again*), *to find, meet with; to find out, discover, ascertain, learn, perceive; to find out, invent, devise.*
reper-tus, a, um, *part.* (**reperio**).
re-peto, 3, **petīvi** or **petii, petītum**, *a.*, *to fall upon; to attack anew; to fetch, bring,* or *take back; to demand back, claim, to demand;* pœnas repetere, *to demand satisfaction.*
re-pleo, 2, **plēvi, plētum**, *a.*, *to fill again, refill; to fill up, replenish; to supply.*
re-porto, 1, *a.*, *to bear, carry,* or *bring back.*
re-posco, 3, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *to demand back; to ask for again; to claim, exact, require.*
rĕ-præsent-o, 1, *a.* (re; **præsens**, *to make present*), *to show, exhibit, represent; to do immediately* or *without delay; not to put off.*
re-prehendo, 3, **prehendi, prehensum**, *a.*, *to hold back, check, restrain; to blame, censure, find fault with, rebuke, reprehend.*
repres-sus, a, um, *part.* (**reprimo**).
re-primo, 3, **pressi, pressum**, *a.* (re; **premo**), *to press back, keep back; to check, curb, restrain, repress, hinder.*
repudi-o, 1, *a.* (**repudium**, *a casting off*), *to cast off, put away, divorce; to reject, refuse, decline.*
re-pugno, 1, *n.* and *a.*, *to fight against, oppose; to make resistance, resist; to disagree with, be contrary to; to be contradictory, inconsistent.*
repuli, *perf. ind.* (**repello**).
repul-sus, a, um, *part.* (**repello**).
re-quīro, 3, **quīsīvi, quīsītum**, *a.* (re; **quæro**), *to seek again; to look after, search for, inquire after; to ask, demand; to need want, require; to look in vain for, miss.*
rēs, rei, *f.* (*that which is spoken of*), *a thing, matter, circumstance, occurrence; an affair, business,* &c.; *property, possessions,* &c.; *a cause, reason,* &c.; res publica, *the commonwealth, the state; public affairs;* res familiaris, *private property;* res militaris, *the art of war;* res frumentaria, *provisions.*
re-sarcio, 4, *no perf.*, **sartum**, *a.* (re; **sarcio**, *to mend*), *to mend again; to repair, restore.*
rē-scindo, 3, **scidi, scissum**, *a.*, *to cut off; to break down; to destroy, tear down.*
rē-scisco, 3, **scīvi**, or **scii, scītum**, *a. inch.* (re; **scisco**, *to*

seek to know), *to learn, find out, ascertain.*

rē-scrībo, 3, **scripsi**, **scriptum**, *a.*, *to write back in return; to reply in writing; to enrol anew, reinlist; to transfer*, e.g., ad equum rescribere, *to transfer to the cavalry.*

re-servo, 1, *a.*, *to keep back, save up, reserve; to preserve, retain.*

re-sideo, 2, **sēdi**, *no sup.*, *n.* (**re**; **sedeo**), *to sit back, remain sitting; to remain, rest, abide; to remain behind, be left.*

re-sīdo, 3, **sīdi**, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to sit down; to grow calm, subside, be appeased.*

resiste-ns, **ntis**, *part.* (**resisto**), *resisting, opposing, unyielding, resolute, persevering.*

re-sisto, 3, **stiti**, **stitum**, *n.*, *to stand back; to stay behind, remain, continue; to make a halt; to withstand, oppose, resist;* resistatur, *impers.*, *opposition is made.*

rē-spicio, 3, **spexi**, **spectum**, *a.* (**re**; **specio**, *to look*), *to look back upon; to have a care for, regard for, be mindful of.*

rē-spondeo, 2, **spondi**, **sponsum**, *a.* (**re**; **spondeo**, *to promise*), *to promise in return; to answer, reply.*

respon-sum, **i**, *n.* (**respondeo**, *an answer, reply, response.*

rēs-publica, **rei-publicæ**, *f.*, see res.

rē-spuo, 3, **spui**, *no sup* (**re**; **spuo**, *to spit*), *to spit back* or *out; to reject, repel, refuse, spurn.*

restinc-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**restinguo**).

re-stinguo, 3, **stinxi**, **stinctum**, *a.* (**re**; **stinguo**, *to extinguish*), *to put out, quench, extinguish.*

restiti, *perf. ind.* (**resisto**).

re-stituo, 3, **stitui**, **stitūtum**, *a.* (**re**; **statuo**), *to put* or *set up again; to replace; to restore, reinstate; to give back, deliver up, return; to repair; renew.*

restitū-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**restituo**).

reten-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**retineo**).

re-tineo, 2, **ui**, **tum**, *a.* (**re**; **teneo**), *to keep back, detain, retain; to hinder, check, restrain, prevent; to hold fast, keep, preserve, maintain.*

re-traho, 3, **traxi**, **tractum**, *a.*, *to draw back, withdraw, remove; to bring back, recover.*

retuli, *perf. ind.* (**refero**).

re-vello, 3, **velli**, **vulsum**, *a.* (**re**; **vello**, *to pluck*), *to pluck* or *pull away; to tear off, pull up.*

rever-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**reverto**).

re-verto, 3, **ti**, **sum**, *n.*, and more frequently

re-vertor, 3, **sus sum**, *dep. n.* (**re**; **verto**), *to turn back, come back, return.*

re-vincio, 4, **vinxi**, **vinctum**, *a.*, *to bind fast, fasten, tie.*

revinc-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**revincio**).

re-voco, 1, *a.*, *to call back, to recall; to call off, withdraw.*

rex, **rēgis**, *m.* (for **reg-s**; *from* **rego**), *a ruler, king, monarch.*

rhēda, **æ**, *f.* (a Gallic word), *a four-wheeled carriage.*

Rhēnus, **i**, *m.*, *the Rhine.*

Rhodanus, **i**, *m.*, *the Rhone.*

rīpa, **æ**, *f.*, *the bank* (of a stream).

rīvus, **i**, *m.*, *a brook.*

rōbur, **oris**, *n.*, *a species of very hard oak; power, strength, force, vigor.*

rogo, 1, *a.*, *to ask, question; to beg, request, solicit; to inquire;* rogare milites sacramento, *to bind the soldiers by an oath.*

Rōma, **æ**, *f.*, *Rome.*

Rōm-ānus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**Rōma**), *of* or *belonging to Rome; Roman.*

Rōm-ānus, **i**, *m.*, *a Roman.*

Roscius, **ii**, *m.*, *Lucius Roscius Fabātus*, a lieutenant of Cæsar.

ros-trum, i, *n.* (for **rod-trum**; from **rōdo,** *to gnaw; that which does the gnawing*), *the beak, bill, snout, mouth; the beak of a ship.*
rota, æ, *f., a wheel.*
rubus, i, *m., a bramble-bush, bramble.*
Rūfus, i, *m.*, see **Sulpicius.**
rūmor, ōris, *m., common talk, hearsay, report, rumor.*
rumpo, 3, **rūpi, ruptum,** *a., to break, burst, tear.*
ruo, 3, **rui, rutum,** *n.* and *a., to fall with violence; to hasten, hurry, to dash down, prostrate.*
rūp-ēs, is, *f.* (**rumpo**; *the broken* or *rent thing*), *a cliff* or *steep rock.*
rursus, *adv.* (contracted from **re-vorsus,** from **reverto**; *turned back*), *again, anew, in turn; back, backwards.*
Rutēni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
Rutilus, i, *m.*, see **Sempronius.**

S.

Sabīnus, i, *m.*, see **Titūrius.**
Sabis, is, *m.*, the river *Sambre.*
sacer, cra, crum, *adj., sacred, holy; awful, venerable.*
sacer-dos, dōtis, *com. gen.* (for **sacer-da-t-s**; from **sacer**; **do**; *one given to sacred things*), *a priest; a priestess.*
săcrā-mentum, i, *n.* (**sacro,** *to consecrate; the consecrating thing*), *a military oath of allegiance; an oath; a solemn obligation* or *engagement.*
săcrific-ium, ii, *n.* (**sacrifico,** *to sacrifice*), *a sacrifice.*
sæp-e, *adv.* (**sæpis,** *frequent*), *often, frequently*; minime sæpe, *very rarely.*
sæpe-numerō, *adv., oftentimes, over and over again.*
sæv-io, 4, *a.* (**sævus,** *cruel*), *to be cruel; to be fierce; to rage, vent one's rage;* of wind, *to blow hard.*
sagitta, æ, *f., an arrow.*
sagitt-ārius, a, um, *adj.* (**sagitta**), *of* or *belonging to an arrow;* as Noun, *m., an archer, bowman.*
sagu-lum, i, *n. dim.* (**sagum,** *a cloak*), *a small military cloak.*
sal-tus, ūs, *m.* (**salio,** *to leap*), *a leaping, leap, spring, bound.*
saltus, ūs, *m., a forest-pasture, woodland; a forest; a forest-pass; a mountain-pass.*
salū-s, ūtis, *f.* (for **salo-ī-s**; from **salveo,** *to be well, a being well*), *health; welfare, safety, prosperity, deliverance.*
Samarobrīva, æ, *f.*, the city of *Amiens.*
sancio, 4, **sanxi, sanctum,** *a., to render sacred* or *inviolable; to establish, appoint, decree, ordain, confirm, ratify.*
sanc-tus, a, um, *part.* (**sancio**), *rendered sacred; sacred, holy, inviolable.*
sanguis, inis, *m., blood.*
sān-itas, ātis, *f.* (**sānus,** *the condition* or *quality of the*), *soundness of body, health; soundness of mind, good sense, discretion, sanity.*
sān-o, 1, *a.* (**sānus**), *to make sound, heal, cure, restore to health; to correct, repair, allay, obviate.*
Santones, *m. pl.*, and **Santoni, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
sānus, a, um, *adj., sound in body, whole, healthy, well; sound in mind, rational, sane, sober, discreet.*
sanxi, *perf. ind.* (**sancio**).
sapi-ens, entis, *part.* (**sapio**), *wise, knowing, sensible, discreet, judicious.*
sapient-ia, æ, *f.* (**sapiens**), *discretion, prudence, wisdom.*
sapio, 3, **īvi** or **ii,** *no sup., a.* and *n., to have a taste* or *flavor of; to have a good taste,* i.e. *to have*

sense, *be sensible*; *to understand*, *know*.
sarc-ina, æ, *f.* (**sarcio**), *a package*, *bundle*, *burden*, *load*; *baggage*.
sarcio, 4, sarsi, sartum, *a.*, *to patch*, *mend*, *repair*, *restore*; *to correct*, *make amends for*, *make good*.
sar-mentum, i, *n.* (for **sarp-mentum**; from **sarpo**, *to trim*; *the thing trimmed*), *a twig*; in *pl.*, *twigs*, *brushwood*, *fascines*.
satis (sat), *adv.*, *enough*, *sufficiently*; *well enough*; *tolerably*, *moderately*; *quite*, *pretty*; satis magnus, *adequate*; satis causæ, *reason enough*; satis habere, *to be satisfied*; *to think sufficient*; satis esse, *to be enough*.
satis-facio, 3, fēci, factum, *a.*, *to give satisfaction*, *satisfy*, *content*; *to make excuse*, *ask pardon*, *apologize*, *justify one's self*.
satis-factio, ōnis, *f.* (**satisfacio**), *satisfaction*; *amends*, *reparation*, *excuse*, *apology*.
sa-tus, a, um, *part.* (**sero**).
saucius, a, um, *adj.*, *wounded*, *hurt*.
saxum, i, *n.*, *a rock*, *large rough stone*.
scā-la, æ, *f.* (mostly *pl.*; for **scand-la**; from **scando**, *to climb*; *that which serves for climbing*), *a ladder*, *scaling-ladder*.
Scaldis, is, *m.*, a river of Gallia Belgica (*Scheldt*).
scappa, æ, *f.*, *a light boat*, *skiff*.
scelerā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**scelero**, *to pollute*), *polluted*; *bad*, *impious*, *wicked*, *accursed*, *infamous*, *vicious*; as Noun, *m.*, *a wretch*, *miscreant*.
scelus, eris, *n.*, *an evil deed*; *a crime*, *sin*, *guilt*.
scien-ter, *adv.* (**sciens**, *knowing*), *knowingly*, *wisely*, *skilfully*, *expertly*.
scient-ia, æ, *f.* (**sciens**, *knowing*), *a knowing* or *being skilled in*; *knowledge*, *science*, *skill*, *experience*.
scient-ius, *adv. comp.* (**scienter**).
scindo, 3, scidi, scissum, *a.*, *to cut*, *tear*, *rend*, *split*, *divide*, *cleave*; *to tear up*, *destroy*, *break in pieces*, *demolish*, *break down*.
scio, 4, *a.*, *to know*, *understand*, *perceive*. *ledge*.
scopulus, i, *m.*, *a rock*, *cliff*, *crag*,
scorpio, ōnis, *m.*, and **scorpius, ii,** *m.*, *a scorpion*; a military engine for throwing darts, stones, and other implements.
scrībo, 3, scripsi, scriptum, *a.*, *to write*, *write down*, *compose*, *announce in writing*, *communicate*.
scrobis, is, *m.*, *a ditch*, *dike*, *trench*, *hole*, *pit*.
scūtum, i, *n.*, *a shield*, *buckler*; *a defence*, *protection*.
sebum, see **sevum.**
sēc-ius, *comp. adv.* (**secus**, *otherwise*), *less*, *otherwise*, *differently*; nihilo secius, *nevertheless*, *notwithstanding*.
seco, 1, secui, sectum, *a.*, *to cut*, *cut off*, *cut up*; *to cut down*, *mow*.
sēcrēt-ō, *adv.* (**sēcrētus**, *separated*), *by itself*, *separately*; *in secret*, *secretly*.
sec-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**seco**, *the action of*, *a cutting*), *a dividing* or *distributing* (by auction of captured or confiscated goods); *booty*, *spoils*.
sec-tor, ōris, *m.* (**seco**, *one who cuts off*), *a bidder* or *purchaser* (at the public sale of goods captured or confiscated by the State).
sec-tor, 1, *dep. intens.* (for **sequ-tor**; from **sequor**), *to follow continually* or *eagerly*; *to follow after*, *chase*, *pursue*; *to strive after*, *pursue eagerly*.
sec-tūra, æ, *f.* (**seco**, *the action of*), *a cutting*, *cut*; *diggings*, *mines*.

sē-cum, *with himself*, see **sui**.

secund-um, *prep.* with *acc.* (**secundus**), *following after; by, along; agreeably to, according to; next, after, immediately after; near, close to.*

sec-undus, a, um, *adj* (for **sequundus**; from **sequor**), *the following, next; the second;* secundo flumine, *down stream; favorable, fortunate, successful, prosperous;* res secundiores, *greater prosperity.*

sec-ūris, is, *f.* (**seco**, *the cutting thing*), *an axe, hatchet;* with reference to the axe in the fasces, *authority, dominion, power, sovereignty.*

secū-tus, a, um, *part.* (**sequor**).

sed, *conj.*, *but, yet, but also, but in fact;* non solum . . . sed etiam, *not only . . . but also.*

sē-decim, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (for **sex-decem**), *sixteen.*

sedeo, 2, **sēdi, sessum**, *n.*, *to sit, sit still, continue; to linger, loiter; to be fast, firm, fixed, established.*

sēd-ēs, is, *f.*, *gen. pl.* **um** and **ium** (**sedeo**, *that on which one sits*), *a seat, chair; dwelling-place, residence, abode, home, settlement.*

sēd-i-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**sed** = **sine**; **i**, root of **eo**, *a going apart*), *an insurrectionary separation; civil discord, mutiny, sedition, strife.*

sēditi-ōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**sēditio**, *full of the*), *full of civil discord, factious, mutinous, seditious; quarrelsome.* [Lemovices.

Sedulius, ii, *m.*, a leader of the

Sedūni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

Sedusii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a Germanic people.

se-ges, etis, *f.* (**sero**; *the sown thing* or *place*), *a corn-field; standing* or *growing corn, crop.*

Segni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

Segonax, ācis, *m.*, a king of Kent.

Segontiaci, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a British people.

Segusiāni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Lugdunensis.

semel, *adv. num.*, *once, a single time; but once, once for all;* semel atque iterum, *repeatedly.*

sē-men, inis, *n.* (for **sā-men**; from **sa**, true root of **sero**; *the sown thing*), *seed; posterity; ground, cause; author, instigator.*

sēmen-tis, is, *f.* (for **semin-tis**; from **semino**, *to sow*), *a seeding, sowing.*

sē-mi-ta, æ, *f.* (for **se-me-ta**; from **sē**, *aside*; **meo**, *to go; that which goes aside*), *a by-way, path, foot-path, narrow way, lane.*

semper, *adv.*, *ever, always, at all times, for ever.*

Semprōnius, ii, *m.*, *Marcus Sem-[illegible]pronius Rutilus*, a lieutenant of [illegible] Cæsa[illegible]

[illegible]ris, *m.* (**senex**; *one* [illegible]

sen-ātor, ō[illegible] **senex**), *a member* [illegible] *who has become* [illegible]*nator.* *of the senate, a se*[illegible]**ex**; *the office*

sen-ātus, ūs, *m.* (**se**[illegible]*uncil of the* [illegible] *of a* **senex**), *the co*[illegible] *elders, the senate.*

senātūs-consultum, i, *n.*, *a de-cree of the senate.* [illegible] *be*

sen-ex, senis, *adj.* (**seneo**, [illegible] *old*), *old, aged;* as Noun [illegible] and *f.*, *an aged person, an*[illegible] *man* or *woman.*

sēn-i, æ, a, *num. distrib. adj.* ([illegible] **sex-ni**; from **sex**; *belonging* [illegible] **sex**), *six each.*

Sēnones, um, *m. pl.*, a people [illegible] Gallia Lugdunensis.

sentent-ia, æ, *f.* (**sentiens**, *think-ing; a thinking*), *an opinio*[illegible] *thought, sentiment; a purpos*[illegible] *determination, intention, decisio*[illegible] *design; judgment, resolution*[illegible] *sentence.*

sentio, 4, **sensi, sensum**, *a.*, *t*[illegible] *discern by the senses; to feel*[illegible] *hear, see,* &c.; *to perceive, b*[illegible] *sensible of; to observe, notice,*

find out, judge, suppose, imagine, believe. [*bramble*
sentis, is, *m., a thorn, brier,*
sēparā-tim, *adv.* (**separo**), *apart, separately.*
sē-paro, 1, *a.* (**sē,** *apart;* **paro,** *to put apart*), *to separate, sever, part, divide.*
sēpes, is, *f., a hedge, fence.*
septem, *card. num. adj. indecl., seven.*
septem-triōnes, um, *m. pl.* (**septem; trio,** *a plough-ox; the seven plough-oxen;* hence as a constellation), *the seven stars near the north pole;* called also *the wain, and the Great* and *Little Bear; the north pole, the north.*
sept-imus, a, um, *num. ord. adj.* (**septem**), *the seventh.*
septin-gent-i, æ, a, *num. card. adj.* (for **septem-cent-i;** from **septem; centum**), *seven hundred.*
septuā-gintā, *num. card. adj. indecl.* (**septem; ginta**=*ten; seven tens*), *seventy.*
sepul-tūra, æ, *f.* (**sepelio,** *to bury*), *a burying, burial, interment.*
Sēquana, æ, *f., the Seine.*
Sēquani, ōrum, *m. pl.,* a people of Gallia Belgica.
Sēquan-us, a, um, *adj.* (**Sequani**), *of* or *belonging to the* Sequani, *Sequanian.*
sequor, 3, secūtus sum, *dep., to follow, follow after, attend; to pursue, strive for, aim at, seek to attain: to comply with, accede to, conform to.*
sermo, ōnis, *m., a speaking; talk, conversation, discourse, speech, intercourse.*
sero, 3, sēvi, satum, *a., to beget, bring forth; to sow, plant.*
sero, 3, (ui), tum, *a., to join together, join, connect; to entwine, interweave.*
sēr-ō, *adv.* (**sērus,** *late*), *late, too late.*
Sertōrius, ii, *m., Quintus,* a general of Marius, who maintained himself for a long time against the party of Sulla in Spain, and was finally assassinated, 72 B.C., by Perperna.
serv-īlis, e, *adj.* (**servus**), *of* or *belonging to a slave; slavish, servile;* tumultus servilis, *the servile war, insurrection of the slaves.*
serv-io, 4, *n.* (**servus**), *to be a slave; to serve, be a slave to; to pay attention to, give heed to, busy one's self with.*
serv-itūs, ūtis, *f.* (**servus,** *the state* or *condition of the*), *slavery, servitude, service.*
Servius, ii, *m.,* a Roman prænomen.
servo, 1, *a., to save, deliver, preserve, protect; to observe, mind, keep, heed; to watch, protect, guard;* fidem servare, *to keep one's word.*
servus, i, *m., a slave, servant, serf.*
sēsē, reduplicated form of *acc.* or *abl.* of **sui.**
sesqui-ped-ālis, e, *adj.* (**sesqui,** *more by half;* **pes**), *one foot and a half* in length, breadth, or diameter.
seu, *conj* =**sive,** *whether.*
sevēr-itas, ātis, *f.* (**sevērus,** *severe; the quality of the*), *seriousness, gravity, sternness, strictness, severity, rigor, harshness.*
sē-voco, 1, *a., to call apart, call away; to draw aside.*
sēbum, i, *n., tallow, grease, fat.*
sex, *card. num. adj. indecl., six.*
sex-ā-gintā, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (**sex;** (a); **ginta**=*ten; six tens*), *sixty.*
sex-cent-i, æ, a, *card. num. adj.* (**sex; centum**), *six hundred.*
sex-decim or **sē-decim,** *card. num. adj. indecl.* (**sex; decem**), *sixteen.*
Sextius, ii, *m.,* I. *Titus,* a lieutenant of Cæsar; II. *Publius Sextius Baculus,* a Roman centurion.

si, *conj.*, *if*, *whether*; **siquando**, *if ever*, *when once*.
sibi, *dat.* of **sui**.
Sibuzātes, **um**, *m. pl.*, a people of Aquitania.
sīc, *adv.*, *in this manner*, *so thus*; **sic . . . ut**, *so . . . as*.
sicc-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**siccus**, *the state* or *quality of the*), *dryness*; *dry weather*, *drought*.
siccus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *dry*.
sīc-ut or **sīc-uti**, *adv.*, *so as*, *just as*, *as*; *as if*, *as it were*.
sīdo, 3, **sīdi**, *no sup.*, *n.*, *to sit down*, *settle*, *alight*.
sīdus, **eris**, *n.*, *a group of stars*, *a constellation*, *heavenly body*, *planet*, *star*.
Sigambri, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Germany.
sign-i-fer, **feri**, *m.* (**signum**; (i); **fero**), *a standard-bearer*, *ensign*.
significā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**significo**, *the action of*), *a pointing out*; *an intimation*, *declaration*, *notice*, *warning*; *meaning*, *sense*, *import*.
sign-i-fic-o, 1, *a.* (**signum**; **facio**), *to show by signs*; *to show*, *point out*, *make known*, *intimate*, *notify*, *signify*, *show*, *declare*.
signum, **i**, *n.*, *a mark*, *token*, *sign*; *a military standard*, *ensign*; *a signal for battle*; ab signis discedere, *to leave the ranks*; signa subsequi, *to keep in order of battle*; signa relinquere, *to desert*; signa ferre, *to break up camp*, *march*; signa convertere, or vertere, *to face about*; signa inferre, *to advance to the attack*, *make an assault*; signa conferre, *to bring the standards together into one place*; *a watch-word*, *pass-word*.
Silānus, **i**, *m.*, *Marcus Junius*, a lieutenant of Cæsar.
silent-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**silens**, *silent*), *a being silent*; *stillness*, *silence*, *quiet*.
Silius, **ii**, *m.*, *Titus*, a tribune of Cæsar.
silva, **æ**, *f.*, *a wood*, *forest*, *woodland*.
silv-estris, **e**, *adj.* (**silva**; *of* or *belonging to a* **silva**), *overgrown with woods*; *wooded*, *woody*.
similis, **e**, *adj.* (with *gen.* and *dat.*), *like*, *resembling*, *similar*.
simil-itūdo, **inis**, *f.* (**similis**, *the quality* or *condition of the*), *likeness*, *resemblance*, *similitude*.
simul, *adv.*, *together*, *at once*, *at the same time*, *in company*; simul . . simul, *partly . . partly*; simul ac *or* atque, *as soon as*.
simulā-crum, **i**, *n.* (**simulo**, *that which is formed in the likeness of*), *an image*, *figure*, *portrait*.
simulā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**simulo**, *a feigning*), *a false show*, *pretence*.
simul-o, 1, *a.* (for **simil-o**; from **similis**), *to make like*; *to imitate*, *copy*, *represent*; *to pretend a thing is that which it is not*, *to feign*, *counterfeit*, *pretend*.
simul-tas, **ātis**, *f.* (**simul**; *a coming together*), *a hostile encounter of two parties*; *dissension*, *enmity*, *rivalry*, *jealousy*, *grudge*, *hatred*, *animosity*.
si-n, *conj.* (**si**; **ne**), *if however*, *but if*.
sincēr-ē, *adv.* (**sincērus**, *pure*), *uprightly*, *honestly*, *frankly*, *sincerely*, *candidly*, *plainly*.
sine, *prep.* with *abl.*, *without*.
singul-ātim, *adv.* (**singulis**), *one by one*, *singly*.
singul-āris, **e**, *adj.* (**singuli**, *of* or *belonging to*), *one by one*, *one at a time*, *alone*, *single*, *solitary*; *alone of its kind*; *singular*, *unique*, *matchless*, *extraordinary*, *remarkable*.
singuli, **æ**, **a**, *num. distrib. adj.*, *one to each*, *separate*, *single*, *individual*, *each*, *every*.
sinister, **tra**, **trum**, *adj.*, *left*, *on the left hand* or *side*; *unlucky*, *unfavorable*, *adverse*, *ill*, *bad*.
sinistr-orsus, *adv.* (contracted from **sinistro-vorsus**; from

sinister; **vorsus** = **versus**), *towards the left side, to the left.*
sino, 3, **sīvi**, **situm**, *a., to let, suffer, allow, permit, give leave.*
sī-quando, *adv., if ever, if at any time.*
sī-quis or **sīqui**, **sīqua**, **sīquid** or **sīquod**, *indef. pron., if any, if any one.*
sisto, 3, **stiti**, **statum**, *a.* and *n., to cause to stand; to set, put, place; to stand still, stop, remain.*
si-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**sino**, *a being laid* or *placed*), *a situation, position, locality, site.*
sī-ve (**seu**), *or if, and if, or; whether;* sive . . . sive, *whether . . . or.*
socer, **eri**, *m., a father-in-law.*
soci-etas, **ātis**, *f.* (**socius**, *the state* or *condition of the*), *fellowship, association, union, community, society; a political league, an alliance, confederacy.*
socius, **ii**, *m., a partner, comrade, companion; ally, confederate.*
socius, **a**, **um**, *adj., joint, common, united; allied, associated.*
sōl, **sōlis**, *m.* (*gen. pl.* not found), *the Sun.*
sōlā-tium, **ii**, *n.* (**solor**, *to console*), *a consolation, comfort, solace, relief.*
soldurius, **ii**, *m.* (Celtic word), *a retainer* of a chieftain, *a soldier, horseman.*
soleo, 2, **solitus sum**, *n. semi-dep., to use, to be wont, be accustomed.*
solertia, **æ**, *f.*, see **sollertia**.
sōl-itūdo, **inis**, *f.* (**sōlus**, *the state* or *condition of the*), *loneliness, solitude; a lonely place, desert, wilderness.*
sollert-ia, *f.* (**sollers**, *skilled, the quality of the* **sollers**), *skill, shrewdness, ingenuity, expertness, dexterity.*
sollicit-o, 1, *a.* (**sollicitus**, *stirred up*), *to stir, shake, agitate; to rouse, incite, instigate, provoke, tempt; to induce, persuade; to urge on to a rebellion.*
sollici-tūdo, **inis**, *f.* (**sollicitus**, *stirred up, the state* or *quality of the* **sollicitus**), *uneasiness of mind, care, disquiet, anxiety, solicitude.*
sōl-um, *adv.* (**sōlus**), *alone, only, barely, merely.*
solum, **i**, *n., the bottom, base; the ground, earth, land, soil; country, region.*
sōlus, **a**, **um**, *adj., alone, only, single, sole, merely.*
solū-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**solvo**).
so-lvo, 3, **solvi**, **solūtum**, *a.* (for **se-luo**; from **se**, *apart;* **luo**, *to loosen*), *to loose, loosen, untie, unbind; to weigh anchor, sail away, put to sea.*
sol-itus, **ūs**, *m.* (**sono**, *to sound*), *a noise, sound, din.*
Sontiātes, **um**, *pl.*, a people of Aquitania.
sonus, **i**, *m., a noise, sound.*
soror, **ōris**, *f., a sister;* soror ex matre, *a sister on the mother's side,* i.e. *a half-sister.*
sors, **sortis**, *f., a lot; fate, destiny, fortune, chance.*
spatium, **ii**, *n., space, distance, interval, extent; a space of time, interval, period; leisure, opportunity.*
speci-es, **ēi**, *f.* (**specio**, *to look*), *a seeing, sight, look, view; the outward appearance, shape, form, figure, a look, show, appearance, pretence, cloak, color;* ad speciem, *for show.*
spec-to, 1, *a. intens.* (**specio**, *to look*), *to look at, behold; to gaze at, watch, observe;* of localities, *to look, face, lie, be situated towards; to regard, care for, have in view; to look for, seek, await, expect.*
speculā-tor, **ōris**, *m.* (**speculor**), *a searcher, explorer, investigator, examiner; a spy, scout, explorer, messenger.*

speculatōr-ius, a, um, *adj.* (**speculātor**), *of* or *belonging to spies* or *scouts;* navigia speculatoria, *spy-boats.*

specul-or, I, *dep. a.* and *n.* (**specula,** *a watch-tower*), *to spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore; to reconnoitre.*

spēro, I, *a., to hope, expect, trust, long for.*

spe-s, spei, *f., gen., dat.,* and *abl. pl.* not found in good writers (for **sper-s;** from **spēro**), *hope, expectation.*

spīr-itus, ūs, *m.* (**spīro,** *to breathe*), *a breathing; a breath; spirit, soul, mind; a haughty spirit, haughtiness, pride, arrogance.*

spoli-o, I, *a.* (**spolium,** *spoil*), *to strip, rob, plunder, pillage, spoil; to deprive of.*

spon-tė, *abl.,* and **spontis,** *gen.* of the noun **spons,** *f.* (for **spondte;** from **spondeo,** *to pledge; a pledging of one's self to a thing*), *of one's own accord, willingly, voluntarily, freely; by one's self, without any one's aid.*

stabil-io, 4, *a.* (**stabilis,** *firm*), *to make firm; to fix, establish, make steadfast.*

stabil-itas, ātis, *f.* (**stabilis,** *the quality of the*), *a standing fast* or *firm; firmness, stability, steadfastness.*

sta-tim, *adv.* (**sto**), *steadily; on the spot, forthwith, immediately.*

sta-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**sto**), *a standing; a station; post, guard;* in *pl., sentries, sentinels, outposts.*

statu-o, 3, **ui, ūtum,** *a.* (**status**), *to put, place, set, station; to pitch; to think, believe, consider, suppose; to decide, conclude, determine.*

sta-tūra, æ, *f.* (**sto,** *a standing upright*), *height* or *size; stature.*

sta-tus, ūs, *m.* (**sto**), *a standing; position, posture; condition, situation, state.*

stimulus, i, *m., a goad; a spur, incentive, incitement; a pointed stick* (concealed beneath the surface of the ground to repel hostile troops).

stīpendi-ārius, a, um, *adj.* (**stipendium**), *of* or *belonging to tribute; liable to tribute, tributary.*

stī-pend-ium, i, *n.* (for **stip-pendium;** from **stips,** *a gift;* **pendo**), *tax, impost, tribute, pay, contribution.*

stīpes, itis, *m., a log, post, trunk* [*of a tree.*

stirps, stirpis, *f., a stock, stem, stalk; race, family, lineage.*

sto, I, **steti, stātum,** *n., to stand, remain standing, stand still, stand firm; to stand one's ground, maintain the contest; to endure, persevere, persist; to abide by, stand by, adhere to, continue in;* stare per aliquem, *to be one's fault.*

strā-mentum, i, *n.* (**strā,** root of **sterno,** *to strew; the thing spread out*), *straw, litter; a cloth, cover, rug, housing; covering, pack-saddle.*

strep-itus, ūs, *m.* (**strepo,** *to make a noise*), *a noise, din, crashing, rustling, rattling, clattering, rumbling; confusion, tumult.*

struo, 3, **struxi, structum,** *a., to pile up; to build, erect, construct.*

studeo, 2, **ui,** *no sup., n.* and *a., to be eager* or *zealous; to take pains, strive; to apply one's self to, pursue, attend to, cultivate; to be eager about, strive for, desire, wish.*

studiōs-ē, *adv.* (**studiōsus,** *jealous*), *eagerly, zealously, anxiously, carefully, studiously.*

stud-ium, ii, *n.* (**studeo,** *the action of, a busying one's self about*), *assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness, inclination, desire, exertion, endeavor, study.*

stult-itia, æ, *f.* (**stultus,** *the quality of the*), *folly, foolishness, simplicity.*

suādeo, 2, **suāsi**, **suāsum**, *n.* and *a.*, *to advise, recommend, exhort, urge; to advocate, support.*
sub, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.*, *under, below, beneath, underneath; at, by, near, before; in, within, during, at, by; towards, about*, e.g., sub noctem, *towards night; at the foot of*, e.g., sub monte, *at the foot* or *base of the mountain.*
subac-tus, a, um, *part.* (**subigo**).
sub-dolus, a, um, *adj.* (**sub; dolus,** *guile*), *somewhat crafty, cunning, sly, subtle, deceptive.*
sub-dūco, 3, **duxi, ductum,** *a.*, *to draw* or *pull up; to draw* or *haul up* on land (of ships); *to draw off, withdraw, remove.*
subduc-tio, ōnis, *f.* (**subdūco,** *the action of*), *a hauling ashore; a reckoning.*
sub-eo, īre, ii, itum, *n.* and *a. irr.*, *to go* or *come under; to advance, proceed, approach; to draw near, come up; to undergo, submit to, sustain, endure, suffer.*
subf, see **suff.**
subicio, see **subjicio.**
sub-igo, 3, **ēgi, actum,** *a.* (**sub; ago**), *to bring under, get under; to put down, overcome, conquer, subjugate, subject, subdue, constrain, reduce.*
subit-ō, *adv.* (**subitus**), *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
subi-tus, a, um, *part.* (**subeo,** *that has come unexpectedly*), *sudden, unexpected.*
subjec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**subjicio**).
sub-jicio, 3, **jēci, jectum,** *a.* (**sub; jacio**), *to throw under, cast beneath; to take a position underneath; to place under, to make subject, to subject; to place near, close to; to be exposed to; to encounter.*
sublā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**tollo**), *elated, proud, haughty.*
sub-levo, 1, *a.*, *to raise up from beneath; to raise up, hold up, support; to sustain, assist, encourage, console; to lighten, alleviate, mitigate, lessen.*
sublica, æ, *f.*, *a stake, pile.*
sub-luo, 3, *no perf.*, **lūtum,** *a.* (**sub; luo,** *to wash*), *to wash underneath; to flow along the base of; to wash the foot of.*
sub-ministro, 1, *a.*, *to furnish, give, supply.*
sub-mitto, 3, **mīsi, missum,** *a.*, *to send below; to send* or *dispatch secretly; to send to the assistance of; to send.*
submō-tus, a, um, *part.* (**submoveo**).
sub-moveo, 2, **mōvi, mōtum,** *a.* (*to move from beneath*), *to send* or *drive away, to remove, withdraw, withhold; to disperse, drive back, displace.*
subp, see **supp.**
sub-ruo, 3, **rui, rutum,** *a.* (**sub; ruo,** *to dash down, to tear down below*), *to undermine, dig out, dig under; to break down, overthrow, demolish.*
sub-sequor, 3, **secūtus sum,** *dep.*, *to follow close after* or *immediately; to follow, succeed, ensue; to come after.*
sub-sid-ium, ii, *n.* (**sub; sedeo,** *a sitting behind*, i. e. *that which remains behind*), *the troops stationed in reserve* (in the third line of battle); *reserve-ranks; a body of reserve, auxiliary forces; support, relief, assistance, aid, succor, help, protection.*
sub-sīdo, 3, **sēdi, sessum,** *n.*, *to sit down, settle down, establish one's self; to remain, abide, stay.*
sub-sisto, 3, **stiti, stitum,** *n.*, *to take a stand* or *position; to stand still, stop, halt; to stand firm, hold out, withstand, oppose, resist.*
sub-sum, esse, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *n. irr.*, *to be under; to be present, near at hand, close to; to approach.*

sub-traho, 3, **traxi**, **tractum**, *a.*, *to draw away from underneath; to carry off, withdraw, take away, remove.*

subvec-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**subveho**, *the action of*), *a carrying, transporting, conveying; conveyance, means of transport.*

sub-veho, 3, **vexi**, **vectum**, *a.*, *to bring, carry,* or *convey up; to transport, convey.*

sub-venio, 4, **vēni**, **ventum**, *n.*, *to come up to one's assistance; to aid, relieve, succor.*

suc-cēdo, 3, **cessi**, **cessum**, *n.* and *a.* (**sub**; **cēdo**), *to go under; to go towards, approach, advance, march on; to come behind, follow after, succeed, take the place of; to go on well, be successful; to prosper, succeed.*

suc-cen-do, 3, **cendi**, **censum**, *a.* (for **suc-can-do**; from **sub**; root **can**, *light*), *to kindle, set on fire from below; to kindle, inflame.*

succen-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**succendo**).

succes-sus, **ūs**, *m.* (**succēdo**, *the action of*), *an advancing; an advance, approach.*

suc-cīdo, 3, **cīdi**, **cīsum**, *a.* (**sub**; **cædo**, *to cut beneath*), *to cut away, cut down, fell; to mow down.*

succī-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**succīdo**).

suc-cumbo, 3, **cubui**, **cubitum**, *n.* (**sub**; **cumbo**, *to lie*), *to lie, fall* or *sink down* (under); *to submit, yield, surrender, succumb, be overcome.*

suc-curro, 3, **curri**, **cursum**, *n.* (**sub**; **curro**, *to run under*), *to run to one's assistance, to help, aid, assist, succor.*

sudes or **sudis**, **is**, *f.* (*nom.* does not occur), *a stake, pile.*

sūd-or, **ōris**, *m.* (**sudo**, *to sweat*), *sweat, perspiration; toil, severe labor, weariness, fatigue.*

Suessiōnes, **um**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

Suēvi, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people who lived in N. E. Germany.

Suēv-us, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**Suevi**), *of* or *belonging to the Suevi, Suevan.*

suf-ficio, 3, **fēci**, **fectum**, *a.* and *n.* (**sub**; **facio**), *to give, supply; to be supplied with, be sufficient, hold out.*

suf-fodio, 3, **fōdi**, **fossum**, *a.* (**sub**; **fodio**), *to dig underneath; to undermine; to pierce, stab, run through.*

suffos-sus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**suffodio**).

suffrāg-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**suffrāgor**, *to vote for*), *a vote, voice, suffrage.*

sug-gero, 3, **gessi**, **gestum**, *a.* (**sub**; **gero**), *to heap up; to furnish, supply.*

sugges-tus, **ūs**, *m.* (**suggero**, *a thing heaped* or *piled up*), *a raised place; a platform, stage, tribune.*

sui, **sibi**, **se** or **sese**, *pron. reflex.*, *of himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*

Sulla, **æ**, *m.*, *Lucius Cornelius Sulla*, the dictator and opponent of Marius, B.C. 138–78.

Sulpicius, **ii**, *m.*, *Publius Sulpicius Rufus*, a lieutenant under Cæsar.

sum, **esse**, **fui**, *no sup.*, *n. irr.*, *to be, exist, live; to happen, take place; to stay, remain, continue, abide;* mihi esse in animo, *I purpose, intend;* with a *predicate gen.*, *to be the part, property, nature, mark, sign, duty, custom of, to become, belong to;* with a *predicate abl.*, *to possess, be of.*

sum-moveo, see **sub-moveo**.

summ-a, **æ**, *f.* (**summus**), *the main thing, chief point; the amount, sum, sum total, aggregate, the whole;* **summa belli**, *the conduct of the war;* **summa imperii**, *the chief command.*

summus, **a**, **um**, *sup. adj.* (**superus**), *the highest, greatest, very great; the most important, consummate; the top of, the summit of.*

sūmo, 3, **sumpsi**, **sumptum**, *a.* (**sub**; **emo**), *to take, take up, lay hold of; to take as one's own; to assume, claim, appropriate; to use, apply, employ, spend, consume; to undertake, enter upon; to inflict upon,* e.g., supplicium de aliquo sumere, *to inflict punishment upon one.*

sumptu-ōsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**sumptus**, *full of*), *dear, expensive, sumptuous, costly.*

sum-ptus, **ūs**, *m.* (**sūmo**), *expense, cost, charge.*

sum-ptus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**sumo**).

super, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.*, *over, on the top of, upon, above, on.*

superb-ē, *adv.* (**superbus**), *haughtily, proudly.*

super-bus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**super**, *that is above others*), *haughty, proud, arrogant.*

super-ior, **ius**, *comp. adj.*, *higher, upper, above; previous, earlier, former, past, preceding; more distinguished, greater, superior, stronger, more powerful.*

super-o, 1, *n.* and *a.* (**super**), *to go over, overtop, surmount; to overcome, surpass, excel, outstrip, conquer, subdue; to be left over, to remain, survive.*

super-sedeo, 2, **sēdi**, **sessum**, *n.* and *a.*, *to sit upon; to be above* or *superior to; to forbear, restrain from; to pass, omit.*

super-sum, **esse**, **fui**, *no sup.*, *n. irr.*, *to be left, remain, exist still; to survive.*

super-us, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**super**), *that is above* or *upper; upper.*

sup-peto, 3, **petīvi** or **petii**, **petītum**, *n.* (**sub**; **peto**), *to be at hand, present, be in store.*

supplē-mentum, **i**, *n.* (**suppleo**, *to fill up; that with which any thing is made full* or *whole*), *a filling up, supply, recruiting; supplies, reinforcements.*

sup-plex, **plicis**, *adj.* (*for* **sub-plic-s**; from **sub**; **plico**, *to fold, folding* or *bending* the knees *beneath* one), *humble, submissive, suppliant, supplicant.*

supplicā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**supplico**), *a begging; prayer, supplication; a religious solemnity* or *festival, a thanksgiving; day set apart for prayer.*

supplic-iter, *adv.* (**supplex**), *humbly, submissively, suppliantly.*

supplic-ium, **ii**, *n.* (**supplico**), *a humble entreaty* or *petition; punishment, penalty, torture, pain, distress.*

supplic-o, 1, *n.* (**supplex**), *to kneel down* or *humble one's self; to pray, beseech, implore.*

sup-porto, 1, *a.* (**sub**; **porto**), *to carry, bring, convey* (to a place).

sūpra, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* (adverbial *abl.* of **superus**), *on the upper side, on the top, above; before, formerly, previously; over, above.*

suscep-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**suscipio**).

sus-cipio, 3, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, *a.* (**sub**; **capio**), *to take up, lift up, raise up; to take upon one's self; to undertake, assume, incur, enter upon, submit to, undergo, suffer; to begin, engage in.*

suspec-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**suspicio**), *mistrusted, suspected; suspicious.*

suspicā-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**suspicor**).

su-spicio, 3, **spexi**, **spectum**, *a.* and *n.* (**sub**; **specio**, *to look*), *to look at from under; to look at secretly; to mistrust, suspect.*

suspīc-io, **ōnis**, *f.* (**suspicor**), *mistrust, distrust, suspicion, a ground of suspicion, an appearance, indication.*

suspic-or, 1, *dep.* (**suspīcio**), *to mistrust; to suspect, apprehend, surmise, suppose, believe.*

suspītio, see **suspicio**.

susten-to, 1, *a. intens.* (**sustineo**),

to hold up, support, sustain, maintain: to bear, hold out, endure, suffer, withstand.

sus-tineo, 2, **tinui**, **tentum**, *a.* and *n.* (**sub**; **teneo**), *to hold up, keep up, support, sustain:* **se sustinere,** *to support one's self, stand alone; to bear, undergo, endure; to hold out against, check, retard, withstand; to hold in, stop, stay, check, restrain, to hold out, make a stand.*

su-us, **a**, **um**, *poss. pron.* (**sui**), *of* or *belonging to himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves; his own, her own, its own, their own;* **sui**, **ōrum**, *m. pl., one's friends, soldiers, party;* **sua**, **ōrum**, *n. pl., one's property, possessions.*

T.

tabern-āculum, i, *n.* (**taberna,** *a hut*), *a tent.*

tabula, æ, *f., a board, plank; a writing-tablet, muster-roll.*

tabul-ātus, a, um, *adj.* (**tabula,** *provided* or *furnished with*), *boarded, floored;* as Noun, **tabulatum, i,** *n., board-work; a flooring, floor, story.*

taceo, 2, **ui**, **itum**, *n.* and *a., to be silent, say nothing, hold one's peace; to pass over in silence, say nothing about.*

tac-itus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**taceo**), *passed over in silence; silent, mute, saying nothing.*

tālea, **æ**, *f., a slender staff, rod, stick, bar, piece of wood.*

tālis, **e**, *adj., such, of such a kind, nature,* or *quality; such like, like.*

tam, *adv., so, so far, so very, to such a degree.*

tamen, *adv., notwithstanding, nevertheless, however, yet, still; at least.*

Tamesis, is, *m.*, the river *Thames.*

tam-etsi, *conj.* (contracted from **tamen-etsi**), *notwithstanding that, although, though.*

tan-dem, *adv.* (**tam**), *at length, at last, in the end, finally;* in questions, *pray, pray now, now, then.*

tango, 3, **tetigi**, **tactum**, *a., to touch, border on.*

tant-opere, *adv.* (*adverbial abl.* of **tantus**; **opus**), *so greatly, so very much.*

tantu-lus, **a**, **um**, *adj. dim.* (**tantus**), *so little, so small, so trifling.*

tant-um, *adv.* (**tantus**), *so much, so greatly, to such a degree, so very; only, merely, but;* non tantum . . . sed etiam, *not only . . . but also.*

tantum-modo, *adv., only, but, merely.*

tantun-dem, *adv.* (**tantus**), *so much, so far, just so far.*

tantus, **a**, **um**, *adj., of such size, so great, so large, so many; so powerful, so mighty; so small, so little, so slight, such;* tanti esse, *to be of so great value, be so highly prized;* tantus . . . quantus, *as great . . . as; as much . . . as; as far . . . as;* tanto, with *comparatives, the.*

Tarbelli, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Aquitania.

tard-ē, *adv.* (**tardus**), *slowly, tardily.*

tard-ius, *comp. adv.* (**tarde**), *more slowly, too slowly.*

tard-o, 1. *a* (**tardus**), *to make slow; to hinder, retard, impede, prevent.*

tardus, **a**, **um**, *adj., slow, sluggish, tardy.*

Tarusātes, **ium**, *m. pl.*, a people of Aquitania.

Tasgetius, **ii**, *m.*, a chief of the Carnutes.

taurus, **i**, *m., a bull, bullock, ox.*

Taximagulus, **i**, *m.*, a king of the Britons in Kent.

taxus, **i**, *f., a yew-tree.*

Tectosages, **um**, *m. pl.*, see **Volcæ**.

tec-tum, i, *n.* (**tego,** *the covering thing*), *a roof; house, dwelling, abode; shelter, covering, quarters.*

tec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**tego**).

teg-imentum, i, *n.* (**tego**), *a covering, cover* (made of leather) *for shields.*

tego, 3, **texi, tectum,** *a., to cover, hide, conceal; to defend, protect, guard.*

teg-umentum, see **tegimentum.**

tēlum, i, *n., a missile, dart, spear, javelin.*

temer-ārius, a, um, *adj.* (**temere**), *rash, heedless, thoughtless, imprudent, inconsiderate.*

temere, *adv., by chance; rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly, inconsiderately; easily, readily.*

temer-itas, ātis, *f.* (**temere**), *rashness, heedlessness, thoughtlessness, hastiness, foolhardiness, temerity.*

tēmo, ōnis, *m., a beam, pole, tongue* (of a carriage).

temperant-ia, æ, *f.* (**temperans,** *sober*), *sobriety, moderation, discreetness, temperance, self-control.*

temperā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**tempero**), *moderate, temperate, sober, calm, steady; mild.*

tempero, 1, *a.* and *n., to qualify, temper, moderate, restrain; to forbear, abstain, be moderate, govern one's self.*

tempes-tas, ātis, *f.* (for **temportas**; from **tempus,** *the state* or *condition of*), *a space of time; a time; season, period; weather* (both good and bad), hence *a storm, tempest; stormy weather; commotion, calamity.*

temp-to, see **ten-to.**

tempus, oris, *n., a portion* or *period of time; a time; a critical moment, condition, circumstances; the fitting time, proper period;* ad hoc tempus, *up to this time.*

Tenctēri, ōrum, *m. pl.,* a Germanic tribe from beyond the Rhine, a little below *Cologne.*

tendo, 3, **tetendi, tentum** and **tensum,** *a., to stretch, stretch out, extend; to go, travel, march, to set up tents, be under tents, be encamped; to encamp; to exert one's self, strive, endeavor.*

tenebræ, ārum, *f. pl., darkness, gloom, obscurity.*

teneo, 2, **tenui, tentum,** *a., to hold, keep, have, possess, occupy, guard, preserve, maintain;* **se tenere,** *to keep one's self back; to remain; to hold back, restrain, delay, hinder, bind, pledge.*

tener, era, erum, *adj., soft, delicate, tender; of tender age, young.*

ten-to, 1, *a. intens.* (**teneo**), *to handle; to try, prove, test; to tamper with, try to gain; to try the strength of, make an attack upon; to attack, assail.*

tenuis, e, *adj., thin, fine, slim, slender; light, poor, mean; fine, nice, delicate; weak, mean, low.*

tenu-itas, atis, *f.* (**tenuis,** *the quality of the*), *thinness, slimness, smallness; indigence, poverty.*

tenu-iter, *adv.* (**tenuis**), *thinly; lightly, slightly, superficially.*

ter, *num. adv.* (**tres**), *three times.*

teres, etis, *adj.* (**tero,** *rubbed off*), *rounded off, rounded, well-turned, round, smooth; polished; tapering off.*

tergum, i, *n., the back;* **terga vertere,** *to retreat, flee;* **ab tergo,** *in the rear;* **post tergum,** *in the rear.*

ter-ni, æ, a, *num. distrib. adj., three each, three by three, every three.*

tero, 3, **trīvi, trītum,** *a., to rub, rub to pieces; to bruise, grind; to smooth, polish, burnish; to rub away, wear out; to pass, spend.*

terra, æ, *f., the earth; land, ground, soil;* **orbis terrarum,** *the world; country, region, district.*

Terrasidius, ii, *m., Titus,* a tribune in the army of Cæsar.

terr-ēnus, a, um, *adj.* (**terra,** *of*

or *belonging to*), *earthly*, *terrestrial; consisting of earth, of earth, earthy.*

terreo, 2, **ui**, **itum**, *a.*, *to frighten, alarm, terrify; to drive away by terror, frighten* or *scare away, deter.*

terr-ito, 1, *no perf.*, *no sup.*, *a. intens.* (**terreo**), *to frighten, alarm, terrify.*

terr-or, **ōris**, *m.* (**terreo**), *great fear, dread, alarm, terror; apprehension.*

terti-ō, *adv.* (**tertius**), *for the third time; in the third place; thirdly.*

[(**ter**), *the third.*

ter-tius, **a**, **um**, *ord. num. adj.*

testā-mentum, **i**, *n.* (**testor**, *that which testifies*), *a will, testament.*

test-imonium, **ii**, *n.* (**testor**), *witness, evidence, testimony; proof.*

testis, **is**, *com. gen.*, *a witness.*

test-or, 1, *dep.* (**testis**), *to be a witness; to bear witness, testify; to show, prove, demonstrate; to declare, assert.*

test-ūdo, **inis**, *f.* (**testa**, *a shell, the one having a shell*), *a tortoise;* in military language, *a covering, shelter* (formed by shields closely locked over the heads of the soldiers to protect them against the missiles sent from above); *a shed* or *covering* (made of wood to protect besiegers).

Teutomatus, **i**, *n.*, king of the Nitiobriges.

Teutoni, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, and **Teutones**, **um**, *m. pl.*, a people of Germany.

texi, *perf. ind.* (**tego**).

tignum, **i**, *n.*, *a piece* or *stick of timber; a log, beam.*

Tigurīni, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, the inhabitants of a district in Helvetia.

Tigurīn-us, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**Tigurīni**), *of* or *belonging to the Tigurini.*

timeo, 2, **ui**, *no sup.*, *a.* and *n.*, *to fear, be afraid of; to dread, apprehend; to be fearful, apprehensive, anxious.*

timid-ē, *adv.* (**timidus**), *fearfully, timidly.*

tim-idus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**timeo**), *fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid.*

tim-or, **ōris**, *m.* (**timeo**), *fear, dread, apprehension, alarm, anxiety.*

Titurius, **ii**, *m.*, *Quintus Titurius Sabinus*, a lieutenant of Cæsar.

Titus, **i**, *m.*, a Roman prænomen.

tolero, 1, *a.*, *to bear, support, endure, sustain, tolerate; to nourish, maintain, sustain, preserve.*

tollo, 3, **sustuli**, **sublātum**, *a.*, *to lift, raise, raise up, elevate, exalt;* **tollere ancoram**, *to weigh anchor;* **signa tollere**, *to remove the standards*, i. e. *to break up camp; to interrupt, break off; to destroy, cut off, take away;* in *pass.*, *to be elated.*

Tolōsa, **æ**, *f.*, *Toulouse.*

Tolosātes, **ium**, *m. pl.*, the inhabitants of *Tolosa.*

tor-mentum, **i**, *n.* (for **torqumentum**; from **torqueo**, *the thing twisted* or *turned about*), *a twisted cord* or *rope* (*the hurling thing*); *an engine* (for hurling missiles); *a missile, shot* (hurled by an engine), *an instrument of torture; torture, anguish, pain, torment.*

torqueo, 2, **torsi**, **tortum**, *a.*, *to turn, twist, bend, wind; to fling with force, hurl; to rack, torment, torture.*

torreo, 2, **torrui**, **tostum**, *a.*, *to burn, scorch; to parch, roast, bake.*

tot, *num. adj. indecl.*, *so many.*

tot-idem, *num. adj. indecl.* (**tot**), *just so many, just as many, as many.*

tōtus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *all, all the; the whole, entire, total;* in adverbial force, *altogether, wholly, entirely.*

trabes, **is**, *f.*, see **trabs**.

trabs, **trabis**, *f.*, *a beam, timber.*

trac-tus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (**traho**).

trăd-itus, a, um, *part.* (**trado**).

trā-do, 3, didi, ditum, *a.* (**trans; do,** *to give across* or *over*), *to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender; to commit, intrust, confide; to yield, grant; to teach, propound, propose; to pass along; to hand down to posterity, transmit.*

trādūco, see **trans-duco.**

trăg-ula, æ, *f.* (for **trah-ula;** from **traho,** *a dragged thing*), *a large javelin; dart.*

traho, 3, traxi, tractum, *a., to draw, drag, drag along, drag away.*

trājec-tus, ūs, *m.* (**trajicio**), *a crossing over, passage.*

trā-jicio (trans), 3, jēci, jectum, *a.* (**trans; jacio**), *to throw* or *fling over; to shoot over* or *across;* **se trajicere,** *to betake one's self across,* i.e. *to cross* or *pass over; to strike through, stab through, pierce, penetrate, transfix.*

trā-no, 1, *a.* and *n.* (**trans; no,** *to swim*), *to swim across* or *over.*

tranquill-itas, ātis, *f.* (**tranquillus,** *the state* or *quality of the*), *quietness, stillness, tranquillity; calmness, a calm.*

trans, *prep.* with *acc., across, over, beyond, on the further side of.*

Trans-alp-īnus, a, um, *adj.* (**trans; Alpes**), *that which lies beyond the Alps; Transalpine.*

tran-scendo, 3, di, sum, *n.* and *a.* (**trans; scando,** *to climb*), *to climb, step* or *pass over.*

trans-dūco, 3, duxi, ductum, *a., to lead across; to lead, bring,* or *convey from one place to another; to bring over, transfer, transport, lead through.*

trans-eo, īre, ii, itum, *n. irr., to go across* or *over; to pass over; to go beyond; to march through, go through; to pass by, pass away, elapse.*

trans-fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, *a., to bear across; to carry* or *bring over; to transport, transfer, convey over.*

trans-fīgo, 3, fixi, fixum, *a., to thrust* or *pierce through; to transfix.*

trans-fodio, 3, fōdi, fossum, *a., to thrust* or *run through; to stab through; to transfix.*

trans-gredior, 3, gressus sum, *dep. a.* and *n.* (**trans; gradior,** *to go*), *to step across* or *over; to go* or *pass over, to cross.*

transgres-sus, a, um, *part.* (**transgredior**).

transi-tus, tūs, *m.* (**transeo,** *the action of*), *a going over, passing over, passage; a desertion.*

transjec-tus, a, um, *part.* (**transjicio**).

trans-jicio, see **trajicio.**

translā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**transfero**).

trans-mar-īnus, a, um, *adj.* (**trans; mare**), *beyond sea; coming from beyond sea; transmarine; foreign.*

transmis-sus, ūs, *m.* (**transmitto**), *a passing over* or *across; a passage.*

transmis-sus, a, um, *part.* (**transmitto**).

trans-mitto, 3, misi, missum, *a., to send across* or *over; to send off, despatch, transmit.*

trans-porto, 1, *a., to convey* or *carry across* or *over; to transport over.*

Trans-rhēn-ānus, a, um, *adj.* (**trans; Rhenus**), *that is beyond the Rhine; Transrhenish;* as Noun, *m. pl., the dwellers beyond the Rhine.*

transtrum, i, *n., a cross-bank* (in a vessel), *a bank for rowers, a thwart; decks.*

transver-sus, a, um, *part.* (**transverto**), *turned across; lying across; athwart, crosswise, transverse.*

Trebius, ii, *m., Marcus Trebius Gallus,* a tribune in the army of Cæsar.

Trebōnius, ii, *m.*, I. *Caius*, a Roman knight; II. *Caius*, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.

tre-cent-i, æ, a, *card num. adj.* (**tres; centum**), *three hundred.*

tre-decim, *card. num. adj.* (**tres; decem**), *thirteen.*

tremo, 3, **tremui,** *no sup.*, *to shake, quake, quiver, tremble.*

trepid-o, 1, *n.* and *a.* (**trepidus**), *to hurry with alarm; to bustle about anxiously; to be in a state of agitation; to tremble at.*

trepidus, a, um, *adj.*, *restless, agitated, anxious, solicitous, disturbed, alarmed.*

trēs, tria, *card. num. adj.*, *three.*

Treveri, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

Trēvir, iri, *m.*, *one of the Treviri.*

Triboci, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a Germanic people who lived near modern *Strasbourg.*

trib-ūnus, i, *m.* (**tribus,** *a tribe*), *a chieftain, commander, tribune.*

trib-uo, 3, **ui, ūtum,** *a.* (**tribus,** *a tribe*), *to assign, impart, allot, bestow, give, distribute, present; to grant, show, pay, render; to yield, concede, allow; to ascribe, attribute.*

tribū-tum, i, *n.* (**tribuo,** *a thing given*), *a stated payment; contribution, tribute.*

trīcēsi-mus, see **trigesimus.**

trī-d-uum, ui, *n.* (for **tri-di-vum;** from **tres; dies**), *the space of three days; three.*

tri-enn-ium, ii, *n.* (**tres; annus**), *a space of three years; three years.*

trīg-ēsimus, a, um, *ord. num. adj.* (contracted from **trigint-esimus;** from **triginta**), *the thirtieth.*

trī-gintā, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (**tres; ginta** = *ten, three tens*), *thirty.*

trī-ni, æ, a, *num. distrib. adj.* (**tres**), *three each, three by three, every three; three.*

Trinobantes, ium, *m. pl.*, a people of Britain.

tripartīt-ō, *adv.* (**tripartitus**), *in* or *into three parts.*

tri-partī-tus, a, um, *adj.* (**tres; partior**), *divided into three parts; three-fold.*

trī-plex, icis, *adj.* (for **tri-plic-s;** from **tres; plico,** *to fold*), *three-fold, triple.*

triquētrus, a, um, *adj.*, *having three corners; three-cornered, triangular.*

tristis, e, *adj.*, *sad, sorrowful, mournful, dejected, melancholy, disconsolate.*

trist-itia, æ, *f.* (**tristis,** *the quality* or *state of the*), *sadness, mournfulness, sorrow, grief, melancholy, gloominess.*

truncus, i, *m.*, *the stem, stock,* or *trunk of a tree.*

tū, tui, *pers. pron.*, *thou, you* (*sing.*).

tuba, æ, *f.*, *a trumpet.*

tueor, ēri, tuitus or **tutus sum,** *dep. a.*, *to look at, gaze at, behold, watch, view, regard, consider, examine; to uphold, maintain, preserve, protect, defend, guard.*

tuli, *perf. ind.* (**fero**).

Tulingi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of S. Germany.

Tullius, ii, *m.*, see *Cicero.*

Tullus, i, *m.*, see *Volcatius.*

tum, *adv.*, *then, at that time; thereupon, moreover, besides, in the next place; and also;* tum demum, *then at length;* cum ... tum etiam, *not only ... but especially.*

tumultu-or, 1, *dep. n.* (**tumultus**), *to make a bustle* or *disturbance; to be in a great agitation* or *confusion; to be in an uproar, raise a tumult.*

tumultuōs-ē, *adv.* (**tumultuōsus**), *with bustle* or *confusion, tumultuously.*

tumultu-ōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**tumultus,** *full of*), *full of bustle, confusion,* or *tumult; restless, turbulent, tumultuous.*

tumultus, ūs, *m., disturbance, agitation, tumult, uproar, violent commotion.*
tum-ulus, i, *m.* (**tumeo,** *to swell, the thing swelled up*), *a raised heap of earth; a mound, hillock.*
tun-c, *adv.* (**tum; ce**), *then at that time, immediately.*
turma, æ, *f., a troop* or *squadron of horse, a division, squadron.*
Turones, um, *m. pl.*, or **Turoni, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
turpis, e, *adj., ugly, unsightly, unseemly, foul, filthy, nasty; shameful, disgraceful, base, infamous, scandalous, dishonorable.*
turp-iter, *adv.* (**turpis**), *in an unseemly manner, basely, shamefully, dishonorably.*
turp-itūdo, inis, *f.* (**turpis,** *the quality of the*), *baseness, base conduct, disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.*
turris, is, *f.* (*acc.* **turrim** or **turrem**), *a tower*, see notes, p. 45.
tūt-ō, *adv.* (**tutus**), *safely, securely, without danger.*
tūtus, a, um, *part.* (**tueor**), *guarded; safe, secure, out of danger.*
tu-us, a, um, *poss. pron.* (**tu**), *thy, thine, your, yours.*

U.

ubi, *adv.* (akin to **qui**), *in which place, in what place, where; when, after;* **ubi primum,** *as soon as.*
ubi-cumque (**cumque**), *adv., wherever.*
Ubii, ōrum, *m. pl*, a Germanic people, living near modern *Cologne.*
ubī-que, *adv., wherever, in any place, anywhere, everywhere.*
ulciscor, 3, **ultus sum,** *dep., to avenge one's self on, take vengeance on; to punish, chastise.*
ul-lus, a, um, *adj. dim.* (for **un-lus**; from **ūnus**), *any, any one.*
ulter-ior, ius, *comp. adj.* (**ulter,** obsolete), *further, on the further side, that is beyond, ulterior; the more remote.*
ultimus, a, um, *sup. adj.* (**ulter,** obsolete), *the furthest, most distant.*
ultr-ā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* (**ulter,** obsolete), *beyond, further, on the further side of, past.*
ultr-ō, *adv.* (**ulter,** obsolete), *to the further side, beyond, on the other side; besides, moreover, too; of one's own accord, voluntarily;* **ultro citroque,** *to and fro.*
ul-tus, a, um, *part.* (**ulciscor**).
ululā-tus, ūs, *m.* (**ululo,** *the action of*), *a howling, wailing, shrieking, yelling; cries, shouts.*
ululo, 1, *n.* and *a., to howl, yell, shriek, cry, yell out.*
umquam, see **unquam.**
ūnā, *adv.* (adverbial abl. of **ūnus**), *in one and the same place, at the same time, in company, together.*
u-nde, *adv.* (for **cu-nde;** from **qui**), *from which place, whence.*
un-decim, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (for **un-decem;** from **unus; decem,** *one and ten*), *eleven.*
undecim-us, a, um, *card. num. adj.* (**undecim**), *the eleventh.*
un-dē-quadrāgintā, *card. num. adj. indecl.* (**ūnus; de; quadraginta,** *one from forty*), *thirty-nine.*
und-i-que, *adv. indef.* (for **und-e** (**i**); **que**), *from all parts, on all sides, everywhere.*
Unelli, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.
ūn-i-versus, a, um, *adj.* (**ūnus** (**i**); **versus,** *turned into one*), *all together, whole, entire, general, universal.*
un-quam (**umquam**), *adv.* (**unum; quam**), *at any time, ever.*
ūnus, a, um, *card. num. adj., one; only, alone, solely, singly, mere-*

ly; an, a, some one; **ad unum,** *to a man; one and the same;* **uno tempore,** *at the same time.*

urb-ānus, a, um, *adj.* **(urbs),** *of* or *belonging to the city* or *town; city, town.*

urbs, urbis, *f., a city; the city* (Rome).

urgeo, 2, **ursi,** *no sup., a., to press, push, force, drive, impel, urge; to push back, press hard.*

ūrus, i, *m.* (a Celtic word), *a wild ox.*

Uripites, um, *m. pl.,* a Germanic people.

ūsitā-tus, a, um, *part.* **(usitor,** *to use often, used often*), *usual, wonted, accustomed, familiar*

u-s-que, *adv.* (akin to **qui; que**), *even, as far as.*

ū-sus, a, um, *part* **(ūtor).**

ū-sus, ūs, *m.* **(ūtor,** *the action of*), *a using; use, practice, exercise; skill, experience; advantage, profit, benefit, utility, service; occasion, need, want, necessity;* **usu venire,** *to occur, happen, come to pass.*

ut or **uti,** *adv.* and *conj., in what manner, how; in the manner that, as; inasmuch as; when, after;* **ut semel,** *as soon as; when once;* as *conj., that, in order that, so that, so as to, to; though, although; that not* (after verbs of fearing).

uter, utra, utrum, *pron., which of the two; which;* **uter . . . uter,** *which of the two . . . the other.*

uter-que, utraque, utrumque, *pron., each of two; both, each.*

uti, see **ut.**

ūt-ilis, e, *adj.* **(ūtor),** *useful, serviceable, fit, suitable, profitable, advantageous.*

ūtil-itas, ātis, *f.* **(ūtilis,** *the quality of the*), *use, usefulness, utility, service, benefit, profit, advantage.*

ūtor, 3, **ūsus sum,** *dep., to use, make use of, avail one's self of, employ, apply, enjoy, practise, exercise; to show, manifest, cherish, have.*

ūtr-im-que (utrinque), *adv.* **(uter; im; que;** from **uterque,** with adverbial suffix **im** inserted between the **uter** and **que**), *from* or *on both sides, on each side.*

utr-um, *interr. adv.* **(uter),** in direct question to be translated by tone of voice; in indirect questions, *whether;* corresponds to **an** or **necne** in double questions.

uxor, ōris, *f., a wife, spouse, consort.*

V.

vacā-tio, ōnis, *f.* **(vaco),** *freedom, exemption, immunity; exemption from military service.*

vaco, 1, *n., to be empty, void,* or *vacant; to be unoccupied, uninhabited; to be uncultivated; to lie waste.*

vac-uus, a, um, *adj.* **(vaco),** *empty, void, free, clear, wanting, without, stripped of, destitute of, vacant.*

vad-um, i, *n.* **(vado,** *to go, that through which one can go*), *a shallow place in water; a shallow, shoal, ford.*

vāgina, æ, *f., a scabbard, sheath.*

vag-or, 1, *dep. n.* **(vagus,** *roaming*), *to wander* or *roam about, stroll, ramble, go to and fro.*

Vahalis, is, *m.,* the river *Waal,* a tributary of the Rhine.

valeo, 2, **ui, itum,** *n., to be strong, stout,* or *vigorous; to be well, healthy, hearty; to have strength, influence, power; to be influential, effectual.*

Valerius, ii, *m.,* I. *Caius Valerius Flaccus,* governor of Gaul, 83 B.C., see notes, page 33; II. *Lucius Valerius Præconinus,* a Roman commander in Gaul, see notes, page 53; III. *Caius*

Valerius Caburus, a Gaul presented with the rights of Roman citizenship by No. I., see notes, page 33; IV. *Caius Valerius Procillus*, son of No. III., and close friend of Cæsar, see Book I, ch. 19; V. *Caius Valerius Dorotaurus*, brother of No. IV.

Valetiacus, **i**, *m.*, an Æduan.

valē-tūdo, **inis**, *f.* (**valeo**), *habit*, *state*, or *condition of body*, *health* (good or bad).

val-idus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**valeo**), *strong*, *stout*, *powerful*.

valles or **vallis**, **is**, *f.*, *a valley*, *vale*.

vallum, **i**, *n.*, *an earthen wall* or *rampart set with palisades; an intrenchment*, *circumvallation; wall*, *rampart*, *fortification*.

vallus, **i**, *n.*, *a stake*, *palisade; rampart set with palisades*.

Vangiones, **um**, *m. pl.*, a Germanic people who dwelt near modern *Worms*.

vari-etas, **ātis**, *f.* (**varius**, *the state* or *condition of the*), *difference*, *diversity*, *variety*.

varius, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *diverse*, *manifold*, *changing; varying*, *changeable*, *various*.

vast-o, **1**, *a.* (**vastus**), *to make empty* or *vacant; to lay waste*, *devastate*, *ravage*, *desolate; to ruin*, *destroy*.

vastus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *empty; vast*, *immense*, *enormous*, *huge*, *monstrous*.

vāticinā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**vaticinor**, *the action of*), *a foretelling*, *prediction*, *prophetic response*.

vāt-icinor, **1**, *dep.* (**vates**, *a prophet*), *to foretell*, *predict*, *forebode*, *prophesy*.

ve, *enclitic particle*, *or*.

vect-īgal, **ālis**, *n.* (**vectis**), *a toll*, *tax*, *impost; revenue*, *income*.

vectīgal-is, **e**, *adj.* (**vectigal**), *of* or *belonging to imposts* or *taxes; taxable*, *tributary;* as Noun, *m.*, *one paying tribute*, *a tributary*.

vec-tis, **is**, *m.* (**veho**, *that which carries*), *a pole for carrying; a lever; a crowbar; a bar*, *bolt*.

vectōr-ius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (**vector**, *one who carries*), *of* or *belonging to a carrier;* vectoria navigia, *transport-ships*.

vehemens, **entis**, *adj.*, *very eager*, *violent*, *impetuous*, *ardent; active*, *mighty*, *strong*, *powerful*.

vehemen-ter, *adv.* (**vehemens**), *eagerly*, *impetuously*, *ardently*, *violently*, *vehemently; forcibly; exceedingly*, *very much*, *strongly*.

veho, **3**, **vexi**, **vectum**, *a.*, *to bear*, *carry*, *convey*.

vel, *conj.* (akin to **volo**, *wish* or *choose*), *or*, *or if you will*, *or indeed*, *even*, *indeed*, *surely;* **vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or*.

Velanius, **ii**, *m.*, *Quintus*, a military tribune under Cæsar.

vēlim, *pres. subj.* (**volo**).

Vellaunodūnum, **i**, *n.*, a town of Gallia Celtica.

Vellāvi, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

Velocarres, **ium**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Belgica.

vēlōcissim-ē. *sup. adv.* (**velocissimus.**)

vēlōc-itas, **ātis**, *f.* (**vēlox**, *the quality of the*), *swiftness*, *fleetness*, *speed*, *rapidity*.

vēlōc-iter, *adv.* (**velox**), *swiftly*, *speedily*, *quickly*.

vēl-ox, **ōcis**, *adj.* (for **vol-ox**; from **volo**, *to fly*, *flying*), *swift*, *quick*, *rapid*, *speedy*.

vē-lum, **i**, *n.* (for **veh-lum**; from **veho**, *the carrying thing*), *a sail*.

vel-ut (**veluti**), *adv.*, *even as*, *just as*, *like as; as though*, *as*.

vēnā-tio, **ōnis**, *f.* (**venor**, *to hunt*), *hunting*, *the chase*.

vēnā-tor, **ōris**, *m.* (**venor**, *to hunt*), *a hunter*.

ven-do, **3**, **didi**, **ditum**. *a.* (**venum**; **do**, *to place for sale*), *to sell*, *expose for sale*.

Veneti, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a people of Gallia Celtica.

Venet-ia, æ, *f.* (**Veneti**), the country of the Venetian Gallia Celtica.
Venet-icus, a, um, *adj.* (**Veneti**), *of* or *belonging to the Veneti; Venetic.*
venia, æ, *f., favor, indulgence, kindness, forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.*
venio, 4, vēni, ventum, *n., to come, arrive at; to come into, fall into; to occur, happen.*
vent-ito, 1, *no perf., no sup., n. intens.* (**vento**), *to come often, keep coming, resort to frequently, be wont to come.*
ven-to, 1, *no perf., no sup., n. intens.* (**venio**), *to be wont to come; to come.*
ventus, i, *m., the wind;* vento se dare, *to run before the wind.*
vēnum, i, *n., def., sale.*
vēr, vēris, *n., the Spring.*
Veragri, ōrum, *m. pl.,* a people of Gallia Belgica.
Verbigēnus, i, *m.,* a canton of Helvetia, see notes, page 23.
verbum, i, *n., a word;* in *pl., words, expression, language, discourse, conversations.*
Vercassivellaunus, i, *m.,* a chief of the Arverni.
Vercingetorix, igis, *m.,* one of the Arverni.
vereor, 2, veritus sum, *dep., to feel awe of* or *for; to reverence, respect, esteem, revere; to fear, be afraid of, dread.*
vergo, 3, *no perf., no sup., n., to bend, turn, incline itself; to turn towards, tend, slope; to lie, be situated towards.*
vergobretus, i, *m.,* the title of the chief magistrate among the Ædui.
vērī-similis, e, *adj.* (**vērus; similis,** *like the truth*), *probable, likely.*
ver-itus, a, um, *part.* (**vereor**).
vēr-ō, *adv.* (**verus**), *in truth, in fact, certainly, to be sure; but in fact, but indeed, however.*
Veromandui, ōrum, *m. pl.,* a people of Gallia Belgica; see notes, page 37.
ver-so, 1, *a. intens.* (**verto**), *to turn much, keep turning;* in *pass.* with reflexive force, *to turn one's self about* (much in a place), i.e. *to dwell, live, remain, be; to occupy* or *busy one's self with; to be engaged in, be busy.*
ver-sus, a, um, *part.* (**verto**).
ver-sus, *adv.* (**verto**), *turned in the direction of, towards.*
ver-sus, ūs, *m.* (**verto,** *a turning*), *a line; a row; a verse.*
Vertico, ōnis, *m.,* one of the Nervii.
verto, 3, ti, sum, *a.* and *n., to turn, turn about;* terga vertere, *to take to flight, flee; to turn itself, change, turn around.*
Verudoctius, ii, *m.,* a messenger of the Helvetii, sent to Cæsar.
vērus, a, um, *adj., true, real, actual, genuine; right, proper, fitting, suitable, consistent.*
verū-tum, i, *n.* (akin to **veru,** *a spit*), *a dart, javelin.*
Vesontio, ōnis, *m.,* a town of Gallia Belgica, now *Besançon.*
vesper, eris, and **eri,** *m., the evening; the evening star;* **sub vesperum,** *towards evening.*
ves-ter, tra, trum, *pron. pers.* (for **vos-ter;** from **vos**), *your, yours.*
vestīg-ium, ii, *n.* (**vestīgo,** *to track, a tracking* or *tracing out; that which is tracked*), *a footprint, foot-track, track; a footstep, step; a point, movement, instant;* eodem vestigio, *on the same spot;* e vestigio, *immediately, on the spot.*
vest-io, 4, *a.* (**vestis**), *to cover with a garment; to dress, clothe, cover over.*
vestis, is, *f., a covering for the body; a garment, robe, dress, clothing.*

vesti-tus, ūs, *m.* (**vestio,** *the action of, a clothing of one*), *clothing, clothes, dress, garment, vesture, raiment.*
veter-ānus, a, um, *adj.* (**vetus**), *of long standing, old; having served for a long time, veteran, practised.*
veto, 1, ui, itum, *a., not to permit; to forbid, prohibit, prevent.*
vetus, eris, *adj., that has existed for a long time; aged, old, of long standing.*
vex-illum, i, *n.* (for **vel-illum;** from **vēlum**), *a military ensign, standard, banner, flag;* see notes, page 42.
vexo, 1, *a. intens.* (for **veh-so;** from **veho,** *to carry much* or *frequently*), *to injure, damage, annoy, plague, trouble, abuse, vex, harass.*
via, æ, *f., a road, way, path, street; a passage, a march, journey.*
viā-tor, ōris, *m.* (**vio,** *to go, one who goes*), *a wayfarer, traveller.*
vic-ēni, æ, a, *num. distrib. adj.* (contracted and changed from **vigint-evi;** from **viginti**), *twenty each, twenty.*
vic-ēsimus, a, um, *ord. num. adj.* (contracted and changed from **vigint-esimus;** from **viginti**), *the twentieth.*
vic-ies, *num. adj.* (contracted and changed from **vigint-ies;** from **viginti**), *twenty times.*
vicīn-itas, ātis, *f.* (**vicīnus,** *the condition of the*), *neighborhood, nearness, vicinity, proximity; neighbors.*
vic-īnus, a, um, *adj.* (**vīcus**), *near, neighboring; similar, like, kindred.*
vicis (as a *gen.*, the *nom. sing.* wanting), *f., change, alternation, succession;* **in vicem,** *by turns, alternately, one after the other, mutually, reciprocally.*
victima, æ, *f., a beast for sacrifice, victim.*
vic-tor, ōris, *m.* (**vinco,** *the actor of*), *one who conquers, a conqueror, victor;* as *adj., victorious.*
victōr-ia, æ, *f.* (**victor,** *the thing pertaining to the conqueror*), *victory.*
vic-tus, a, um, *part.* (**vinco**).
vic-tus, ūs, *m.* (**vīvo**), *a living, way of life, mode of living; that which supports life, sustenance, nourishment, provisions, victuals.*
vīcus, i, *m., a village, hamlet.*
video, 2, vīdi, vīsum, *a., to see, perceive, observe; to understand, comprehend, learn; to look at, consider, think upon;* in *pass., to be seen, to seem, appear; to seem proper, seem good.*
Vienna, æ, *f. Vienna* (a city of Gallia Narbonensis).
vigil-ia, æ, *f.* (**vigilo,** *to watch*), *a keeping awake, a watching, watch, guard; wakefulness, sleeplessness; a watch,* i. e. the time of keeping watch by night (among the Romans a fourth part of the night); *the watch,* i. e. (those standing on guard), *watchmen, sentinels.*
vī-ginti, *card. num. adj. indecl.* for **viginte;** from **vis; ginte** = *ten, twice ten*), *twenty.*
vī-men, inis, *n.* (**vieo,** *to bind, that which serves for binding*), *a pliant twig, withe, osier.*
vincio, 4, vinxi, vinctum, *a., to bind.*
vinclum, *see* **vinculum.**
vinco, 3, vīci, victum, *a.* and *n.* (root **vic**), *to conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue, vanquish, to prevail, have it one's own way.*
vinc-tus, a, um, *part.* (**vincio**).
vinc-ulum, i, *n.* (**vincio,** *that which binds*), *a band, bond, rope, cord, fetter;* in vincula conicere, *to throw into prison;* ex vinculis, *in chains* (Book I. 4[1]).
vindico, 1, *a., to lay legal claims to; to demand, claim, assert, maintain; to set free, liberate,*

deliver, *save*; *to avenge*, *revenge*, *punish*, *take vengeance upon*.

vin-ea, **æ**, *f*. (**vinum**), *a vineyard*; in military language, *a shed* built like an arbor for sheltering besiegers.

vinum, **i**, *n*., *wine*.

vi-olo, 1, *a*. (**vis**), *to treat with violence*; *to injure*, *dishonor*, *profane*, *harm*; *to devastate*, *lay waste*.

vir, **viri**, *m*., *a man*; *a husband*; *man of courage* or *distinction*.

vires, **ium**, *pl*. of **vis**.

vir-go, **inis**, *f*. (**vireo**, *to bloom*, *the blooming one*), *a maid*, *virgin*.

virgul-tum, **i**, *n*. (**virgula**, *a twig*, *a thing furnished with* virgula), *a bush*, *thicket*, *shrubbery*.

Viridomarus, **i**, *m*., a chief of the Ædui. [Unelli.

Viridovix, **icis**, *m*., a chief of the

vir-ītim, *adv*. (**vir**), *man by man*, *to each one separately*.

vir-tus, **ūtis**, *f*. (**vir**, *the quality of the*), *manliness*, *manhood*; *strength*, *vigor*; *bravery*, *courage*; *worth*, *excellence*, *goodness*, *merit*.

vis, **vis**, *f*. (*dat*. *sing*. wanting, *pl*. **vīres**, **ium**), *strength*, *force*, *vigor*, *power*, *energy*; *hostile strength*, *violence*; *quantity*, *number*, *abundance*; in *pl*., *power*, *strength*, *force*.

vī-sus, **a**, **um**, *part*. (**video**).

vī-ta, **æ**, *f*. (for **viv-ta**; from **vīvo**, *that which is lived*), *life*.

vīto, 1, *a*., *to shun*, *seek to escape*, *avoid*, *evade*.

vitrum, **i**, *n*., *woad* (a plant used for dyeing blue).

vivo, 3, **vixi**, **victum**, *n*., *to live*; *to support life*, *sustain* or *maintain one's self*, *live upon*.

vīv-us, **a**, **um**, *adj*. (**vīvo**), *alive*, *living*, *that has life*.

vix, *adv*., *with difficulty*, *hardly*, *scarcely*, *barely*.

Vocātes, **ium**, *m*. *pl*., a people of Aquitania.

voco, 1, *a*., *to call*; *to call together*, *summon*; *to bid*, *invite*, *call*; *to demand*; *to name*.

Vocontii, **ōrum**, *m*. *pl*., a people of Gallia Narbonensis.

Voctio, **ōnis**, *m*., a king of Noricum. [Provincia.

Volcæ, **ārum**, *m*. *pl*., a people of

Volcatius, **ii**, *m*., *Caius Volcatius Tullus*, a brave young man, in the army of Cæsar, who had charge of the bridge over the Rhine.

volnus, see **vulnus**.

volo, **velle**, **volui**, *no sup*., *a*. *irr*., *to will*, *wish*, *desire*; *to intend*, *purpose*; velle aliquem aliquid, *to have something to say to one*.

volo, 1, *n*., *to fly*.

voltus, see **vultus**.

volunt-ārius, **a**, **um**, *adj*. (contracted from **voluntat-arius**; from **voluntas**, *of* or *belonging to* **voluntas**), *willing*, *voluntary*; as Noun, *m*. *pl*., *volunteers*.

volun-tas, **ātis**, *f*. (for **volent-tas**; from **volens**, *the quality of the*), *will*, *free-will*, *wish*, *choice*, *desire*, *inclination*; *good-will*, *favor*, *affection*; *consent*, *approbation*.

volup-tas, **ātis**, *f*. (**volup**, *agreeable*, *the quality of the* **volup**), *satisfaction*, *enjoyment*, *pleasure*, *delight*.

Volusēnus, **i**, *m*., *Gaius Volusenus Quadrātus*, a military tribune in the army of Cæsar.

Vorēnus, **i**, *m*., *Lucius*, a centurion in the army of Cæsar.

Vosegus, **i**, *m*., *the Vosges*.

voveo, 2, **vōvi**, **vōtum**, *a*., *to vow*; *to promise solemnly* or *sacredly*; *to devote*, *dedicate*, *consecrate*.

vox, **vōcis**, *f*. (for **voc-s**; from **voco**, *that which calls out*), *a voice*, *sound*, *tone*, *cry*, *call*; *a word*, *saying*, *speech*, *sentence*; in *pl*., *language*, *reports*, *sayings*, *words*.

Vulcānus (Volcanus), **i**, *m.*, *Vulcan*, the god of fire.
vulg-ō, *adv.* (**vulgus**), *among the people at large; generally, universally, everywhere, commonly, openly, publicly; here and there.*
vulgus, **i**, *n.*, *the great mass, the multitude, the people, the public; a mass, crowd, throng, multitude.*
vulnerā-tus, a, um, *part.* (**vulnero**), *wounded.*
vulner-o, 1, *a.* (**vulnus**), *to wound, hurt*, or *injure by a wound; to hurt, injure.*
vulnus, eris, *n.*, *a wound, an injury.*
vul-tus, ūs, *m.* (for **vol-tus**; from **volo**, *the wishing* or *expressing one's wish by his looks*), *an expression of countenance, the countenance, visage; looks, air, mien, aspect, visage, expression.*

Since the issue of our last Annual Catalogue, the following Colleges and Schools have introduced Allen and Greenough's Latin Course:—

Michigan University.
University of Rochester, N. Y.
Mercersburg College, Pa.
Westminster College, Pa.
Monongahela Coll., Jefferson, Pa.
Kenyon College, O.
Ohio State University.
Ohio Wesleyan Female College, Delaware, O.
University of Chicago, Ill.
Ft. Wayne College, Ill.
Butler University, Ill.
Wesleyan University, Bloomington, Ill.
Princeton College, Ky.
Washington & Jefferson College, Pa.
Franklin & Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa.
Lincoln University, Pa.
Frederic College, Md.
Washington College, Chestertown, Md.
Western Maryland College, Md.
National Deaf Mute College, Washington, D. C.
Roanoke College, Salem, Va.
Hiram College, Hiram, O.
St. Paul's College, Mo.
Central College, Fayette, Mo.
Parsons College, Fairfield, Ia.
Adrian College, Mich.
Hillsdale College, Mich.
Battle Creek College, Mich.
Milton College, Milton, Wis.
Lawrence University, Wis.
Wayland University, Wis.
Doane College, Nebraska.
Pacific Method. Coll., Cal.
Lowell High School, Mass.
Salem High School, Mass.
New Bedford High School, Ms.
Northampton High School, Ms.
Bridgewater High School, Ms.
Weymouth High School, Ms.
South Weymouth High School, Mass.
Adams High School, Mass.
Winchester High School, Mass.
East Douglas High School, Ms.
Billerica Academy, Mass.
Lasell Seminary, Auburndale, Mass.
Mr. Nichols' Lat. School, Boston.
Private School, Lynn, Mass.
Bromfield School, Harvard, Ms.
Augusta High School, Me.
Saco High School, Me.
Wayne High School, Me.
Boothbay High School, Me.
Corinna Union Academy, Me.
Ladies' Seminary, Portland, Me.
Bucksport Academy, Me.
Robinson Academy, Exeter, N. H.
Brackett Academy, Greenland, N. H.
Wolfboro' Academy, N. H.
Montpelier High School, Vt.
Poultney Academy, Vt.
Fair Haven High School, Vt.
Goddard Seminary, Barre, Vt.
Classical School, Waterbury, Ct.
Glastonbury Academy, Conn.
Cheshire Academy, Conn.
Adelphi Acad., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Rockland College, Nyack, N. Y.
Girls' Normal College, N. Y. City.
Claverack Coll., Claverack, N. Y.
Clinton Grammar School, N. Y.
St. Johns School, Sing Sing, N. Y.
Drum Hill Sch., Peekskill, N. Y.
Newburg Institute, Newburg, N. Y.
Newburg Free Academy, Newburg, N. Y.
Miss Crofut's Girls' School, Yonkers, N. Y.
Kissick's Commercial & Classical School, Brooklyn.
Miss Mackey's Girls' School, Newburg, N. Y.
Cook's Collegiate Institute, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Trinity School, Tivoli, N. Y.
New Berlin Graded School, N. Y.
Brewster's Station Pub. School, N. Y.

Charles L. Shaw's Sch. Astoria, N. Y.
Millersville State Normal Sch. Pa.
Shippensburg State Normal Sch. Pa.
Westchester State Normal Sch., Pa.
Chambersburg Academy, Pa.
Hill School, Pottstown, Pa.
Wilkes Barre Academy, Pa.
Harrisburg Acad., Harrisburg, Pa.
Germantown Academy, Germantown, Pa.
Pottsville High School, Pottsville, Pa.
Scranton High Sch., Scranton, Pa.
Brown & O'Hea Class. School, Philadelphia, Pa.
Cheltenham Acad., Shoemakertown, Pa.
Gettysburg Academy, Pa.
Dickinson Sem'y, Williamsport, Pa.
Lock Haven State Nor. Sch., Pa.
Mansfield State Nor. Sch., Pa.
Hazleton High School, Pa.
Sunbury High School, Pa.
Moravian Parochial Sch., Bethlehem, Pa.
Preparatory School, Carlisle, Pa.
Ury House School, Foxchase, Pa.
New Mahoning School, Pa.
Mountain Sem'y, Birmingham, Pa.
Montclair High School, N. J.
Rutherford Park High School, N. J.
Lambertville High School, N. J.
Blairstown Acad., Blairstown, N. J.
Plainfield High Sch., Plainfield, N. J.
Morristown Academy, N. J.
Wesleyan Female College, Del.
Miss Worrel's Sch., Wilmington, Del.
Middletown High School, Del.
Park Sem'y, Washington, D. C.
Emerson Institute, Washington, D. C.
Mrs. Archer's Sch., Washington, D. C.
Cincinnati High Schools, O.
Dayton High School, O.
Worthington High School, O.
Moravian Seminary, Salem, N. C.
Ann Arbor High School, Mich.
Ypsilanti High School, Mich.
Jackson High School, Mich.
Battle Creek High School, Mich.
Kalamazoo High School, Mich.
Lapeer High School, Mich.
Monroe High School, Mich.
Flint High School, Mich.
Northville High School, Mich.
Charlotte High School, Mich.
Tecumseh High School, Mich.
Wayne High School, Mich.
Ludington High School, Mich.
Menominee High School, Mich.
West Bay City High School, Mich.
Orchard Lake Academy, Mich.
Leggett Academy, Detroit, Mich.
State Normal School, Mich.
Hinckley Acad., Munroe, Mich.
Princeton High School, Ill.
Tuscola High School, Ill.
Geneseo High School, Ill.
Soule's Acad., Highland Park, Ill.
Whipple Academy, Jacksonville, Ill.
Jacksonville High School, Ill.
Morgan Park Military Academy, Ill.
Four Division High Schools, Chicago, Ill.
Chicago University Prep. Dep't., Ill.
Riverside High School, Ill.
Highland Hall, Ill.
Humboldt High School, Ill.
Dixon High School, Ill.
Jennings Seminary, Aurora, Ill.
Champaign Districts, 1 & 2, Ill.
Lake Forest Academy, Ill.
Allen's Academy, Chicago, Ill.
Appleton High School, Wis.
Kemper Hall, Kenosha, Wis.
Eau Claire High School, Wis.
Marshall Academy, Wis.
Delphi High School, Ind.
Huntington High School, Ind.
Mishawaka High School, Ind.
No. Manchester High School, Ind.
Panora High School, Iowa.
Washington High School, Iowa.
Ottumwa High School, Iowa.
Hiatt Academy, Iowa City, Iowa.
Waterloo High School, Iowa.
Clinton High School, Iowa.
Anamosa High School, Iowa.
Muscatine High School, Iowa.
Burlington Academy, Iowa.
Fogg's School, St. Paul, Minn.
St. Cloud Normal School, Minn.
St. James Academy, Macon, Mo.
Leavenworth High Sch., Kansas.
Lincoln High School. Neb.
Lebanon High School, Ky.
Colorado Springs High School, Colorado.